

CONTROL ICONS

User Guide



Control Icons

V. 10.08.01

USER GUIDE

Software License Advisory

This document supports software that is proprietary to Honeywell Inc. and/or to third party software vendors. Before software delivery, the end user must execute a software license agreement that governs software use. Software license agreement provisions include limiting use of the software to equipment furnished, limiting copying, preserving confidentiality, and prohibiting transfer to a third party. Disclosure, use, or reproduction beyond that permitted in the license agreement is prohibited.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	9
Applicable Literature.....	10
Control Icon Operation	11
Control Icon Table	12
Control Icon Table (Falcon / Eagle).....	14
General.....	19
 ALPHABETIC REFERENCE	 21
Absolute (Falcon / Eagle)	22
Addition / ADD.....	22
ADH2 (Falcon / Eagle).....	23
Analog Switch / SWI.....	24
AND (Falcon / Eagle)	25
Arcus Cosinus (Falcon / Eagle)	25
Arcus Sinus (Falcon / Eagle)	25
Arcus Tangens (Falcon / Eagle)	26
Average / AVR.....	26
Cascade / CAS.....	27
Cascade Plus / CAS.....	31
Changeover Switch / CHA.....	34
Compare 2 (Eagle)	35
Comparison (Falcon / Eagle).....	35
Cosinus (Falcon / Eagle)	36
Counter (Falcon / Eagle)	36
Cycle / CYC.....	37
Data Transfer / IDT	39
Decimal Places (Falcon / Eagle)	41
Delay (Falcon / Eagle).....	41
Dewpoint (Falcon / Eagle)	42
Differential (Falcon / Eagle)	43
Digital Switch / 2PT / Hysteresis (Falcon / Eagle)	43
Division (Falcon / Eagle).....	47
Duty Cycle / DUC	48
Economizer / ECO.....	55
EQL (Falcon / Eagle).....	66
Event Counter / EVC	67
Exponential (Falcon / Eagle)	67
Factorial (Falcon / Eagle)	68
Fixed Applications (XFM)	68
ENHANCED PID	70
ENTHALPY	74
FLOW CALCULATION	74
LEAD-LAG	77
Power Demand Control XFMs	78
RATIO.....	84
Totalizer XFM	85
UP-DOWN RAMP.....	87
XFM 35 Description	88
Priority Groups and their Switching Behavior.....	92
XFM 35 Algorithms	93
XFM 35 General Functions	99
XFM 36-1 Description.....	103
Automatic Load Switch-On after Maximum OFF Time Expiration	107
RM Functions.....	107
XFM 36-1 General Functions.....	108
XFM 36-1 Priority Group Assignment	109
XFM 36-1/S/R Switching Behavior.....	109
XFM 36-1/S Sequential Load Switching.....	110
FM 36-1/R Rotational Load Switching.....	112
HC (Falcon / Eagle).....	114
Heating Curve with Adaptation / HCA	115
Humidity and Enthalpy / H,X.....	118
Integral (Falcon / Eagle)	120
J-K Flip Flop (Eagle).....	121
Last Value (Eagle).....	121

Limit (Falcon / Eagle)	122
Linear Converter (Eagle)	122
Ln (Falcon/Eagle)	123
Logic Counter (Falcon / Eagle)	123
Mathematical Editor / MAT	123
Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon	125
Differential Function (DIFT) Dialog Box	125
Formula Entry Procedure	127
Integral Function (INTEG) Dialog Box	131
LINEAR Dialog Box	133
Polynomial Equation (POL) Dialog Box	135
Maximum / MAX	137
Merge (Falcon / Eagle)	138
Minimum / MIN	139
Monoflop (Falcon / Eagle)	140
Modulo (Falcon / Eagle)	140
Multi-Switch In (Falcon / Eagle)	141
Multi-Switch Out (Falcon / Eagle)	141
Multiplication (Falcon / Eagle)	142
Negate (Falcon / Eagle)	142
Next Schedule (Eagle)	142
Ln (Falcon/Eagle)	143
Night Purge / NIPU	143
NOT (Falcon / Eagle)	146
Odd Parity (Falcon / Eagle)	147
On-Board DI (Falcon / Eagle)	147
On-Board DO (Falcon / Eagle)	147
On/Off Delay (Falcon / Eagle)	148
Optimum Start/Stop / EOH	149
Optimum Start/Stop / EOH3	163
Optimum Start/Stop Energy Optimized Ventilation / EOVS	180
OR (Falcon / Eagle)	189
PID Controller / PID	190
PID Operation	195
PID Plus Controller / PID	197
Random (Falcon / Eagle)	203
Ratio / RAMP	203
Read Global Reg. (Eagle)	207
Read Priority (Eagle)	208
Read Priority Value (Eagle)	208
Read / RIA	209
Reset Timer (Falcon / Eagle)	212
Round (Falcon / Eagle)	212
Round down (Falcon / Eagle)	213
Round up (Falcon / Eagle)	213
RS flip-flop (Falcon / Eagle)	213
Sequence / SEQ	214
SET (Falcon / Eagle)	222
Sinus (Falcon / Eagle)	223
Split (Falcon / Eagle)	223
Square Root (Falcon / Eagle)	224
Subtract / DIF	225
Switching Table (Falcon / Eagle)	226
Tangens (Falcon / Eagle)	227
Time Counter (Falcon / Eagle)	228
Timer Value (Falcon / Eagle)	228
Truncate (Falcon / Eagle)	229
Tuncos (Falcon / Eagle)	229
Value Ramp (Falcon / Eagle)	229
Value Ramp2 (Eagle)	231
WIDO (Falcon / Eagle)	231
Write Global Reg. (Eagle)	231
Write Priority (Eagle)	232
Write / WIA	233
X root Y (Falcon / Eagle)	237
X^2 (Falcon / Eagle)	237
X^Y (Falcon / Eagle)	238
XOR Table (Falcon / Eagle)	238
Zero Energy Band / ZEB	238

Examples	246
Attenuator.....	248
Average Value Calculation.....	249
Floating Limits and Alarm Suppression.....	253
Operating Pump Switchover.....	259
Optimized Start/Stop.....	263
Positioning Signal Limitation.....	264
Setpoint Adjustments.....	267
System Regulation.....	270
Trend Buffer Control.....	272
Appendix A: Parameter List Description	275
Appendix B: Startup User Address	278
Index	283

INTRODUCTION

Purpose	<p>This manual provides descriptions and application examples for control icons in Excel Computer Aided Regulation Engineering (CARE) software. You use control icons in the CARE Control Strategy function.</p> <p>The control strategy for a plant consists of control loops that monitor the environment and adjust equipment operation to maintain comfort levels. For example, a control loop for an air handling system can turn on a return air fan when discharge air temperature in the return air duct is greater than or equal to 68F (20C).</p> <p>Control loops consist of a series of “control icons” that dictate a sequence of events. Control icons provide preprogrammed functions and algorithms to implement sequences of control in a plant schematic. Examples of control icons include a Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) function and a Maximum function (MAX).</p>
Assumptions	<p>This manual assumes you are familiar with the CARE process, especially the control strategy and switching logic functions. See Excel CARE User Guide EN2Z-0937GE51 for details and procedures for the control strategy and switching logic functions.</p>
Temperature Differentials	<p>In the English measurement system, degrees Fahrenheit (F) usually represent both the temperature measure and the differential measure. Dialog boxes shown in this manual represent temperatures as °F and differentials as F Deg.</p>
Manual Organization	<p>This manual contains the following chapters:</p> <p>This <i>Introduction</i> lists other technical literature related to control icons, describes the dialog boxes related to control icon operation, and provides a table that summarizes the available control icons.</p> <p>The <i>Alphabetic Reference</i> chapter describes each control icon. The beginning of the chapter summarizes the type of information provided for each icon.</p> <p>The <i>Examples</i> chapter describes applications that combine more than one control icon to perform functions. These examples are in addition to the individual examples for each icon in the Alphabetic Reference chapter.</p> <p><i>Appendix A: Parameter List Description</i> provides information about the parameter list file generated by CARE when a plant is translated. This file documents the parameters used in the control icons and switching logic tables. It is useful during plant testing.</p> <p><i>Appendix B: STARTUP User Address</i> describes how the STARTUP user address works and how to use it in control applications.</p>

Applicable Literature

Form No.	Title
EN2Z-0937	Excel CARE User Guide Detailed description of Excel CARE software
EN2Z-0938	ASPECD Editor User Guide Provides functions to modify the user interface for Excel Operator Terminals
EN2Z-0939	RACL Editor User Guide Graphical Editor for creation of strategy logic programs for Excel 500 controllers

Control Icon Operation

Each control icon has an I/O dialog box that defines its input(s) and output(s). In addition, some control icons have an internal parameters dialog box that defines parameter values that govern the function of the control icon.

Internal Parameters Dialog Box

When you first place a control icon in the Control Strategy work space, the internal parameters dialog box, if any, displays. For example, for the PID icon, the following internal parameters dialog box displays:

Proportional band (Xp)	<input type="text" value="3"/>	
Derivate time (TV)	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Sec
Integral action time (Tn)	<input type="text" value="1000"/>	Sec
Minimum output	<input type="text" value="0"/>	%
Maximum output	<input type="text" value="100"/>	%

OK Cancel

There are always default values for the parameters. You can change any of the default values, as desired.

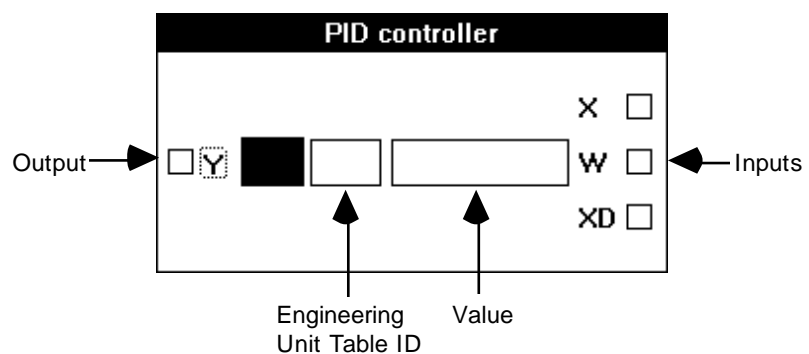
If you click **Cancel**, the dialog box closes and software does NOT place the control icon in the control strategy.

You can redisplay the internal parameters dialog box at any time by clicking the right-hand mouse button while the cursor is over the control icon in the control strategy.

I/O Dialog Box

After you place the control icon (and close the internal parameters dialog box, if any), you can click the icon once (left-hand mouse button) to display the I/O dialog box. This dialog box always shows output variables on the left, the control icon in red, and input variables on the right.

For example, the PID icon displays the following dialog box:



You need to connect the Y, X, and W variables to either physical points, pseudopoints, and/or other control icons. Variables on the left (Y in this case) are always outputs. Variables on the right (X and W in this case) are always inputs. The icon descriptions in the Alphabetic Reference chapter define the types of connection that are valid for each variable.

The two blank rectangles in the dialog box are editing fields where you can enter values instead of point or icon connections. For example, in the PID dialog box, you can type an engineering unit table ID and value for the W variable, instead of

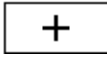



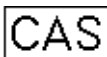
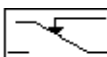


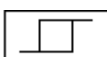
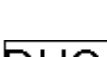
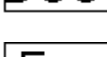
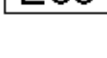


connecting W to a point or control icon. For engineering unit, enter the corresponding index number. Appendix E: Engineering Units in Excel CARE User Guide EN2Z-0937GE51 lists engineering units and their index numbers.

If a variable does not have editing fields next to it, you cannot type values for a connection; you must connect it to another icon or a point.

See Also ⇒ Excel CARE User Guide EN2Z-0937GE51, Control Strategy chapter, for procedures to place and connect control icons

Control Icon Table

This chapter lists icons alphabetically by function name and includes function names, symbols, and short descriptions. Function name is usually the same as the icon name. There are exceptions such as 2PT which is functionally a Digital Switch.

Function Name	Control Icon	Icon Name	Description
Add		ADD	Sum multiple analog input values (2 through 6).
Analog Switch		SWI	Switch an analog value depending on a digital value (for example, if digital is 0, analog is 2; if digital is 1, analog is 1).
Average		AVR	Calculate the average of multiple analog inputs (2 through 6).
Cascade		CAS	Cascade controller that acts as a PI controller with a master and cascade controller.
Cascade (with additional digital input and parameter registers)		CAS	Same as previously defined Cascade controller with the addition of a digital input and two parameter registers.
Changeover Switch		CHA	Depending on the value of a digital input, transmit an analog input value by way of one of two analog outputs.
Cycle		CYC	Establish cyclical operation.
Data Transfer		IDT	Transfer a value from one control icon to other icons or points.
Digital Switch		2PT	On/off controller that transmits a digital status depending on two analog values (one is a controlled variable; the other, a reference variable).
Duty Cycle		DUC	Switch HVAC systems on and off at variable intervals to save energy while maintaining room conditions.
Economizer		ECO	Determine the most economical system operation for full and partial air conditioning systems.
Event Counter		EVC	Event counter.
Fixed Applications		XFM	Fixed applications that can combine with other submodules or points.
Heating Curve with Adaptation		HCA	Use a heating curve to calculate discharge air temperature setpoint from the room temperature setpoint and outdoor air temperature.

Function Name	Control Icon	Icon Name	Description
Humidity and Enthalpy		H,X	Calculate enthalpy and absolute humidity.
Mathematical Editor		MAT	Mathematical editor to modify inputs to other control icons.
Maximum		MAX	Select the highest value among analog inputs (2 through 6).
Minimum		MIN	Select the lowest value among analog inputs (2 through 6).
Night Purge		NIPU	Use cold outdoor air during non-working (nighttime) hours to precondition room space and save energy costs.
Optimum Start/Stop		EOH	Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping heating system.
Optimum Start/Stop Energy Optimized Ventilation		EOV	Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping air conditioning plants.
PID		PID	Proportional-Integral-Derivative controller that regulates an analog output based on two analog values (one is a controlled variable; the other, a reference variable.)
PID (with integration time parameter)		PID	Same as previously defined PID with the addition of an integration time parameter.
Ratio		RAMP	Limit the variation in room temperature over time ("ramp" function).
Read		RIA	Read an attribute of a user address.
Sequence		SEQ	Sequence from one to three analog outputs dependent on an analog input.
Subtract		DIF	Determine the difference between multiple analog input values (2 to 6; $X1 - (X2 + X3 + \dots X6)$).
Write		WIA	Write to an attribute of a user address.
Zero Energy Band		ZEB	Determine setpoints to maintain a predetermined comfort band divided into heating, cooling, and zero energy bands.

Control Icon Table (Falcon / Eagle)

This chapter lists icons alphabetically by function name and includes function names, the previous function name, in which folder it can be found, and short descriptions. Function name is usually the same as the icon name.

Function Name	Previous Function name	Folder	Description
Absolute		Arithmetic	Returns the absolute value.
Addition	Add	Arithmetic	Sum up the input values.
ADH2	ADH2	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Adapts the slope S of the heating curve for the determination of the flow temperature setpoint to the building characteristics.
AND		Logic	AND output becomes TRUE(1) if all inputs are TRUE(1). NAND output is the inverted AND output.
Arcus Cosinus		Arithmetic	Calculates the arcus cosinus function of X.
Arcus Sinus		Arithmetic	Calculates the arcus sinus function of X.
Arcus Tangens		Arithmetic	Calculates the arcus tangens function of X.
Average	AVR	Arithmetic	Calculates the average of input values.
CAS Plus	Cascade controller	Controller	Cascade controller that acts as a PI controller with a master and cascade controller.
Compare2	(Eagle with OS 3.01.00 or higher only)	Comparison	Compares two analog inputs (A and B).
Comparison		Comparison	Compares input A and B.
Cosinus		Arithmetic	Calculate the cosinus function of X in rad.
Counter		Misc	Increments the output Y by 1 when input "X" changes from 0 to 1. The counter is set to 0, when "Reset" input becomes TRUE (1).
Cycle	Cyclic timer	Timer	Outputs an alternating value.
Decimal Places		Arithmetic	Returns the decimal places value of the input (3.175 => 0.175).
Delay		Misc	Switch-on delay of input A to Y. if input "A" is unequal to "B" within delay time, then Alarm output = TRUE (1).
Dewpoint		Misc	Calculates the dewpoint temperature from the absolute humidity.

Function Name	Previous Function name	Folder	Description
Differential		Controller	Calculates the derivative output signal, which changes in proportion to changes of the input signal. $Y = 0$ if the input is unchanged since the last cycle. $Y > 0$ if the deviation is increasing. $Y < 0$ if the deviation is decreasing.
Division		Arithmetic	Divides input A by input B.
Duty Cycle	Duty cycling	Energy management	Switches HVAC systems alternating on and off to save energy.
ECO	Economy	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Decide on the most economical system operation for full and partial air conditioning systems.
Economy		Energy management	Decide on the most economical system operation for full and partial air conditioning systems.
Enthalpy	Enthalpy	Misc	Calculate enthalpy (Ent) and absolute humidity (HAbs) as a function of air temperature, relative air humidity, and air pressure. Use Enthalpy with the Economy function.
EOH	Optimized heating	Energy management	Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping the heating plant and for the supply water setpoint.
EOV	Optimized ventilation	Energy management	Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping air conditioning systems. Systems should start at the latest possible time and should stop as soon as possible to save energy.
EQL	EQL	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Compares "Comp" input with all other inputs. If at least one input is equal to the "Comp" input, the output is set to TRUE (1).
Exponential		Arithmetic	Calculates the exponential.
Factorial		Arithmetic	Calculates the factorial ($5! = 1*2*3*4*5$).
HC	HC	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Calculates an output according to a user-defined heating compensation curve.
HCA	Heating curve	Energy management	Calculates an output according to a user-defined and adaptable heating compensation curve.
Hysteresis	Digital Switch (2PT)	Controller	On/off controller that generates a digital output depending on the deviation of the controlled variable from the reference variable. $Y1 = 1$ if $X \geq W$, $Y1 = 0$ if $X < W - \text{Hysteresis}$. $Y2 = 1$ if $X \leq W$, $Y2 = 0$ if $X > W + \text{Hysteresis}$.
IDT	IDT	Misc	Copies the input to all outputs.

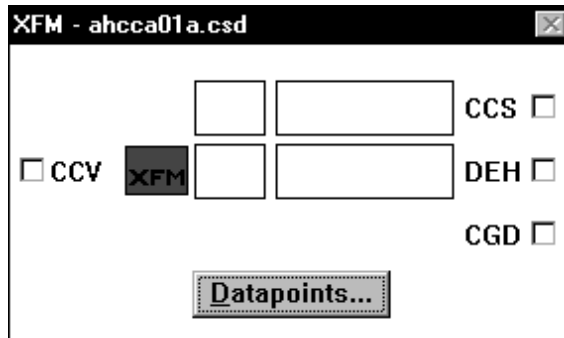
Function Name	Previous Function name	Folder	Description
Integral		Controller	Calculate the integral (sum) of the input signal.
J-K flip-flop	(Eagle with OS 3.01.00 or higher only)	Misc	Toggles an output depending to the set, clear command and clock conditions
Last Value		Misc	Provides the current value and the value of the last control cycle.
Limit		Comparison	Limits input X to a range between minimum and maximum.
LIN	LINEAR	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Calculates the linear product of the inputs.
Linear converter	(Eagle with OS 3.01.00 or higher only)	Misc	Converts an input value within definable limits to an output value
Ln		Arithmetic	Calculates the natural logarithm.
Logic Counter		Logic	Compares binary values. Returns in output N(1) the number of TRUE(1) values and in output N(0) the number of FALSE(0) values.
Maximum	Max	Comparison	Returns the highest value of all inputs.
Merge		Misc	Merges multiple inputs to a combined output. Result for 4 inputs: $Y = X1 + X2 * P1 + X3 * P1 * P2 + X4 * P1 * P2 * P3$
Minimum	Min	Comparison	Returns the lowest value of all inputs.
Modulo		Arithmetic	Calculates the remainder of the division A by B.
Monoflop		Timer	Sets the output to TRUE (1) for the time defined in the parameter "signal time".
Multiplication		Arithmetic	Multiplies the input values.
Multi-Switch In		Misc	Conditional Switch. Switches the value of a specified input to the output, depending on the "Sel X" input.
Multi-Switch Out		Misc	X input is copied to the output selected by the "Sel Y" input. The parameter defines if the other outputs are left unchanged or set to 0.
Negate		Arithmetic	Negates the analog input value mathematically.
Next Schedule	(Eagle with OS 3.02.00 or higher only)	Misc	Reads the next scheduled value and the time until the value changes from the schedule
Night Purge		Energy management	Starts and stops ventilation systems to precondition rooms when cold outside air is available during nighttime.
NOT		Logic	Negates the binary input value.

Function Name	Previous Function name	Folder	Description
Odd Parity		Logic	Compares binary values and returns TRUE (1), if the number of TRUE (1) elements are odd.
On-Board DI		Misc	Read on-board digital input.
On-Board DO		Misc	Write on-board digital output.
On/Off Delay		Timer	Switch On- and Off delay of input A to output Y.
OR		Logic	OR output becomes TRUE(1) if at least one input is TRUE(1). NOR output is the inverted OR output.
PID	PID controller	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: PID-Controller that generates a signal depending on the deviation of the controlled variable from the reference variable.
PID Plus	PID controller	Controller	PID-Controller that generates a signal depending on the deviation of the controlled variable from the reference variable.
POL	POLYNOMIAL	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Calculates the polynomial.
Ramp		Misc	Calculates the output value in relation to the input, depending on a pre-defined graph.
Random		Misc	Returns a random value in a range between lower and upper limit.
Read Global Req.	(Eagle with OS 3.00.00 or higher only)	Misc	Reads values from global registers
Read Priority	(Eagle with OS 3.01.00 or higher only)	Misc	Returns the value of the highest valid priority in the priority array
Read Priority Value	(Eagle with OS 3.02.00 or higher only)	Misc	Reads the selected priority of the datapoint
Reset Timer		Timer	Resets the timer of a "Timer value" function.
Round		Arithmetic	Rounds the input value to the next integer value.
Round down		Arithmetic	Rounds the input value down to the next integer value (3.1 => 3, -3.1 => -4).
Round up		Arithmetic	Rounds the input value up to the next integer value (3.1 => 4, -3.1 => -3).
RS flip-flop		Misc	Sets the output to TRUE(1) if the "SET" input is TRUE(1) until the "RESET" input becomes TRUE(1).
SET	SET	Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Set the output depending on the comparison of the inputs. Y=FALSE(0) if A < B Y=TRUE(1) if A > B Y is not changed if A = B.
Sequence		Misc	Calculates three output values in relation to the input, depending on pre-defined graphs.

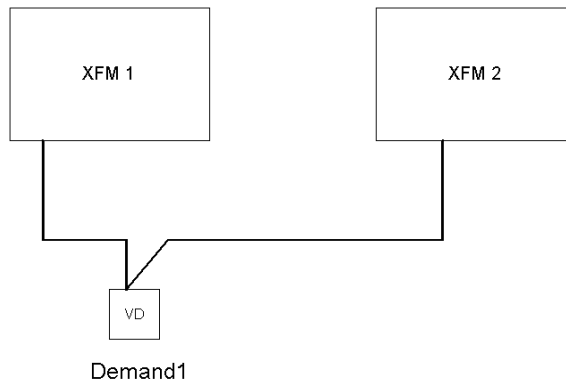
Function Name	Previous Function name	Folder	Description
Sinus		Arithmetic	Calculate the sinus function of X in rad.
Split		Misc	Splits the input into multiple outputs. Result for a split into 3 outputs: $Y3 = (((X-Y1) / P1) - Y2) / P2$ modulo P3.
Square root		Arithmetic	Calculates the square root.
Subtraction	Minus	Arithmetic	Subtracts the sum of S inputs from the input value M.
Switching Table		Logic	Switching logic module
Time Counter		Timer	Counts the runtime of the input signal.
Timer Value	RTIM	Timer	Legacy RACL function "RTIM": Counts the time in seconds. Can be reset by the "Reset Timer" function.
Truncate		Arithmetic	Truncates the decimal places (3.1 => 3, -3.1 => -3).
Tuncos		Misc	Provides time until next change of state information from schedule for the connected input.
Value Ramp		Misc	Defines the slope by which the output will follow the input.
Value Ramp2	(Eagle with OS 3.00.00 or higher only)	Misc	Defines the slope by which the output will follow the input.
WIDO		Legacy XL500	Legacy RACL function: Checks if the input value is within the range between minimum and maximum.
Write Global Reg.	(Eagle with OS 3.00.00 or higher only)	Misc	Writes a value to a global register.
Write Priority	(Eagle with OS 3.00.00 or higher only)	Misc	Write the value of an input with a defined priority to an output which must be connected with the present value of a datapoint.
X root Y		Arithmetic	Calculates X to the root of Y.
X^2		Arithmetic	Calculates X * X.
X^Y		Arithmetic	Calculates X to the power of Y.
XOR Table		Logic	XOR output becomes TRUE (1) if exactly one input is TRUE(1). XNOR output is the inverted XOR output.
ZEB	Zero Energy Band	Energy management	Divides a specified range into Heating range, Zero energy band and Cooling range.

Datapoints

Datapoints are a technique of transferring information between XFMs when there are not enough of the regular inputs and outputs. Datapoints are pseudopoints that can be written to or read by other XFMs. Create datapoint points by clicking on the Datapoint button after the XFM has been displayed.

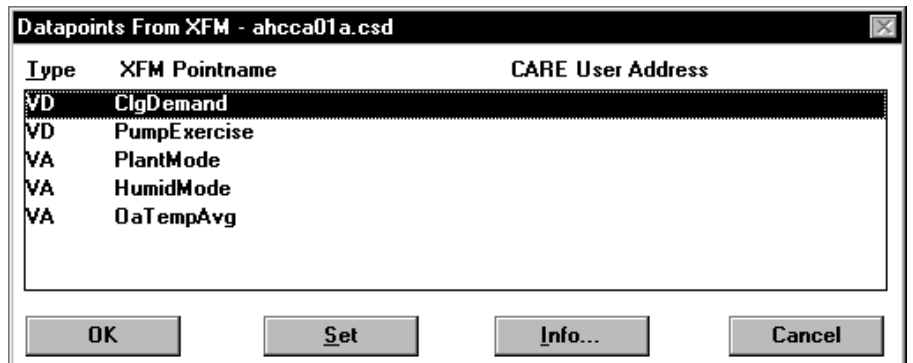


The following figure shows how two XFMs could be wired by a datapoint.

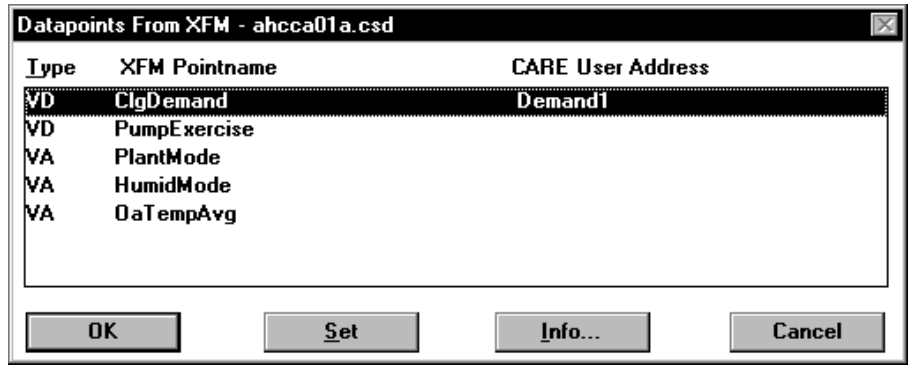


A pseudo digital point Demand1 connects to both XFM 1 and XFM 2 by the use of datapoints.

After clicking on the datapoint button the following screen appears:



There are two methods of creating the datapoints. One method is by clicking the Set command to automatically create the pseudopoints with the user address as shown in the dialog box. The other method is to click an existing point (pseudo or physical) and then click the point in the dialog box, such as ClgDemand. This selection locates the subject user address (Demand1) next to the desired datapoint. To connect the datapoint to that user address click OK.



For detailed information see XFMs section in the CONTROL STRATEGY chapter of the CARE USER GUIDE.

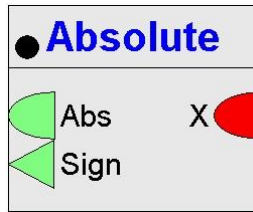
ALPHABETIC REFERENCE

Chapter Contents	This chapter describes each control icon as follows:
Function	Statement of control icon purpose.
Formula	Formula related to icon, if any.
I/O Dialog Box	Reproduction of the I/O dialog box that displays in the control strategy work space for selection of control icon inputs and outputs.
Inputs	Description of required inputs.
Outputs	Description of required outputs.
Internal Parameters	Description of the icon's internal parameters dialog box that displays for entry of the parameters in the Control strategy work space. Not all control icons have an internal parameters dialog box.
Parameter Number Descriptions	Parameter number assignments. Parameters are identified with a P and a number, for example, P3, P4. The parameter list file generated during CARE translation documents control icon parameters and references them via these numbers. See Appendix A: Parameter List Description for more information about the list file. Note that parameters 1 and 2 are reserved for system use. Therefore, all parameters described for the control icons start at number 3.
Operation	Some icons have an operation section that details special steps or provides a functional description of the icon.
Example(s)	Sample application(s) of icon.
See Also ⇒	Control Icon Operation in the Introduction chapter for a general description of the I/O dialog box and the internal parameters dialog box Examples chapter for descriptions of applications that use multiple icons

Absolute (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Returns the absolute value and the algebraic sign of an analog value.

I/O Dialog Box

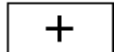


Input One analog input.

Output One analog output (Abs = Absolute value of input)
One digital output (Sign = sign (TRUE(1) if input is negative).

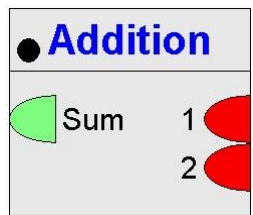
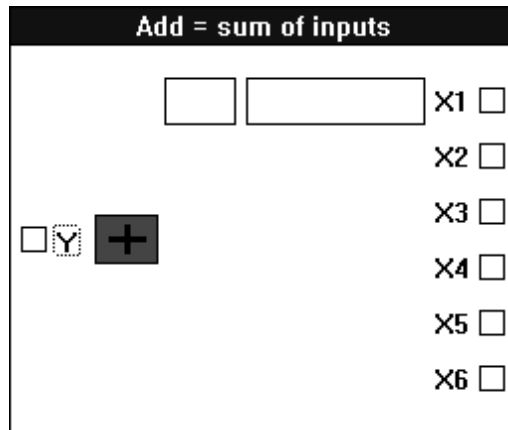
Internal Parameters None.

Addition / ADD



Function Sum multiple analog input values.

I/O Dialog Box



Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Two through six analog inputs (X1 through X6).
You can enter the first input as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value).
Two through thirty two analog inputs (1 through 32, Falcon / Eagle).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters Example

None.
See the Examples chapter for a description of how to use the ADD icon in a floating limits and alarm suppression application.

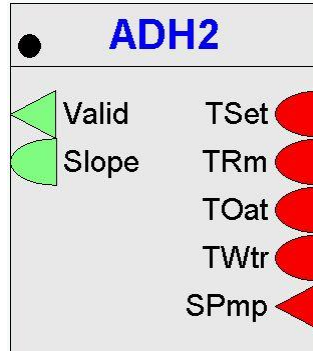
Also see the Data Transfer (IDT) section for examples that show how to use ADD with IDT.

ADH2 (Falcon / Eagle)

Function

Legacy RACL function: Calculates the slope S of the heating curve for the determination of the flow temperature setpoint option to adapt the slope to the building characteristics.

I/O Dialog Box



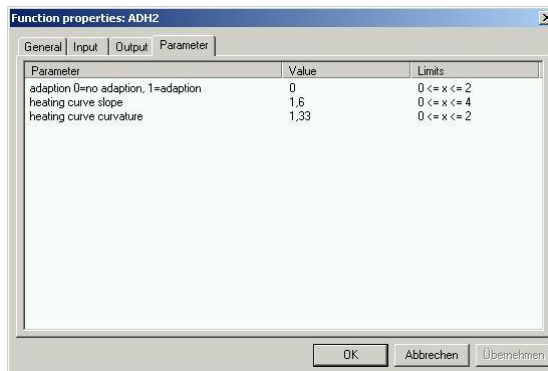
Inputs

Five inputs where:
TSet = room temperature setpoint
TRm = room temperature
TOat = outside air temperature (req. with adaptation)
TWtr = supply water temperature (req. with adaptation)
SPmp = heating pump status (req. with adaptation)

Outputs

Two outputs where:
Valid = slope value validity (0=invalid, 1=valid)
Valid means the slope value is in a possible relation to the inputs, e.g. values below the freezing point may be impossible.
Slope = calculated slope value

Internal Parameters



Parameter Description

- P1 Adaptation (0 = no adaptation, 1 = adaptation) with default = 0 and a limit of $0 \leq x \leq 2$.
- P2 Heating curve slope with default = 1,6 and a limit of $0 \leq x \leq 4$.
- P3 Heating curve curvature with default = 1,33 and a limit of $0 \leq x \leq 2$.

Analog Switch / SWI



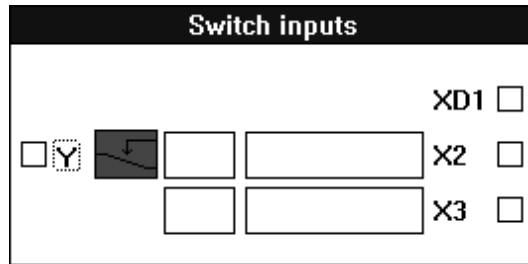
Function Switch an analog value depending on a digital value.

For example:

If $XD1 = 1$, set output Y to X2.

If $XD1 = 0$, set output Y to X3.

Formula $Y = X2$, if $XD1 = 1$.
 $Y = X3$, if $XD1 = 0$.

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs One digital input (XD1).
 Two analog inputs (X2 and X3).

You can enter the two analog inputs as parameters (engineering unit index number and value for each parameter).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Parameter Number Descriptions

P3 X2 if X2 is not connected with a point.

P4 X3 if X3 is not connected with a point. If X2 is connected with a point, X3 is numbered parameter 4.

Example See the Examples chapter in this manual for applications that use the SWI control icon.

Also see the Digital Conversion note in the Mathematical Editor (MAT) section. You can use SWI to convert a digital point to analog values for use in a mathematical formula.

AND (Falcon / Eagle)

Function AND output becomes TRUE(1) if all inputs are TRUE(1). NAND output is the inverted AND output.

I/O Dialog Box



Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Two through thirty two digital inputs (1 through 32).

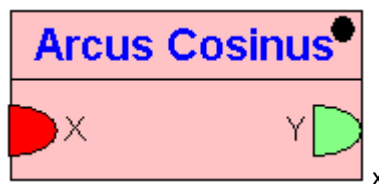
Output Two digital outputs.

Internal Parameters None.

Arcus Cosinus (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the arcus cosinus function of X. Output value will be returned in radian.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input. Range: -1 to 1 . Values out of range will be adopted.

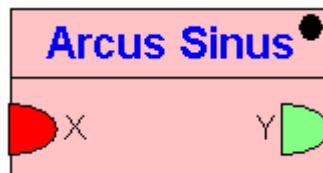
Output One analog output. Range: 0 to π .

Internal Parameters None.

Arcus Sinus (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the arcus sinus function of X. Output value will be returned in radian.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input. Range: -1 to 1 . Values out of range will be adopted.

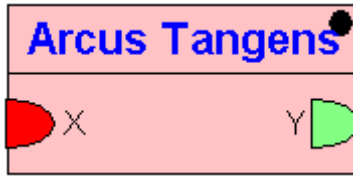
Output One analog output. Range: $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$.

Internal Parameters None.

Arcus Tangens (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the arcus tangens function of X. Output value will be returned in radian.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input. Range: $-\infty$ to ∞ .

Output One analog output. $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$.

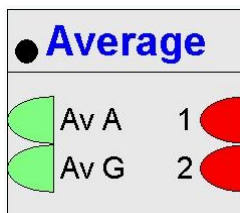
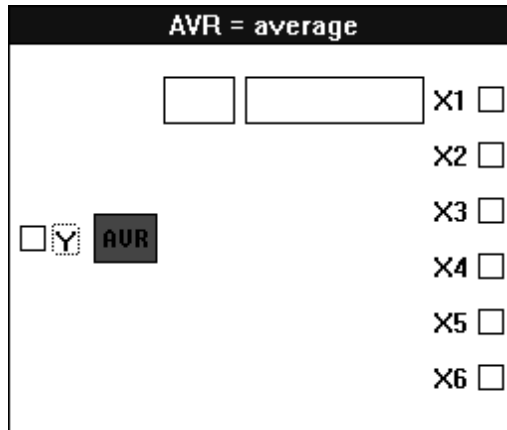
Internal Parameters None.

Average / AVR



Function Calculate the average of multiple analog inputs.

I/O Dialog Box



Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Two through six analog inputs (X1 through X6).
 You can enter the first input as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value).
 Two through thirty two analog inputs (1 through 32, Falcon / Eagle).

Output One analog output (Y).
 Arithmetical (AvA) and geometrical (AvG) average as analog outputs (Falcon / Eagle).

Internal Parameters None.

Cascade / CAS

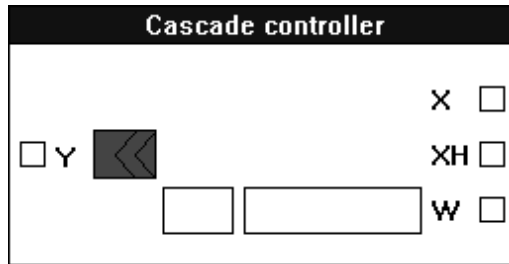


Function Provide both a master Proportional-Integral (PI) controller and a secondary PI controller to handle difficult control sections. The master PI manages the setpoint for the secondary (cascade) PI. The secondary PI provides the setpoint reset schedule which, because of the PI function, can be nonlinear.

CAS operates the same as a PI controller with the addition of a compensation input.

See the Cascade Operation note in this section for more details. Also see the PID section for more details on PID operation.

I/O Dialog Box



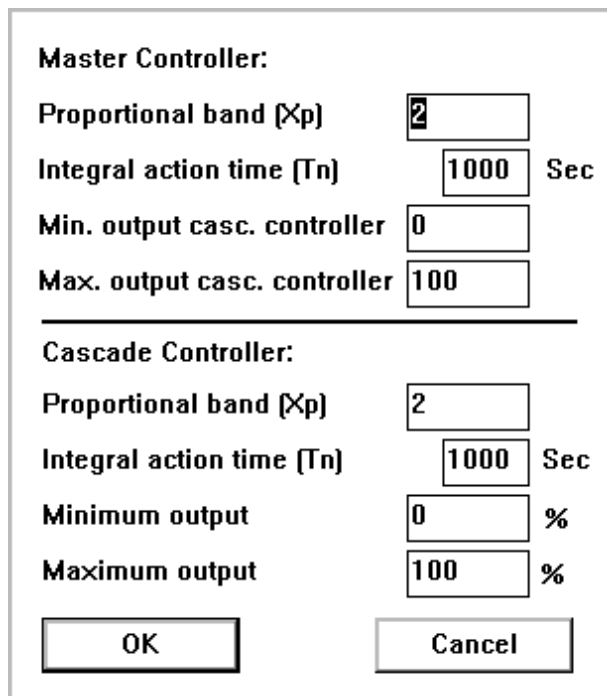
Inputs Three analog inputs, where:

- X = Master-controlled variable.
- XH = Cascade- or auxiliary-controlled variable.
- W = Reference variable, also known as setpoint.

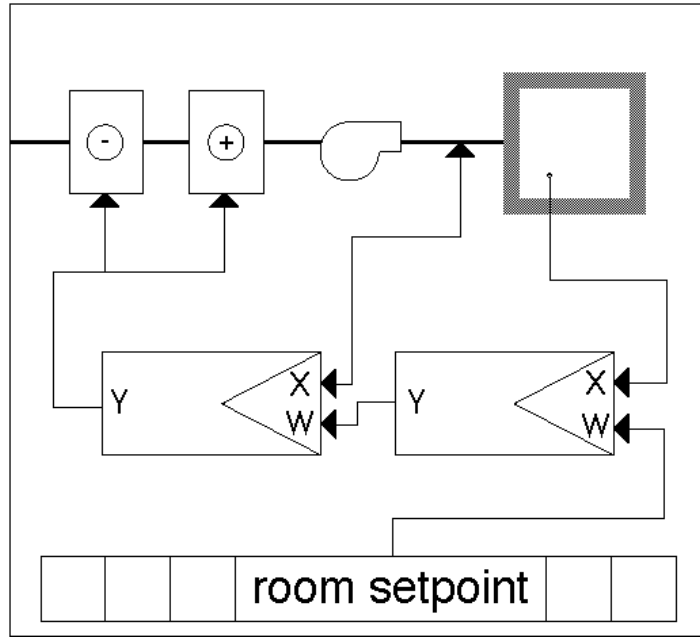
You can enter the reference variable as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value).

Output One analog output (Y).

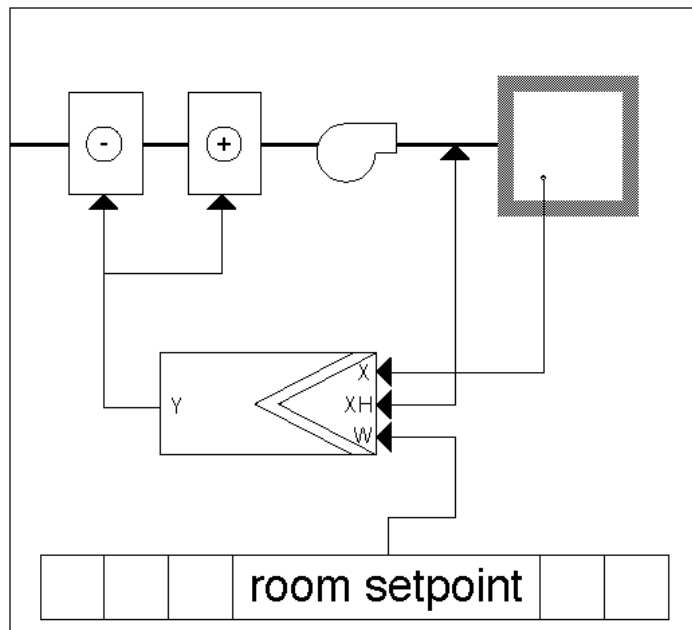
Internal Parameters



Master controller	<p>Proportional band X_p Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the controlled variable (X) Default: 2.0, Range: 0 through 100.0 Proportional band value is equivalent to the throttling range.</p> <p>Integral action time T_n Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds Default 1000 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec If Integral action time is less than 15 seconds, integral control is disabled.</p> <p>Minimum output Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the cascade-controlled variable (XH) Default: 0.0, Range: 0 through 100.0</p> <p>Maximum output Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the cascade-controlled variable (XH) Default: 100.0, Range: 0 through 100.0</p>
Cascade controller	<p>Proportional band X_p Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the cascade-controlled variable (XH) Default: 2.0, Range: 0 through 100.0 Proportional band value is equivalent to the throttling range.</p> <p>Integral action time T_n Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds Default: 1000 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec If Integral action time is less than 15 seconds, integral control is disabled.</p> <p>Minimum output Number type: decimal, Unit: percent Default: 0.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent</p> <p>Maximum output Number type: decimal, Unit: percent Default: 100.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent</p>
Parameter Number Descriptions	<p>P3 X_p (proportional band master controller) P4 T_n (in seconds, integral action time of the master controller) P5* Min (minimum limit of the cascade controller) P6* Max (maximum limit of the cascade controller) P7 X_p (proportional band of the cascade controller) P8 T_n (in seconds, integral action time of the cascade controller) P9 Min (minimum limit of the positioning signal, in percent) P10 Max (maximum limit of the positioning signal, in percent) P11 W (reference variable if entered as a parameter, not connected to a point) Not for Falcon / Eagle!</p> <p>* Parameters P5 and P6 serve as the minimum and maximum limits, respectively, of the setpoint assignment to the cascade controller.</p>
Cascade Operation	<p>As an example, the following diagram shows a master PID that is the room temperature controller and a secondary PID that is the fresh air temperature controller. The advantage of this arrangement is that the master controller and secondary controller can each adapt to their own control sections.</p>

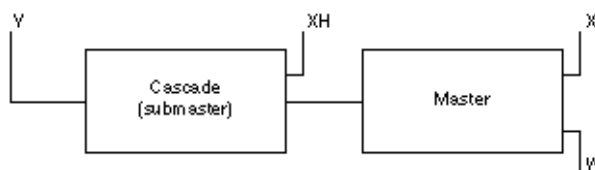


The next diagram illustrates the use of a Cascade controller to perform the same functions. The CAS controller contains two PI controllers in a “cascade” arrangement. The X variable reads the master-controlled variable (room temperature). The XH variable reads the fresh air temperature (auxiliary-controlled variable). The W variable is the room temperature setpoint (reference variable).



Setpoint Reset Example

This example shows how to use cascade control to reset a discharge air controller setpoint up to 95F (35C) if room temperature falls below its setpoint to 65F (18C). The submaster controls the controller setpoint. The output of the master controller resets the setpoint of the submaster up and down.



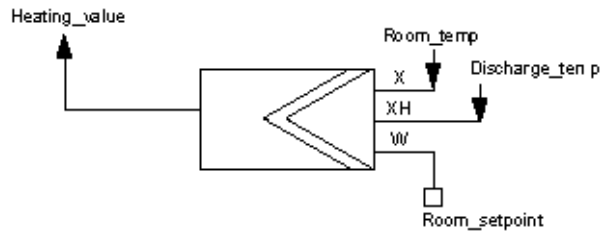
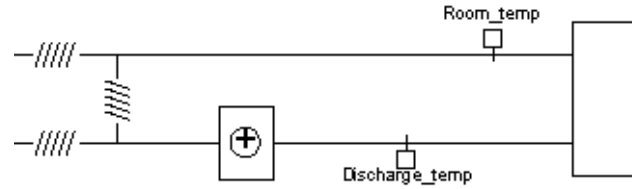
Parameters for the master controller are:

Min output = 68F (20C)
 Max output = 95F (35C)
 W = 65F (18C)
 X = ROOM_TEMP

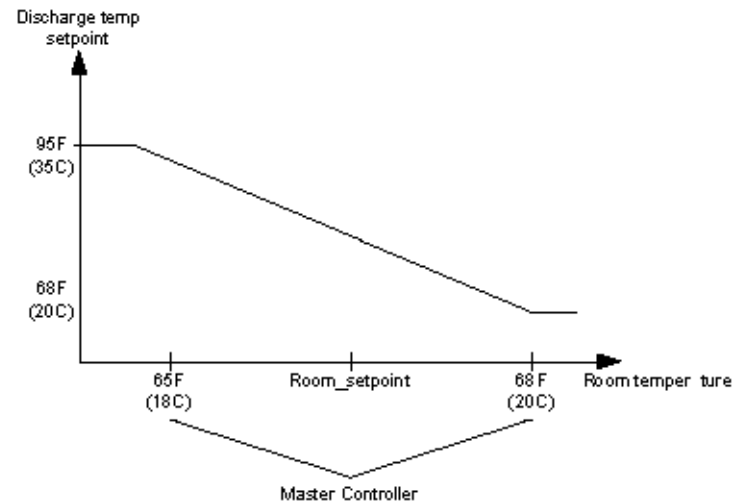
Parameters for the cascade controller are:

Min output = 0 percent
 Max output = 100 percent
 XH = discharge temperature

Equipment diagram:

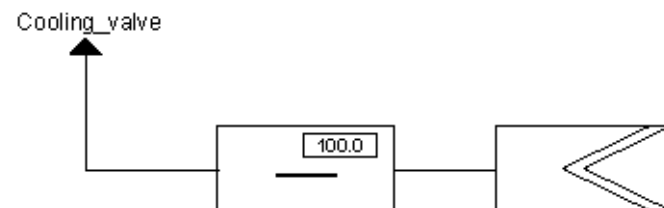


Cascade operation:



Direct vs Reverse Acting

The output of the CAS operator is reverse acting. To use in a cooling application, you need a direct-acting output. Use the DIF operator and set the first input to a value of 100.0. This operation reverses the output.



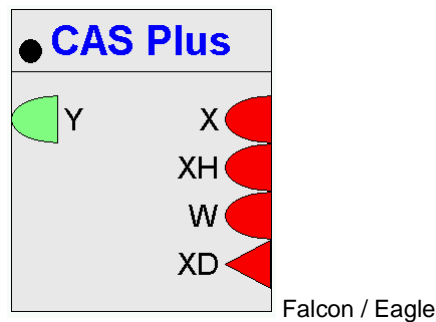
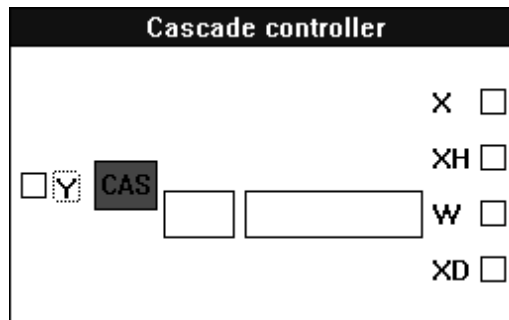
Cascade Plus / CAS

CAS

Function Cascade controller that acts as a PI controller with a master and cascade controller.

Cascade Differences This cascade controller (CAS Plus) acts just like the previous cascade controller except that it has an integral action enable/disable input. This new function requires an additional digital input (XD) and two new parameter registers for temporary storage.

This additional input enables CAS Plus to act as a P controller during plant start-up and then switch on an Integral component after start-up is complete.

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs Three analog inputs, where:

X = Master-controlled variable.

XH = Cascade- or auxiliary-controlled variable.

W = Reference variable, also known as setpoint

You can enter the reference variable as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value). Not for Falcon / Eagle!

One digital input (XD, Falcon / Eagle I/O) that enables and disables integral control action. When XD is zero, integral action in the master and cascade controllers is disabled and the associated integral sum is reset. XD/I/O must always be connected.

Outputs One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters

Master Controller:	
Proportional band (Xp)	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Integral action time (Tn)	<input type="text" value="1000"/> Sec
Min. output casc. controller	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Max. output casc. controller	<input type="text" value="100"/>
<hr/>	
Cascade Controller:	
Proportional band (Xp)	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Integral action time (Tn)	<input type="text" value="1000"/> Sec
Minimum output	<input type="text" value="0"/> %
Maximum output	<input type="text" value="100"/> %
<input type="button" value="OK"/>	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Master controller	<p>Proportional band Xp Number type: decimal, Unit: same as controlled variable (X) Default: 2.0, Range: 0 through 100.0 Proportional band value is equivalent to the throttling range.</p> <p>Integral action time Tn Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds Default 1000 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec If Integral action time is less than 15 seconds, integral control is disabled.</p> <p>Minimum output Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the cascade-controlled variable (XH) Default: 0.0, Range: 0 through 100.0</p> <p>Maximum output Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the cascade-controlled variable (XH) Default: 100.0, Range: 0 through 100.0</p>
Cascade controller	<p>Proportional band Xp Number type: decimal, Unit: same as cascade-controlled variable (XH) Default: 2.0, Range: 0 through 100.0 Proportional band value is equivalent to the throttling range.</p> <p>Integral action time Tn Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds Default: 1000 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec If Integral action time is less than 15 seconds, integral control is disabled.</p> <p>Minimum output Number type: decimal, Unit: percent Default: 0.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent</p> <p>Maximum output Number type: decimal, Unit: percent Default: 100.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent</p>

**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

If W is NOT entered as a parameter:

P3 Xp (proportional band master controller)

- P4 Tn (in seconds, integral action time of the master controller)
- P5* Min (minimum limit of the cascade controller)
- P6* Max (maximum limit of the cascade controller)
- P7 Xp (proportional band of the cascade controller)
- P8 Tn (in seconds, integral action time of the cascade controller)
- P9 Min (minimum limit of the positioning signal, in percent)
- P10 Max (maximum limit of the positioning signal, in percent)
- P11 Actual integral action time of the master controller (in seconds). If XD is zero, P11 is also zero and the master controller acts like a P controller. If XD is one, P11 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P4.
- P12 Default integral action time of the cascade controller (in seconds). If XD is zero, P12 is also zero and the cascade controller acts like a P controller. If XD is one, P12 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P8.

* Parameters P5 and P6 serve as the minimum and maximum limits, respectively, of the setpoint assignment to the cascade controller.

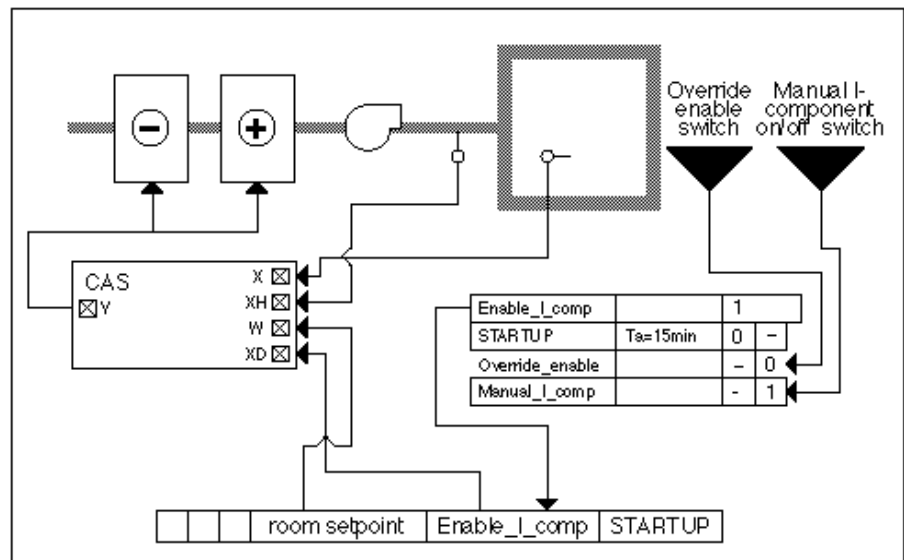
If W is entered as a parameter:

- P3 Xp (proportional band master controller)
- P4 Tn (in seconds, integral action time of the master controller)
- P5* Min (minimum limit of the cascade controller)
- P6* Max (maximum limit of the cascade controller)
- P7 Xp (proportional band of the cascade controller)
- P8 Tn (in seconds, integral action time of the cascade controller)
- P9 Min (minimum limit of the positioning signal, in percent)
- P10 Max (maximum limit of the positioning signal, in percent)
- P11 W (reference variable if entered as a parameter, not connected to a point)
Not for Falcon / Eagle!
- P12 Actual integral action time of the master controller (in seconds). If XD is zero, P12 is also zero and the master controller acts like a P controller. If XD is one, P12 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P4.
- P13 Default integral action time of the cascade controller (in seconds). If XD is zero, P13 is also zero and the cascade controller acts like a P controller. If XD is one, P13 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P8.

* Parameters P5 and P6 serve as the minimum and maximum limits, respectively, of the setpoint assignment to the cascade controller.

CAS Plus Example

The following diagram shows how CAS Plus operates in a CARE setup.



There is an automatic switchover from P control during the start-up phase to PI control during normal operation.

CAS Plus inputs are:

X is the room temperature (master controlled variable)

XH is the supply air temperature (auxiliary controlled variable)
W is the room temperature setpoint (reference variable).

The switching table sets the digital software point Enable_I_comp according to the following rules:

- Enable the I component 15 minutes after the negative transition of user address STARTUP. Before this transition, the main and auxiliary controllers act as P controllers because the I component is switched to zero by the XD digital input in CAS Plus.
- A manual override in the second column. The override function is active if Override_enable is 1 (enabled by manual switch). If override is enabled, a user can switch the I component on and off via Manual_I_Comp no matter what the status is of STARTUP.

See Appendix B: STARTUP User Address for information on how the user address operates. This application works only if STARTUP is set according to the information in Appendix B.

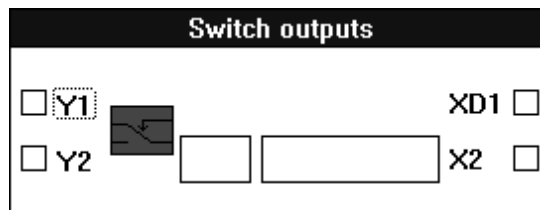
Changeover Switch / CHA



Function Pass an analog input value to one of two outputs depending on the value of the digital input switch.

Formula If XD1 = 0, set Y1 to X2 and Y2 to 0.
If XD1 = 1, set Y2 to X2 and Y1 to 0.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs One digital input (XD1).
One analog input (X2).

You can enter the analog input (X2) as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value).

Outputs Two analog outputs (Y1 and Y2).

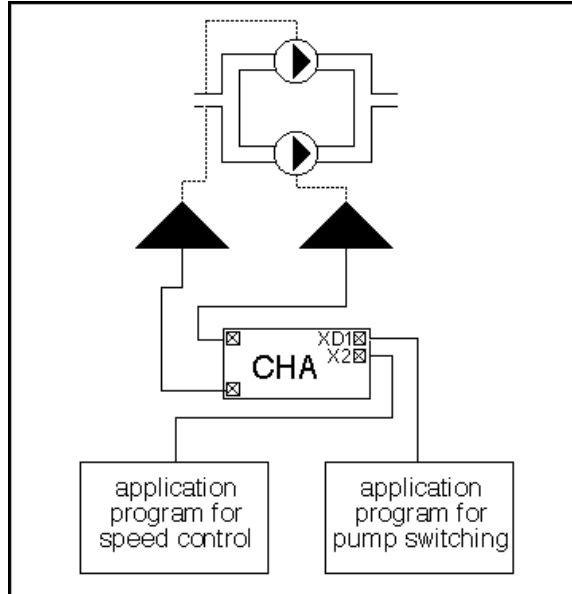
NOTE: If an output is not selected (that is, no change in XD1), software sets the output to 0. Previous calculations are not stored.

Internal Parameters None.

Parameter Number Descriptions

P3 Input X2 if X2 is not connected with a point.

CHA Example Control operating hours for two continually controller pumps. You can alternate between two pumps as the following diagram shows:

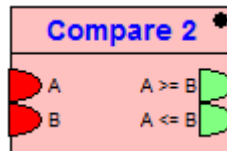


The application programs for speed control and pump switching are control loops with one or more switching tables.

Compare 2 (Eagle)

- Prerequisite** Controller OS 3.01.00 or higher
- Function** Compares two analog inputs (A and B).
- Formula** The outputs are set according to the comparisons "A >= B" and "A <= B" to 1 if the result is true and 0 if the result is false.

I/O Dialog Box



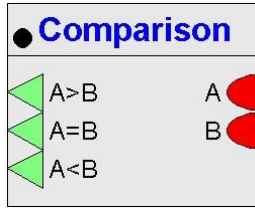
- Input** Two analog inputs (A and B)
A = First input value
B = Second input value
- Output** Two analog outputs where:
A >= B: result of comparison A >= B
A <= B: result of comparison A <= B
- Internal Parameters** None
- Registers** None

Comparison (Falcon / Eagle)

- Function** Compares input A and B.

Formula A>B >TRUE(1) if A > B
 A=B >TRUE(1) if A = B
 ATRUE(1) if A < B

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two analog inputs (A and B)

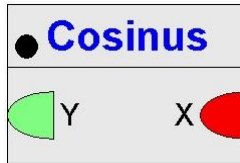
Output Three digital outputs where:
 A>B >TRUE(1) if A > B
 A=B >TRUE(1) if A = B
 ATRUE(1) if A < B

Internal Parameters None

Cosinus (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculate the cosinus function of X. Input value must be in radian.

I/O Box Dialog



Input One analog input (X). Value in radian (0 ... 2*π)

Output One analog output (Y). Range: -1 ≤ value ≤ 1

Internal Parameters None.

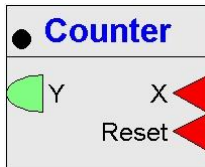
Counter (Falcon / Eagle)

Similar to "Event Counter (EVC)"

Function Increments the output Y by 1 when input "X" changes from 0 to 1. The counter is set to 0, when "Reset" input becomes TRUE (1).

Formula Inputs min = 2, max = 2
 Outputs min = 1, max = 1

I/O Dialog Box

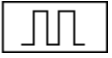


Inputs Two digital inputs where:
 X increments the counter when value changes from 0 to 1.
 Reset set counter value to 0.

Outputs One output (Y) counter value. Number of input X value changes since the last Reset.

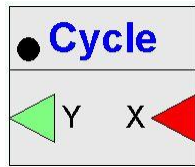
Internal Parameters None

Cycle / CYC



Function Puts out a digital value (0 or 1) on a cyclic basis.

I/O Dialog Box

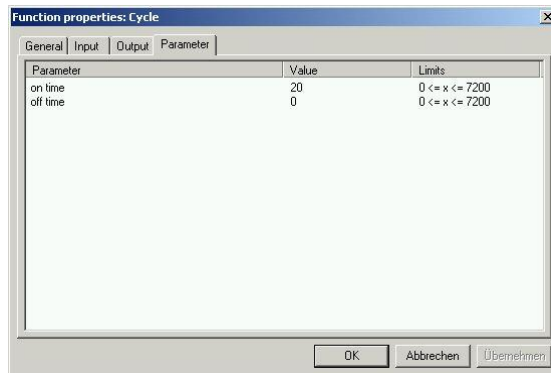
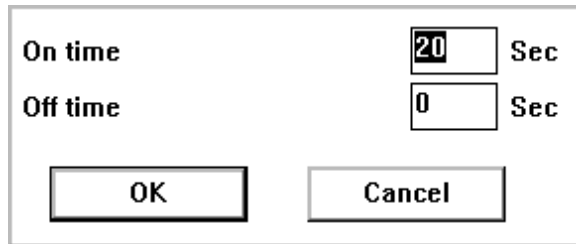


Falcon / Eagle

Input One digital input (XD, Falcon / Eagle: X), required.

Output One digital output (YD, Falcon / Eagle: Y).

Internal Parameters



Falcon / Eagle

On time: Number type: whole number, Unit: Seconds
 Default: 20 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec
 This value defines the duration of the high impulse level (impulse width).

CAUTION

Zero, 0, is a legal value but should not be used because it disables the timer and does not accept on-line changes.

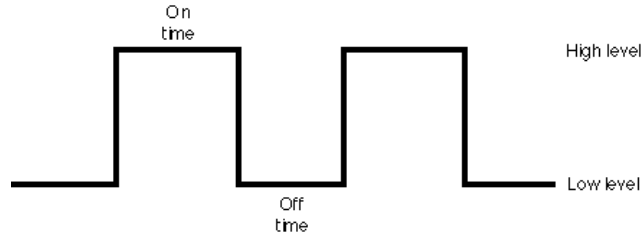
Off time: Number type: Whole number, Unit: Seconds
 Default: 0 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec
 This value defines the duration of the low impulse level (impulse pause).

Parameter Number Descriptions

P3 On time (seconds)
 P4 Off time (seconds)

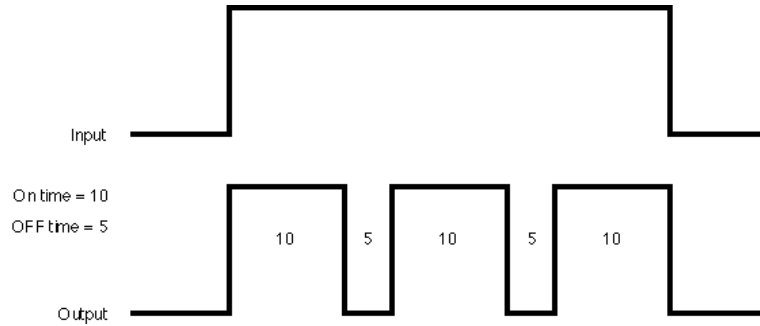
CYC Operation

On time establishes the duration of the high level while Off time establishes the duration of the low level. Software sends the sequence to Output Y as long as a signal greater than or equal to 1 is present in Input X. Illustration:

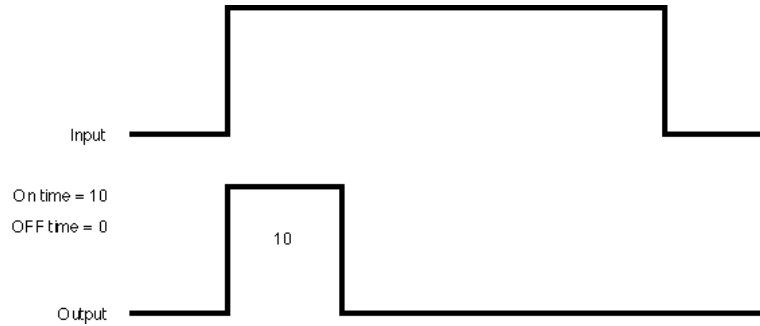


Output Variations

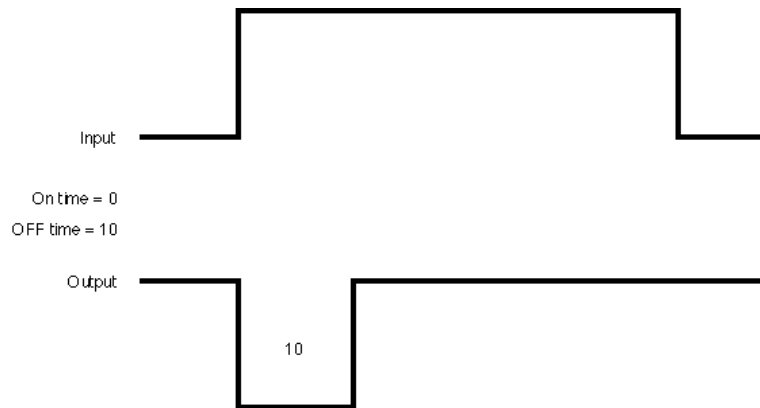
The output cycles only while the input is 1:



If the OFF time is set to 0, a single positive pulse is generated:



If the ON time is set to 0, a single negative pulse is generated:



If the input is removed mid-cycle, the output continues to complete that cycle.

Cycle Trend Example

In many cases, trend logs include points whose values change frequently. Over a lengthy time interval, these frequent variations in signal exhaust the capacity of the trend buffer.

See the Examples chapter for details on the use of the CYC icon in controlling output to the trend log (Trend Buffer Control example).

The Examples chapter also describes an average value calculation that uses the CYC icon.

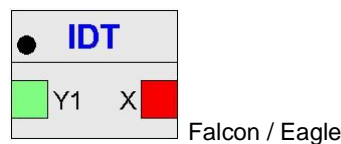
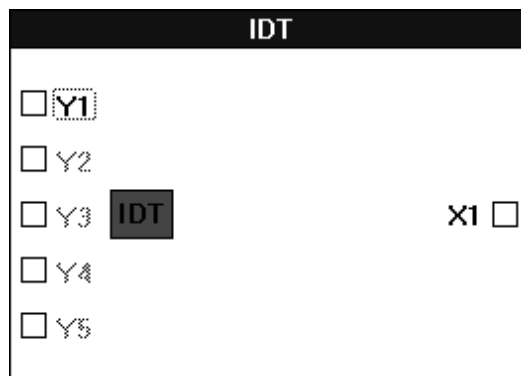
Data Transfer / IDT



Function

Transfer a value from one control icon to other icons or points. Copies the input to all outputs.

I/O Dialog Box



Input

One input, required. Any input point type or control icon can be an input.

Output

One to five outputs (Falcon / Eagle: one to 32 outputs), one required. Outputs can connect to any output point (analog or digital, physical or pseudo) or to the input of other control icons (except another IDT). An IDT cannot be an input to another IDT. The first output type determines all other output types. For example, if the first output connects to an analog point, all other outputs must connect to an analog point (Not for Falcon / Eagle).

Output Conversion

If the input and output types are mismatched, IDT converts the input signal to the appropriate output signal. For example, if the input is an analog point and one of the outputs is a digital point, IDT converts the analog signal to the proper digital signal.

Conversion Table

IDT Input Type	IDT Output Type	Conversion Algorithm
AI	AO	output = input (only type is changed)
AI	DO	if the input < 0.5, output is 0 if the input ≥ 0.5, output is 1
DI	AO	output = input (only type is changed)
DI	DO	output = input (only type is changed)

Still valid for XL Web

AI is an analog input (physical, pseudo, or flag).
 AO is an analog output (physical, pseudo, or flag).
 DI is a digital input (physical, pseudo, or flag).
 DO is a digital output (physical, pseudo, or flag).

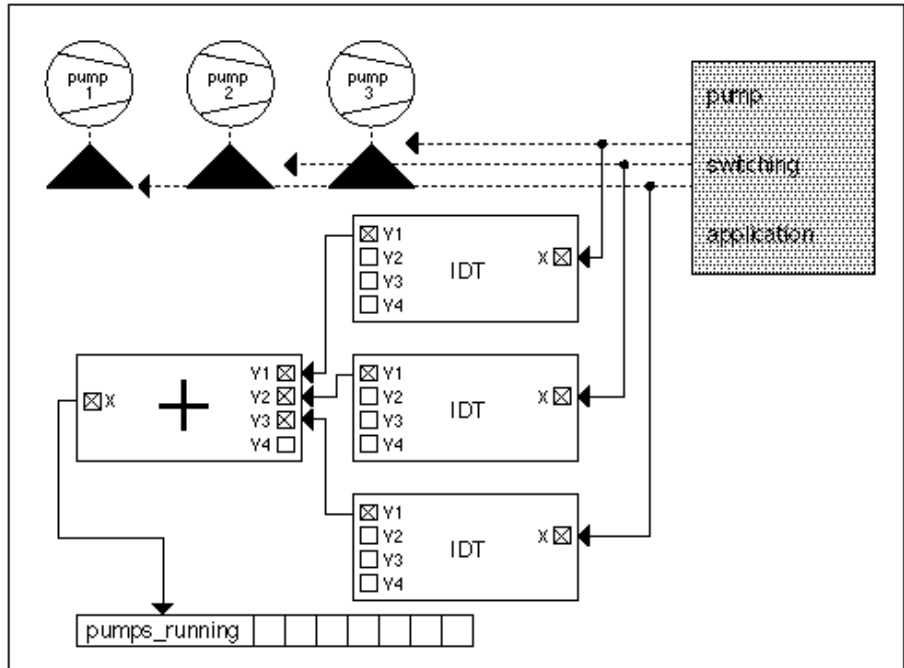
Internal Parameters

None.

IDT Example 1

In applications with multiple pumps, you can use IDT to determine the number of currently running pumps. You cannot use the MAT editor or the ADD icon since they do not process digital points.

The following diagram shows how to connect the digital points for the pump relays to IDT icons. Each pump requires its own IDT.

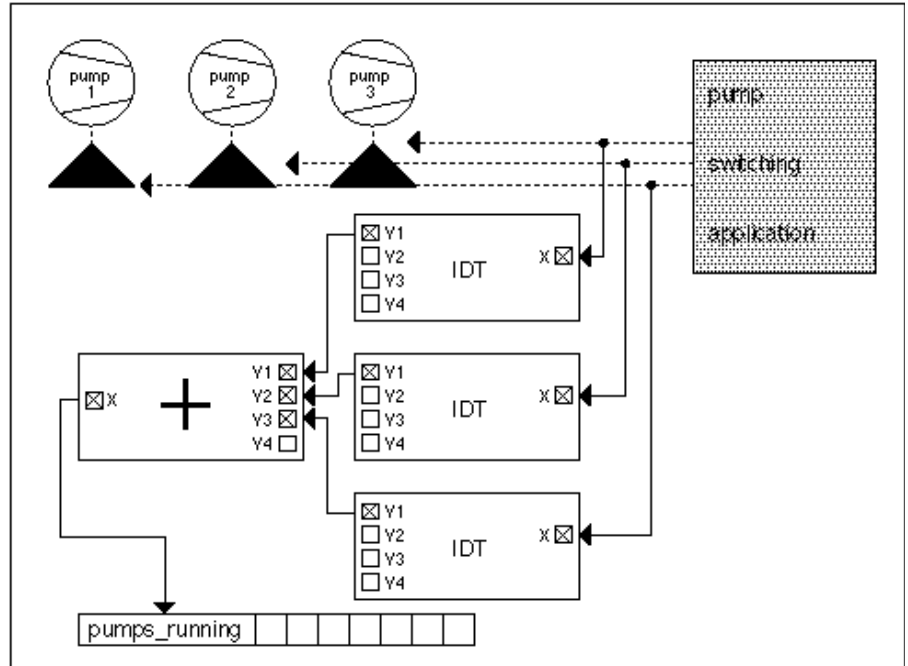


The Y1 output of each IDT connects to an ADD icon that calculates the number of pumps currently running. The ADD output connects to an analog pseudopoint that is available to operator terminals for user display.

IDT Example 2

In Example 1, there may be an additional requirement to send the ADD output signal not only to one analog point, but also to several analog and digital points. The digital pseudopoints should show if at least one pump is running.

The following diagram shows how this example is accomplished:

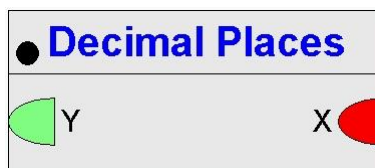


The ADD output now connects to two additional IDT icons to increase the number of connectable analog outputs. One of the additional IDT's outputs to two analog points. The other IDT outputs to two digital pseudopoints. The digital pseudopoints indicate when at least one pump is running.

Decimal Places (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Returns the value of the decimal places part of the input value (X=3.175 becomes Y=0.175)

I/O Dialog Box



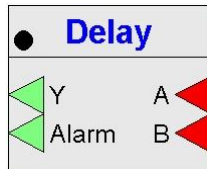
Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Delay (Falcon / Eagle)

Function "Switch-on" delay.

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs Two digital inputs (A and B)

Outputs Two digital outputs where:

Y will become value of A after delay time:

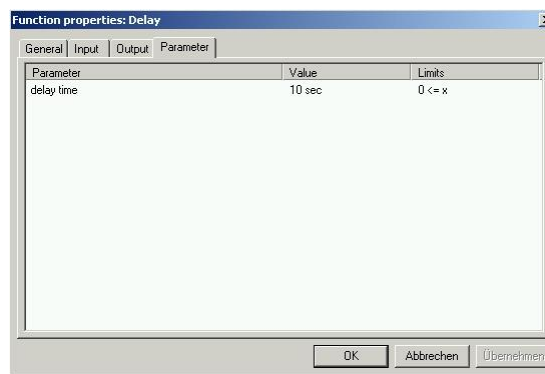
If $A < 1$, then $Y = 0$

If $A \geq 1$, then $Y = 1$ (after delay time)

If $A < 1$ within delay time, delay time is reset

Alarm indicates a difference between the two inputs:

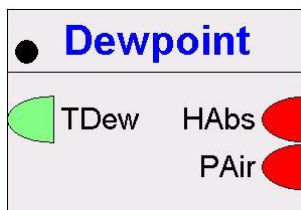
If $Y = 1$ and input $B < 1$, then alarm signal = TRUE (1),

Internal Parameter**Parameter Description**

P1 Delay time with 10 sec value and a limit of $0 \leq x$.

Dewpoint (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the dewpoint temperature from the absolute humidity.

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs two analog inputs
 HAbs: absolute humidity (lb/lb) [g/kg]
 PAir: air pressure (psi) [mbar]
 14.7 psi = 1013 millibars

Outputs One output
 TDew: dewpoint temperature (°F) [°C]

Internal Parameter None

Differential (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the derivative output signal, which changes in proportion to changes of the input signal. $Y = 0$ if the input is unchanged since the last cycle. $Y > 0$ if the deviation is increasing. $Y < 0$ if the deviation is decreasing.

I/O Dialog Box

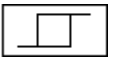


Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (Y)

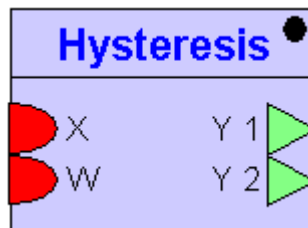
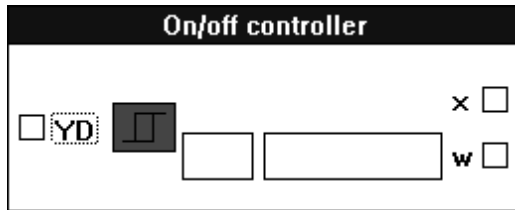
Internal Parameters Rate time (TD)

Digital Switch / 2PT / Hysteresis (Falcon / Eagle)



Function On/off controller that generates a digital output depending on the deviation of the controlled variable from the reference variable ($Y = 1$ if $X \geq W$, $Y = 0$ if $X < W - \text{hysteresis}$).

I/O Dialog Box



Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Two analog inputs where:

X = Controlled variable such as an outdoor air temperature sensor.
 W = Reference variable such as a setpoint.

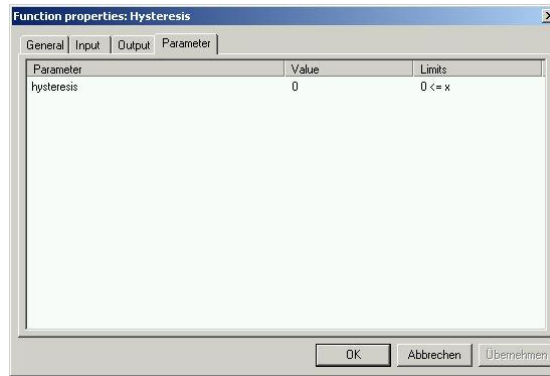
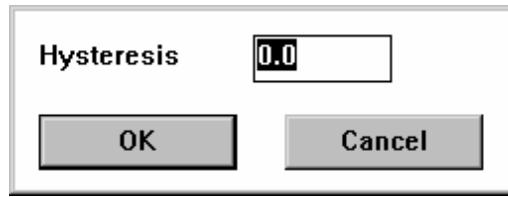
You can enter the reference variable (W) as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value). Not for Falcon / Eagle!

Outputs One digital output (YD).
 Falcon / Eagle: Two digital outputs (Y1, Y2). Y2 is an optional inverted output.

Internal Parameters

Hysteresis.

To add a hysteresis value to the control icon, you must enter it when you define the 2PT control icon. If you leave it at 0.0, there is no on-line function later that you can use to enter a hysteresis value.



Falcon / Eagle

Hysteresis

Number type: Decimal, Unit: same as the controlled variable (X)
 Default: 0.0, Range: 0 through 100.0

Parameter Number Descriptions

- P3 Hysteresis (internal parameter)
 Hysteresis is the difference between the response of a system to increasing and decreasing signals.
- P4 Reference variable (W) if entered as a parameter (not connected to a point).
 Not for Falcon / Eagle!

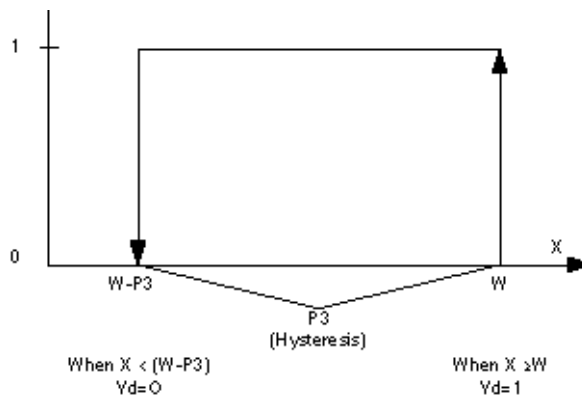
Formulas

1. $P3 = 0$: $YD = 0$ if $X < W$, otherwise $YD = 1$.
2. $P3 > 0$: $YD = 0$ if $X < W - P3$; $YD = 1$ if $X \geq W$.

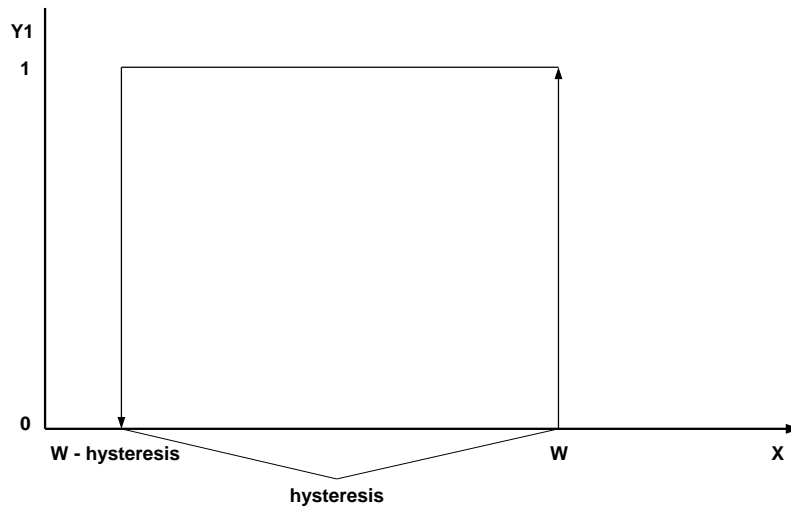
These formulas dictate the following action:

When the actual value is less than the setpoint minus the hysteresis, the controller output switches OFF. If the actual value reaches the setpoint or exceeds it, the controller switches ON.

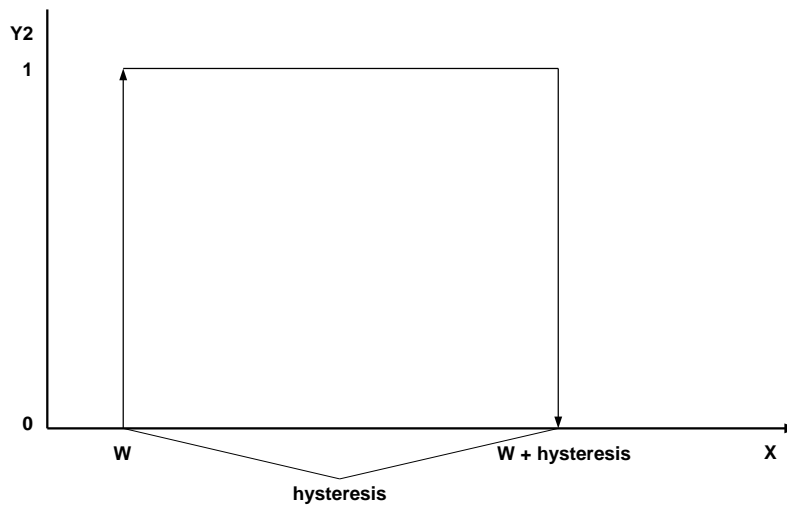
The following diagram illustrates the action:



Formulas (Falcon / Eagle) $Y1 = 1$ if $X \geq W$, $Y1 = 0$ if $X < W - \text{hysteresis}$

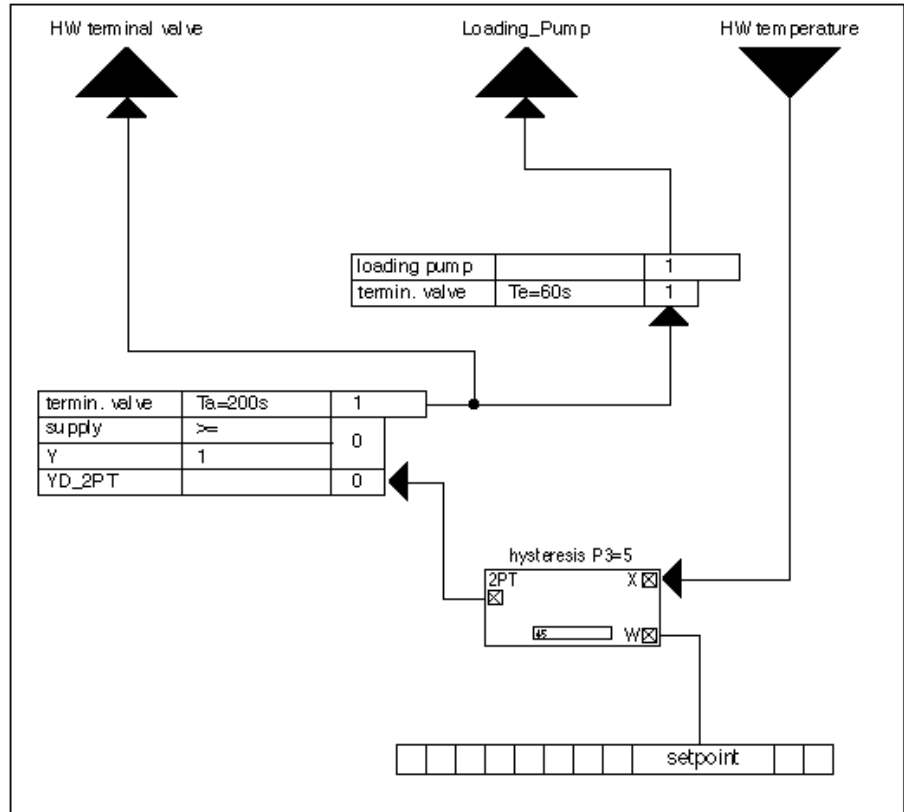


$Y2 = 1$ if $X \leq W$, $Y2 = 0$ if $X > W + \text{hysteresis}$



2PT Example

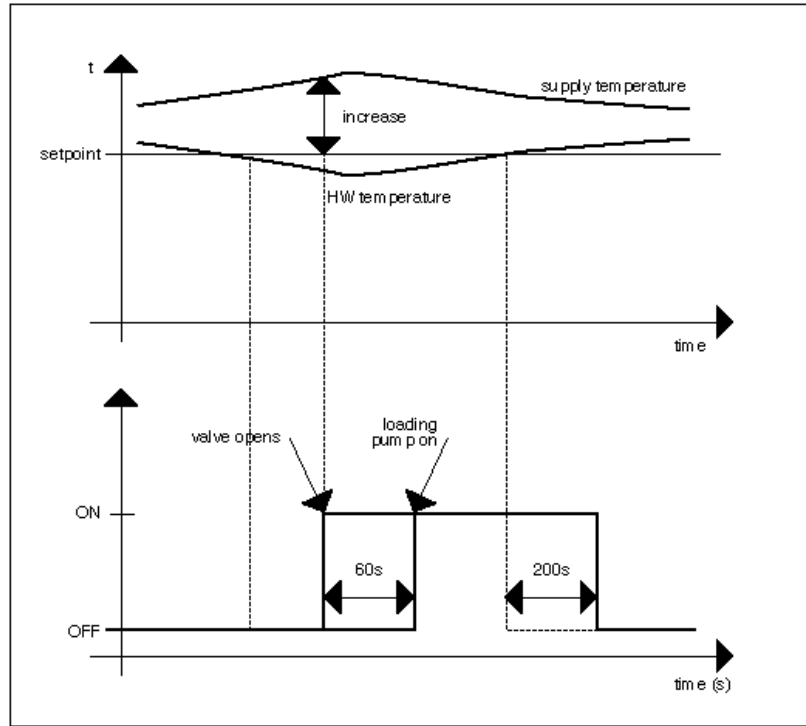
This example shows how to control a service water storage tank with one sensor. Control action opens the hot water (HW) terminal valve and initiates the release for charging when the actual value of the hot water temperature is less than the setpoint by the amount of the hysteresis. The following diagram illustrates the control strategy (with switching tables) for this example:



An additional condition is that the common flow temperature of the heat generators is larger than the setpoint plus an increase. This condition is necessary to compensate for piping losses and to prevent the service water storage tank from cooling down because of an excessively low flow temperature, instead of being charged (summer case). This condition is implemented using a switching table that contains a mathematical formula that calculates Y equal to the setpoint plus the increase.

The pump is switched on and the actual charging of the service water storage tank takes place through a switching table beginning exactly when the valve receives the signal for opening for at least 60 seconds ($T_e=60s$). The delayed switch-on of the charging pump prevents the pump from working against the isolation valve. A switch-off delay ($T_a=200s$) is built into the switching table for the terminal valve.

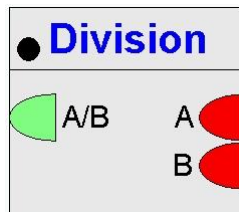
This extended running switches the pump and valve off with a delay and serves to prevent an accumulation of heat. When the service water storage tank reaches its temperature and no longer sends a demand to the heat generator, a further rise of the flow temperature can occur because of the prolonged heating effect. This energy is sent to the service water storage tank through the delayed charging switch-off. The following diagram illustrates this situation with the service storage tank.



Division (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Divides input A by input B.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two analog inputs.

Output One analog output (A divided by B).

Internal Parameters None.

Duty Cycle / DUC



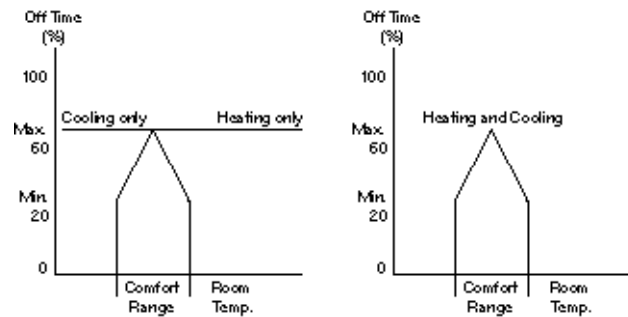
Function Switch HVAC systems on and off at variable intervals to save energy while maintaining room conditions. For example, during normal occupancy, the DUC command switches the building's air conditioning and ventilating systems off at variable intervals, provided that required room conditions exist. DUC switches off fans on a preferential basis.

A requirement for intermittent operation is that the systems have adequate performance reserves, especially during the transitional seasons. In general, such systems run at partial load when heating and cooling, while the pumps and fans necessary to deliver the heat operate at full capacity.

Intermittent operation reduces running time and thereby saves electricity.

This function applies to heating only, cooling only, and combined heating and cooling systems.

The following diagram illustrates duty cycle operation:



I/O Dialog Box

Duty cycling

<input type="checkbox"/> YD1							<input type="checkbox"/> X1
	DUC						<input type="checkbox"/> X2
<input type="checkbox"/> YD2							<input type="checkbox"/> X3
							<input type="checkbox"/> X4

Duty Cycle

<input type="checkbox"/> FanCmd	<input type="checkbox"/> TMax	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> FanSpd	<input type="checkbox"/> TMin	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> SFan	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> TSet	<input type="checkbox"/>

Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Four analog inputs (X1 through X4), required, where:
 X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TMax) = Highest zone temperature

The highest zone temperature indicates a need for cooling. For example, X1 (TMax) can be a selection of the maximum of all room temperatures in a zone (MAX icon).

X2 (Falcon / Eagle: TMin) = Lowest zone temperature
The lowest zone temperature indicates a need for heating. For example, X2 (TMin) can be a selection of the minimum of all room temperatures in a zone (MIN icon).

X3 (Falcon / Eagle: SFin) = Fan status
1 = off, 2 = fast (for two-speed fans), 3 = slow (for single-speed fans)

X4 (Falcon / Eagle: TSet) = Setpoint

You can enter the X1, X2, and X4 input values as parameters (engineering unit index number and value for each parameter). Not for Falcon / Eagle!

Outputs Two digital outputs, where:

YD1 = Single-stage fan speed 1: 0 = off, 1 = on
YD2= Two-stage fan speed 2: 0 = slow, 1 = fast

Falcon / Eagle:

FanCmd = Single-stage fan command 1: 0 = off, 1 = on

FanSpd= Two-stage fan speed 2: 0 = slow, 1 = fast

These outputs can also be heating system pumps.

Internal Parameters

Parameter	Value	Range
comfort range	3 °C	0 <= Value <= 30
maximum fan offtime	50 %	25 <= Value <= 80
minimum fan offtime	5 %	5 <= Value <= 50
cycle time	30 min	5 <= Value <= 60
duty cycle type (1=h, 2=c, 3=h/c)	3	1 <= Value <= 3
fan type (0=1 spd fan, 1=2 spd fan)	1	0 <= Value <= 1

Falcon / Eagle

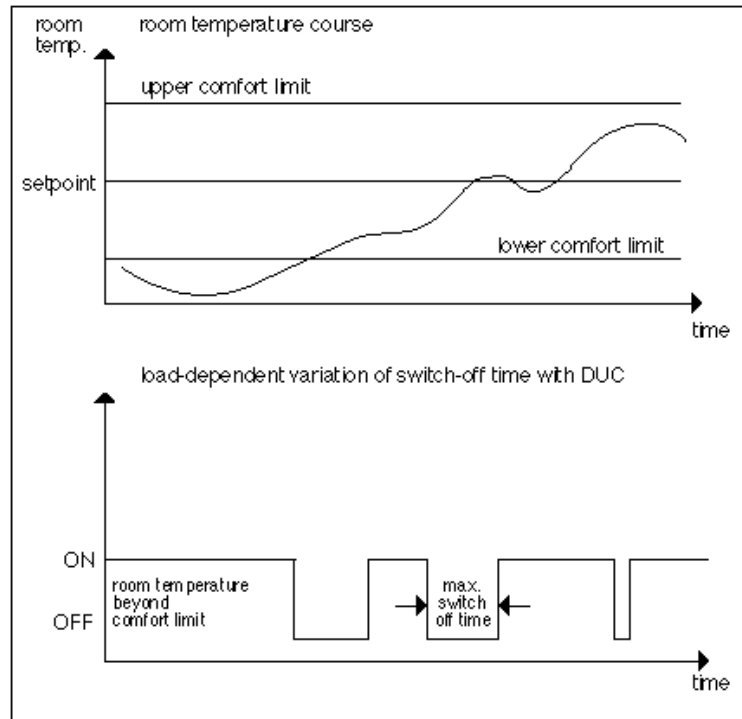
Comfort range [+/-]

Number type: Decimal, Unit: F Deg

Default: 5 F Deg (10.0K), Range: 0 through 54 F Deg (30.0K)

DUC uses this value to calculate zone comfort limits around the setpoint (X4).

Maximum off time	Number type: Decimal, Unit: percent Default: 50.0 percent, Range: 25 through 80.0 percent Select a Maximum off time for the output (YD1 or YD2, for example, a supply fan) that guarantees an adequate air change (minimum outdoor air rate per person). This value refers to cycle duration.
Minimum off time	Number type: Decimal, Unit: percent Default: 0.0 percent, Range: 5 through 50.0 percent Select a Minimum off time that prevents the fan motor from overheating. This value refers to cycle duration.
Cycle time	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 30 min., Range: 5 through 60 min. Select a Cycle time that ensures that the fan motor does not switch on more often than the allowable number of times per hour.
Duty cycle type	Determines the system type (Heating, Cooling, or Heating and cooling).
Fan type	Determines whether or not the system has a two-speed fan.
Internal Parameters	Additional parameters in Falcon / Eagle.
temperature setpoint	Zone temperature setpoint with value 3 and a limit of $5 < x <= 40$.
duty cycle type	Indication of available heating and cooling possibilities, with value 1 and a limit of $1 < x <= 3$ (1=heating, 2=cooling, 3=heating and cooling).
Parameter Number Descriptions	<p>P3 Comfort range (\pm).</p> <p>P4 Maximum off time.</p> <p>P5 Minimum off time.</p> <p>P6 Cycle time.</p> <p>P7 System type:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">1=heating 2=cooling 3=heating and cooling</p> <p>P8 Fan type:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">1=Two-speed fan 0=Single-speed fan</p> <p>P9 Highest zone temperature*</p> <p>P10 Lowest zone temperature*</p> <p>P11 Setpoint*</p> <p>* These values are only available in the controller if you enter them as parameters.</p>
NIPU and DUC Operation	Using both NIPU and DUC in a system can result in command conflicts. You should use switching tables to force NIPU to override DUC commands.
No Fixed Off Times	DUC does not work with fixed off times. Off time duration varies as a function of the system load within limits you define. The following diagram illustrates how the load-corrected off-time duration function operates in DUC.



Off Time Calculation

DUC calculates off time by comparing zone temperatures $X1$ and $X2$ with the comfort range ($P3$). DUC calculates the comfort limits around the setpoint ($X4$) with the following formulas:

Upper comfort limit = $X4 + P3$
 (setpoint plus comfort range)
 Lower comfort limit = $X4 - P3$
 (setpoint minus comfort range)

If the minimum zone temperature ($X2$) is less than the lower comfort limit or if the maximum zone temperature ($X1$) is greater than the upper comfort limit, off time is zero. A zero off time lets the system operate without interruption to reach the setpoint as quickly as possible.

If the minimum zone temperature ($X2$) is equal to the lower comfort limit or if the maximum zone temperature ($X1$) is equal to the upper comfort limit, DUC cycles the system with minimum off time ($P5$).

When zone temperature is within the comfort zone limits, DUC continuously calculates off time. Off time is inversely proportional to the deviation of a zone temperature from the setpoint. Off time reaches its maximum ($P4$) when zone temperature is equal to the setpoint, that is, $X1 = X2 = X4$. If $X1$ is not equal to $X2$, DUC sets a shorter off time. The following formula defines this relationship (a straight line y with gradient m through a known point $P(x0/y0)$):

$$Y = m \cdot (X - X0) + y0 \text{ where } m = y/x.$$

The following example uses this formula to calculate the corresponding equations for the actual off times.

DUC Example

This example describes off time calculation for the three types of systems (heating, cooling, and heating and cooling). Basic requirements for each system type are the same:

Highest zone temperature $X1 = 73\text{F}$ (23C)
 Lowest zone temperature $X2 = 64\text{F}$ (18C)
 Setpoint $X4 = 68\text{F}$ (20C)
 Temperature difference $P3 = 7\text{ F Deg}$ (4K)
 Maximum off time $P4 = 50$ percent
 Minimum off time $P5 = 5$ percent
 Cycle time $P6 = 60$ min

Single-stage fan

These values create the following parameters:

$$\text{Lower comfort limit (LCL)} = X4 - P3 = 68 - 7 = 61$$

$$\text{Upper comfort limit (UCL)} = X4 + P3 = 68 + 7 = 75$$

$$\text{Maximum off time in minutes (t}_{\max}) = P4 * P6 = 60 * .50 = 30 \text{ min}$$

$$\text{Minimum off time in minutes (t}_{\min}) = P5 * P6 = 60 * .05 = 3 \text{ min}$$

Heating System Off Time Calculation

In heating-only systems, DUC calculates off time exclusively on lowest zone temperature (X2) because heating is only required at the low end of the temperature range.

If temperatures are above the setpoint, the system does not operate and DUC sets off time to the maximum (t_{max}).

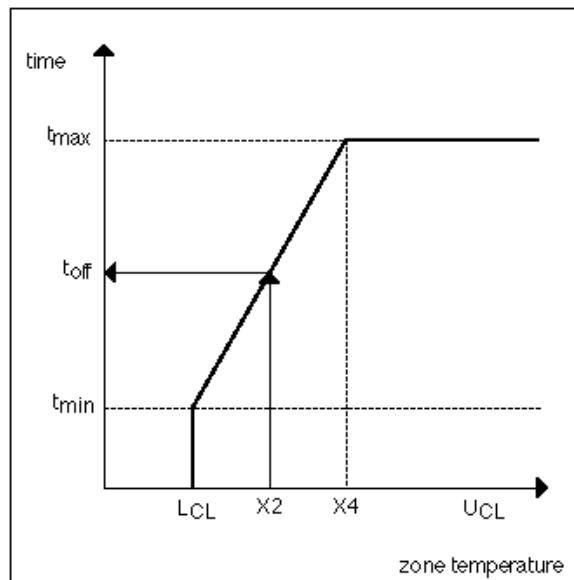
If the minimum zone temperature is less than the lower comfort limit, off time is zero, that is, the system is never cycled off.

When temperature is between the setpoint and the lower comfort limit, DUC calculates heating off-time, t_{off}, (YD1 or YD2 = 0) as:

$$\begin{aligned} t_{\text{off}} &= \frac{t_{\max} - t_{\min}}{X4 - \text{LCL}} (X2 - \text{LCL}) + t_{\min} \\ &= \frac{30 \text{ min} - 3 \text{ min}}{68 - 61} (64 - 61) + 3 \text{ min} \\ &= 14 \text{ min, } 30 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

DUC switches the heating system off 14.5 minutes before the end of the cycle.

The following diagram illustrates off-time calculation for heating systems:

*Cooling System Off Time Calculation*

In cooling-only systems, DUC calculates off time exclusively on highest zone temperature (X1) because cooling is only required at the high end of the temperature range.

If temperatures are below the setpoint, the system does not operate and DUC sets off time to the maximum (t_{max}).

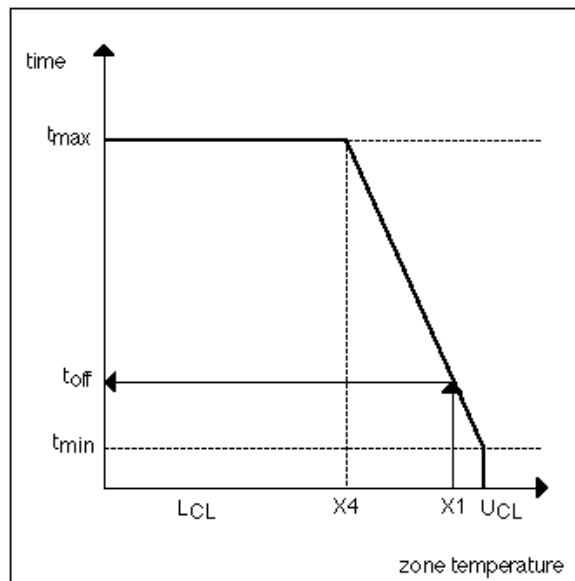
If the maximum zone temperature is greater than the upper comfort limit, off time is zero, that is, the system is never cycled off.

When temperature is between the setpoint and the upper comfort limit, DUC calculates cooling off-time, t_{off} , ($YD1$ or $YD2 = 0$) as:

$$\begin{aligned} t_{\text{off}} &= \frac{t_{\text{max}} - t_{\text{min}}}{X4 - \text{UCL}} (X1 - \text{UCL}) + t_{\text{min}} \\ &= \frac{30 \text{ min} - 3 \text{ min}}{68 - 75} (73 - 75) + 3 \text{ min} \\ &= 10 \text{ min}, 45 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

DUC switches the cooling system off 10 minutes, 45 seconds before the end of the cycle.

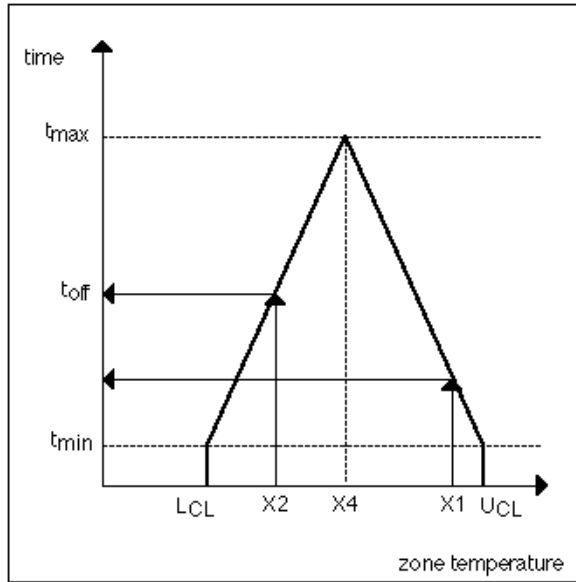
The following diagram illustrates off-time calculation for cooling systems:



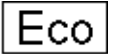
Heating/Cooling System Off Time Calculation

In combined heating/cooling systems, if room temperature is outside the comfort range, DUC does not switch off the system.

If room temperature is within the comfort range, DUC calculates two off times. One calculation is the same as for heating-only systems. The other calculation is the same as for cooling-only systems. DUC selected the lower of the two off times for actual off time duration. For example, the off time for the heating system example is 14.5 minutes and the off time for the cooling system example is 10 minutes 45 seconds. So, DUC switches the heating/cooling system off 10 minutes, 45 seconds before the end of the cycle.



Economizer / ECO



Function Legacy RACL function: Decide on the most economical system operation for full and partial air conditioning systems.

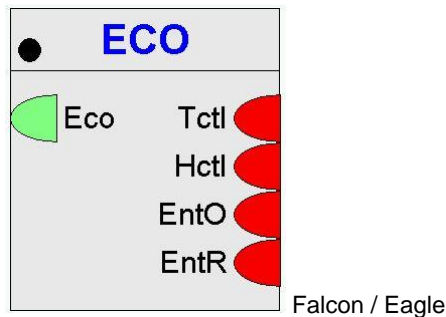
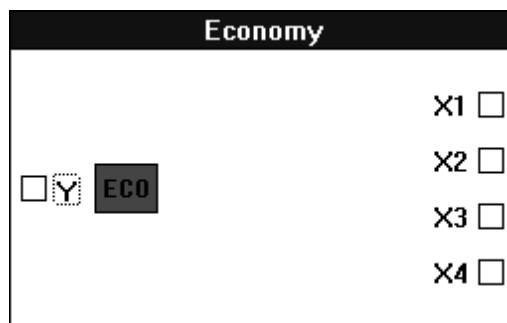
For a full air conditioning plant, it calculates the control signal (Y output) for energy recovery on the basis of actual outdoor air enthalpy, return air enthalpy, and demand.

In partial air conditioning systems, you can use this control icon for heat recovery with temperature comparison.

ECO makes decisions based on the following information:

- Is the system a full or partial air conditioning system? A full system has temperature and humidity control. A partial system has temperature control only.
- Is there mixed air damper operation or heat and humidity recovery using a thermal wheel?
- Which has the higher energy cost: heating or cooling?

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Four analog inputs (X1 through X4), where:

- X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TCtl) = Temperature controller (-58F through 122F [-50C through +50C]), for example, the output of a PID that controls basic temperature.
- X2 (Falcon / Eagle: HCtl) = Humidity controller (-50 through +50 percent rh), for example, the output of a PID that controls humidity. This input is optional.
- X3 (Falcon / Eagle: EntO) = Outdoor air enthalpy/temperature
- X4 (Falcon / Eagle: EntR) = Return air enthalpy/temperature

X1 and X2 expects these inputs from direct-acting controllers, that is, controllers that react to a deviation with a change of the positioning signal in the same direction.

X3 and X4 must be the same type of input, either both temperature or both enthalpy. You can use an H, X control icon to calculate outdoor air and return air enthalpy.

Output One analog output, Y (Falcon / Eagle: ECO) 0 through 100 percent.

Internal Parameters

Parameter	Value	Limits
economy range	30 °C	0 <= x
system type (0=partial, 1=full)	1	0 <= x <= 1
control device (0=heat recov. wheel, 1=mix. air da...)	1	0 <= x <= 1
minimum fresh air/wheel speed	20 %	0 <= x <= 100
energy cost (0=cool cheaper heat, 1=heat cheaper...)	1	0 <= x <= 1

Falcon / Eagle

Economy operation range

Number type: decimal, Unit: percent

Default: 30.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent

The operation range of the ECO icon is located symmetrically around the zero point of the basic controller (50 percent). See ECO Operation note later in this section for details.

Minimum fresh air
(Min. FA)
wheel speed

Number type: decimal, Unit: percent

Default: 20.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent

This value defines the minimum proportion of outdoor air for mixed air damper operation and the minimum speed (rpm) for operation with heat/moisture regenerative transfer.

system type (radio button)

Selection whether the plant operates as a full or partial air conditioning plant.

Range: 0 through 1, default: 1 (1= full, 0= partial)

control device (radio button)

Selection whether there is mixed air damper operation or heat recovery wheel operation.

Range: 0 through 1, default: 1 (1= mixed air damper, 0= heat recovery wheel)

energy cost (radio button)

Selection whether the heating costs can exceed the cooling costs or vice versa.

Range: 0 through 1, default: 1 (1= cooling costs may exceed the heating costs, 0= heating costs may exceed the cooling costs)

Parameter Number Descriptions

P1 Economy operation range

P2 Full (1) or partial (0) air conditioning system

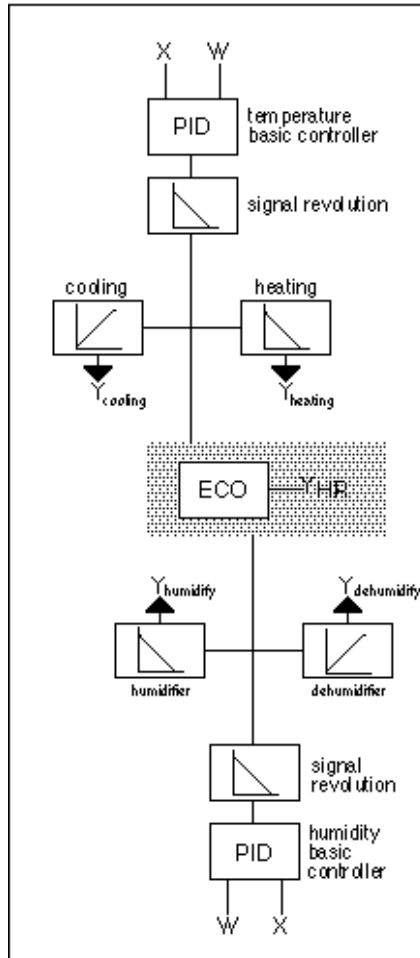
P3 Mixed air dampers (1) or heat recovery wheel (0)

P4 Min. FA/wheel speed

P5 Heating costs less than cooling costs (1)
Heating costs greater than cooling costs (0)

ECO Operation

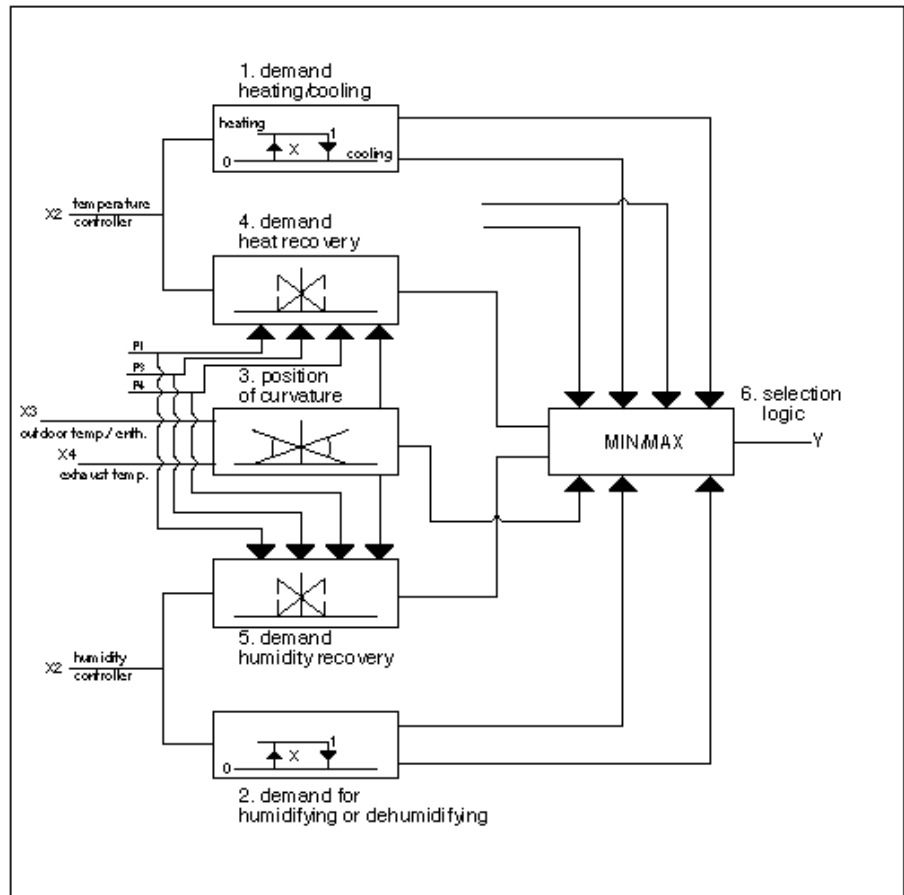
The following diagram illustrates the ECO function within a control loop:



The ECO control icon is composed of six internal modules:

1. Heating or cooling need
2. Humidify or dehumidify need
3. Characteristic curve positioning
4. Temperature recovery need
5. Moisture recovery need
6. Energy selection logic

The following diagram illustrates the relationships between the modules.

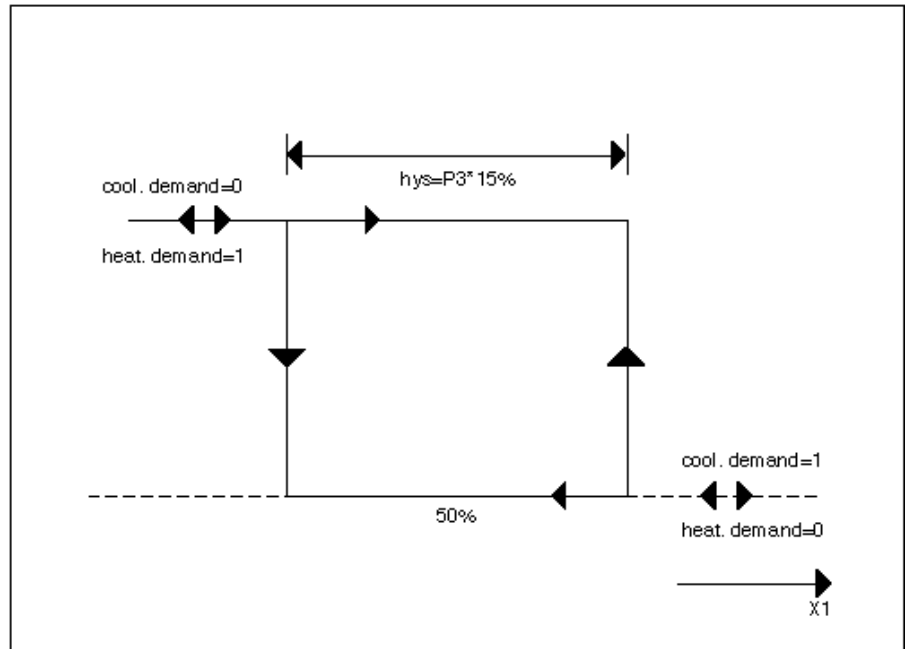


Module 1 Heating/Cooling

Based on the positioning signal from the basic temperature controller (X1), this module decides whether there is a need for heating or cooling. To ensure stability for smaller deviations as well, the module establishes a hysteresis symmetrically around the zero point of the basic controller (50 percent). It calculates the amount of hysteresis as follows:

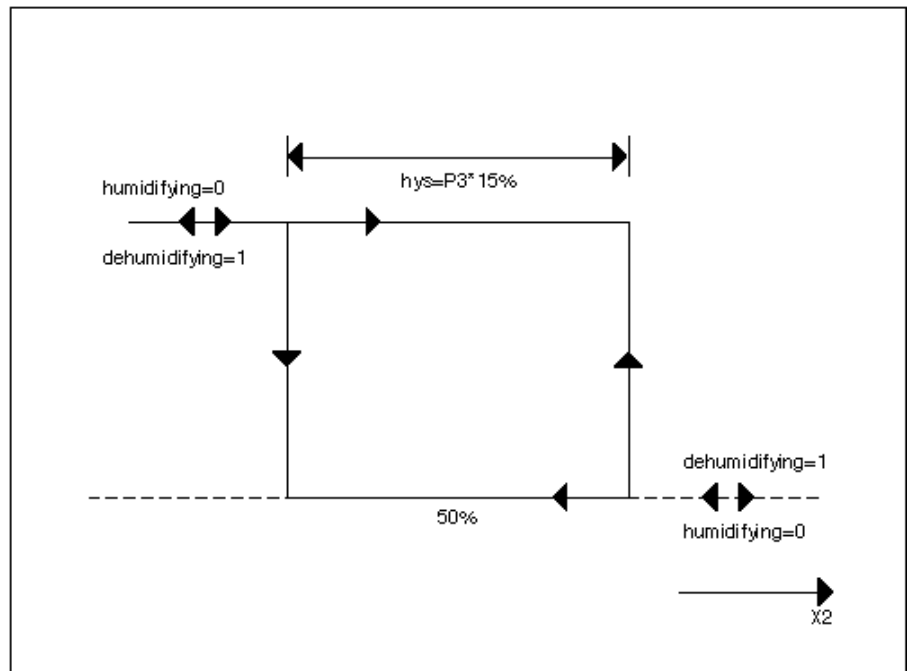
$$\text{Hysteresis} = P3 * 0.15$$

In other words, hysteresis is 15 percent of the working range.



Module 2 Humidify/Dehumidify

Based on the positioning signal from the basic humidity controller (X2), this module decides whether there is a need to humidify or dehumidify. To ensure stability for smaller deviations as well, the module establishes a hysteresis symmetrically around the zero point of the basic controller (50 percent). It calculates the amount of hysteresis in the same way as for Module 1 (15 percent of the working range).



Module 3 Characteristic Curve

This module calculates the position of the characteristic curve of the ECO icon on the basis of outdoor air enthalpy and return air enthalpy in full air conditioning systems, or on the basis of outdoor air temperature and return air temperature in partial air conditioning systems. The following conditions apply:

Gradient of the characteristic curve is positive if:

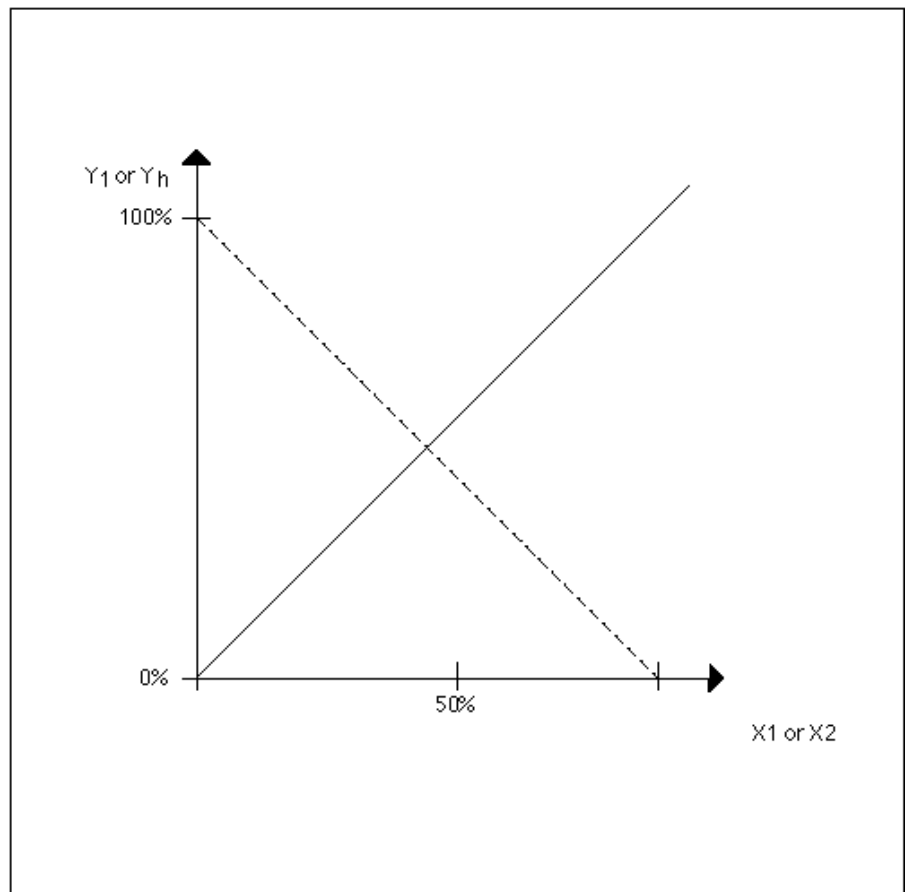
$h_{AL} > h_{AbL}$ in full air conditioning systems
 $t_{AL} > t_{AbL}$ in partial air conditioning systems

Gradient of the characteristic curve is negative if:

$h_{AL} < h_{AbL}$ in full air conditioning systems
 $t_{AL} < t_{AbL}$ in partial air conditioning systems

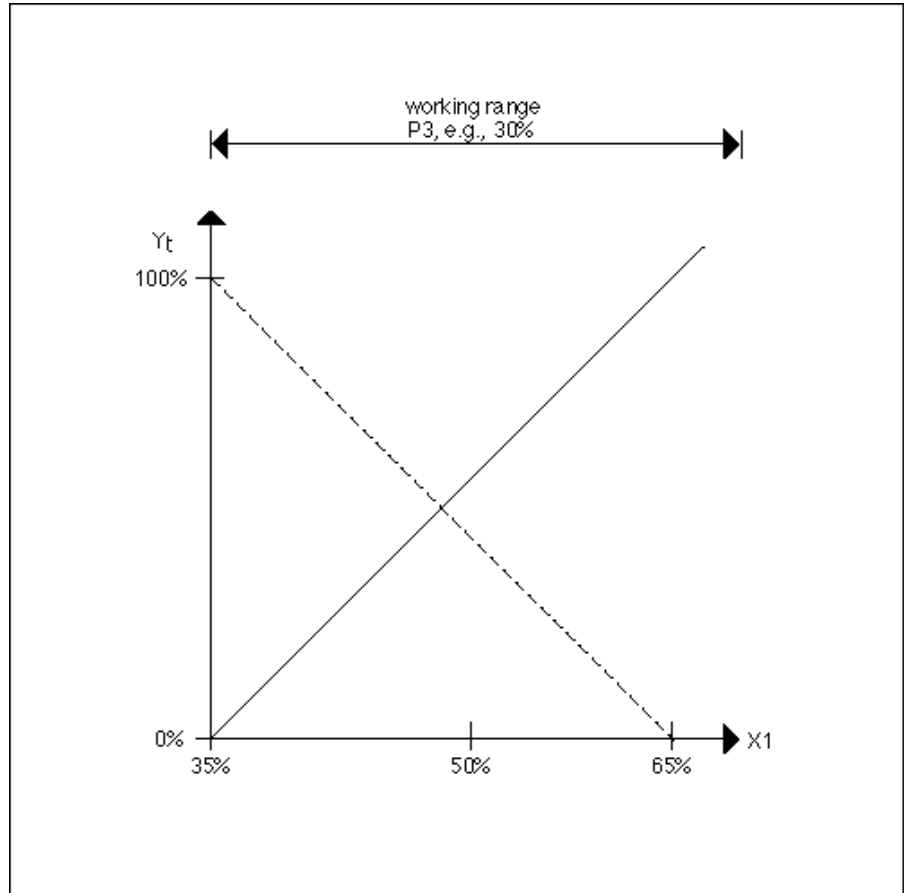
Where:

h_{AL} is outdoor air enthalpy
 h_{AbL} is return air enthalpy
 t_{AL} is outdoor air temperature
 t_{AbL} is return air temperature



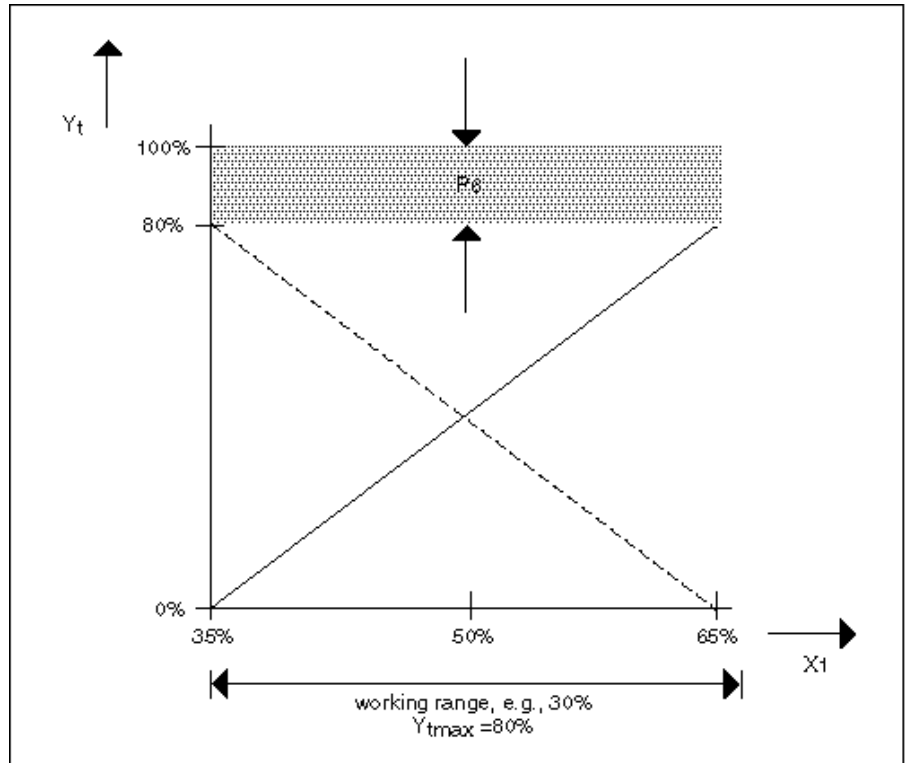
Module 4 Temperature Recovery

This module calculates a continuous positioning signal (YT) from the basic temperature controller (X1). If there are no limitations (that is, P4 is zero), the module outputs a positioning signal (YT) from 0 to 100 percent.



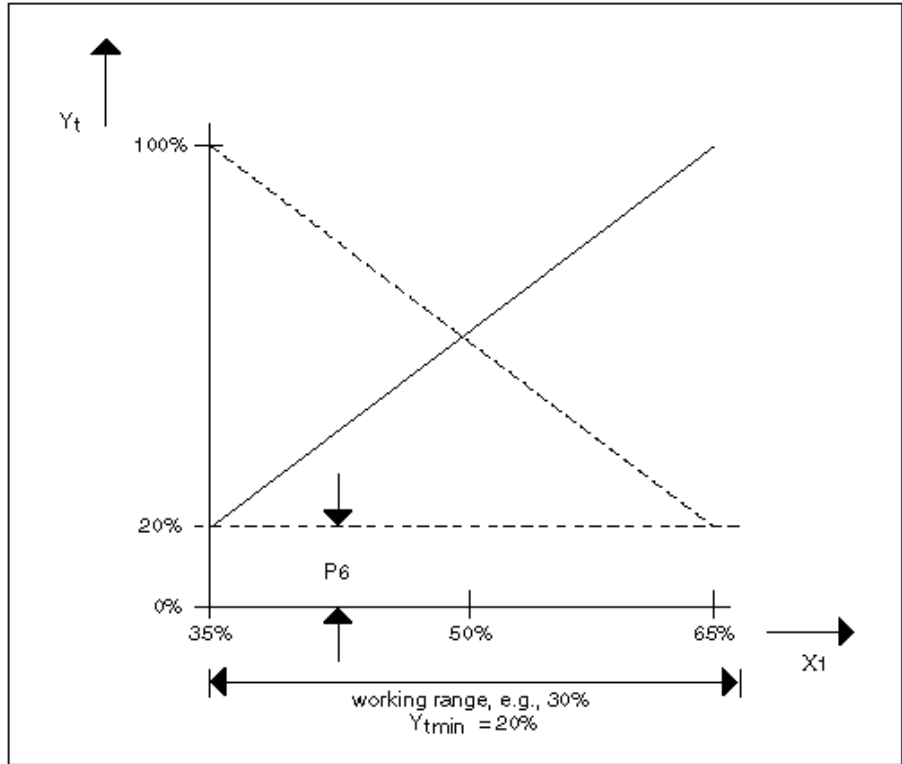
If there is a limitation, the module converts it into a maximum limitation with mixed air damper operation and into a minimum limitation with regenerative transfer operation. Depending on the position of the characteristic curve from Module 3, the positioning signal is direct-acting or reverse-acting. ECO uses the maximum limit for the direct control of mixing, return, and fresh air dampers that operate with one motor.

Maximum limitation with mixed air damper operation:



Direct acting signal has a solid line. Reverse-acting signal has a dashed line.

Minimum limitation with regenerative transfer operation:



Module 5 Moisture Recovery

This module functions the same as Module 4 except that it calculates a signal from the humidity controller (X2). The module outputs continuous positioning signal YF.

Module 6 Selection Logic

This module evaluates the results from Modules 1 through 5 and decides whether to transmit positioning signal YT or YF to output Y of the ECO control icon. The following table summarizes module logic.

Need for Heating	Need for Cooling	Reduce Humidity	Increase Humidity	$h_{AL} > h_{AbL}$		$h_{AL} < h_{AbL}$	
				Cooling more expensive	Heating more expensive	Cooling more expensive	Heating more expensive
0	1	0	1	MAX	MAX	MIN	MIN
0	1	1	0	MAX	MAX	MIN	MIN
1	0	0	1	MIN	MIN	MAX	MAX
1	0	1	0	MAX	MIN	MIN	MAX

A zero in the table indicates no need. A one indicates a need.

MAX indicates selection of the maximum of either the YT or YF signal for the Y signal.

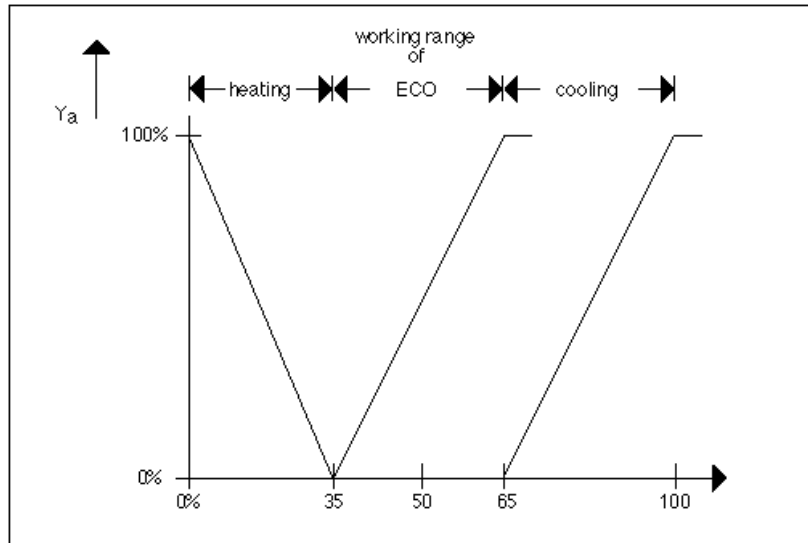
MIN indicates selection of the minimum of either the YT or YF signal for the Y signal.

In a partial air conditioning system (only temperature control), this module just sends the YT signal from Module 4 to output Y.

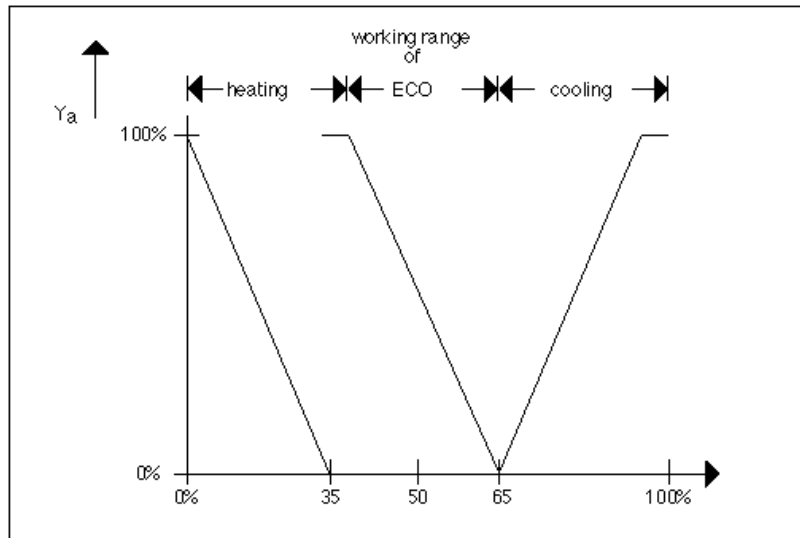
The following diagrams illustrate table output (MIN and MAX for temperature and humidity).

MAX Temperature Controller

(hAL > hAbL)
and
MAX Humidity Controller
(hAL > hAbL)

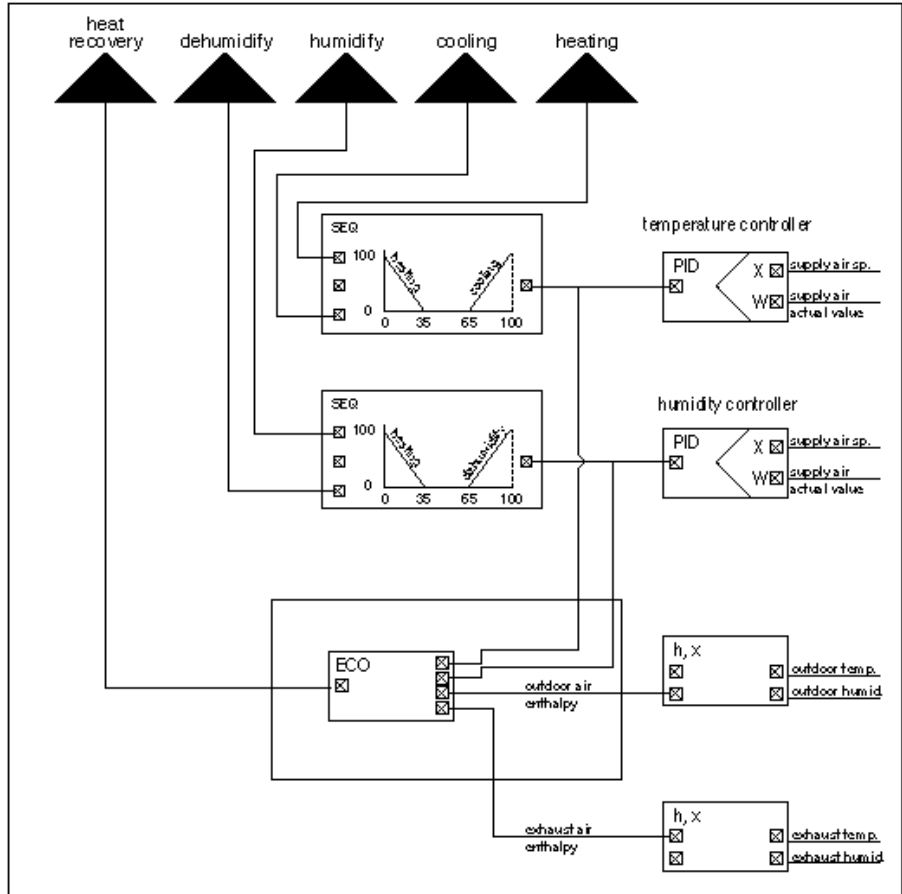


MIN Temperature Controller
(hAL < hAbL)
and
MIN Humidity Controller
(hAL < hAbL)



ECO Example

The following diagram illustrates the use of the ECO control icon in a complete control loop.

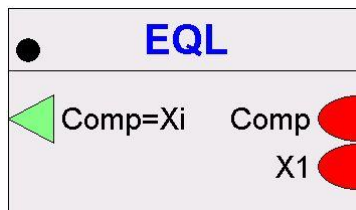


Note that the control loop must reverse the outputs from the temperature and humidity controllers before they connect to the ECO icon. The PID controllers reverse the outputs with the reversed connection of the controlled and reference variable.

EQL (Falcon / Eagle)

Function
I/O Dialog Box

Legacy RACL function: Compares "Comp" input with all other inputs. If at least one input is equal to the "Comp" input, the output is set to TRUE (1)

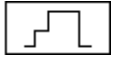


Inputs Two through thirty two analog inputs where:
Comp - to be compared input (setpoint).
X1 ... X31: comparing value

Outputs One output comparing inputs Comp and Xi.
(Comp = Xi) = TRUE (1) if Comp is equal to one of X1 to Xn.

Internal parameters None.

Event Counter / EVC



Similar to "Counter (Falcon / Eagle)"

Function Register counted values.
I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Two digital inputs, XD1 and XD2, where:
 XD1 = Event input
 XD2 = Reset

Output One analog output, Y (Counter value within the limits of 0 to 10^{37}).
 The EVC function adds 1 to the counter value (Y) when an input (XD1) receives a positive pulse transition (from zero to 1).
 Software resets the counter when XD2 assumes a value of at least 1.
 If both conditions occur at the same time, software resets the counter.

Internal Parameters None.

Example See the Examples chapter for a description of the use of EVC in the Average Value Calculation.

Exponential (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the exponential of the input.
I/O Dialog Box

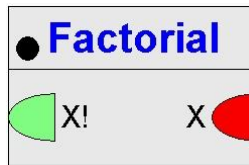


Input One analog input (X).
Output One analog output (e^X).
Internal Parameters None.

Factorial (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the factorial of the input (e.g. $5! = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5$).

I/O Dialog Box

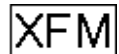


Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (X!).

Internal Parameters None.

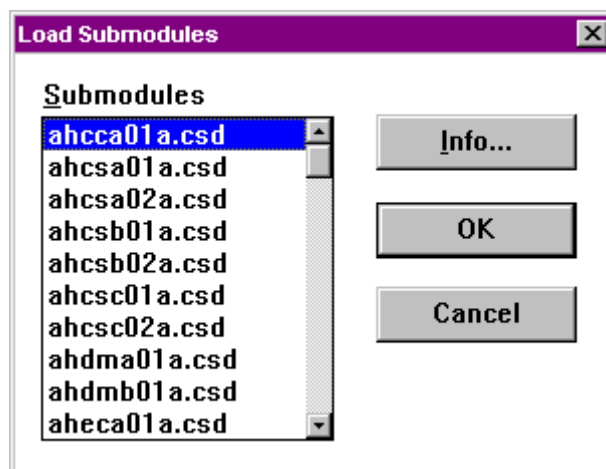
Fixed Applications (XFM)



Function Extended Function Modules (XFM) are applications (or subprograms) that can combine with other control icons, subprograms, or points to provide additional control strategy functionality.

When you select and place the XFM icon from the Control Strategy tool bar, the Load submodules dialog box displays with a list of subprograms from the XFM library.

Dialog Box



Subprogram List

enth.csd	ENTHALPY	H,X control in English units (temperatures in Fahrenheit).
epid.csd	ENHANCED PID	PID with additional features such as built-in start-up ramp, direct-reverse action selection, integral recalculation to prevent windup below minimum/above maximum, and an auxiliary input for limit applications and integral reset.
flow.csd	FLOW	Output is a calculated flow rate. Input is from a flow sensor (air, gas, water, etc.).
lead-lag.csd	LEAD-LAG	This XFM controls two devices with lead-lag logic.

ramp.csd	UP-DOWN RAMP	As an input varies between a minimum value and a maximum value, the output follows on a time-delayed basis.
ratio.csd	RATIO	As an input varies between two input bounds, output varies between two output bounds. Output can be bounded or unbounded.
xfm_34.csd	Totalizer	Totalizer module that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Logs and displays current hourly and daily energy usage. 2. Logs and displays past hourly and daily energy usage. 3. Logs the total energy usage from program start-up or current monthly usage. <p>Energy usage can include electrical current, water, gas, or heat. This function eliminates the need to connect an external frequency counter.</p>
xfm_35.csd, xfm_36-1.csd	Power Demand	The power demand control functions measure the energy consumption of the plant electrical units. They then calculate current power consumption, compare it to a power limit, and decide which load(s) to switch on or off.

Using XFMs When using XFMs in custom control strategies, keep in mind the following notes about the unique behavior of the underlying XFM software.

CAUTION

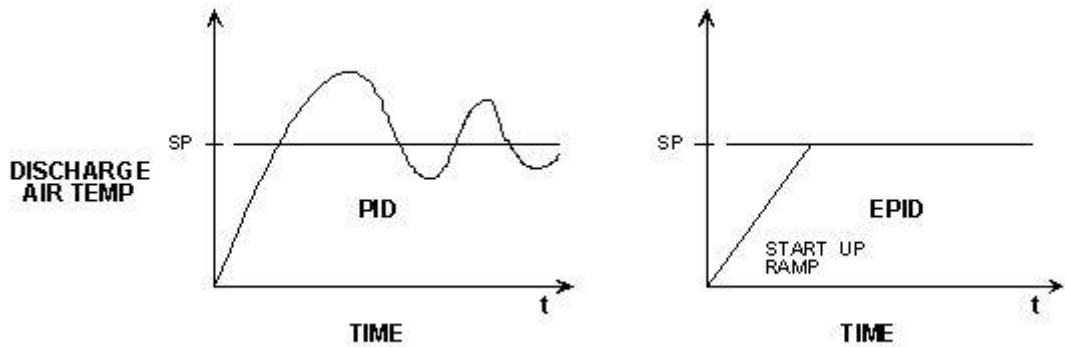
Mixing XFMs with other control icons in a control strategy loop results in the creation of individual submodules for each XFM. Software places all other icon control functions (and their subsequent parameters) in the Main Module. Main Module parameters are limited to a maximum of 128, so combinations of complex control strategies that contain XFMs may be limited by this parameter restriction.

XFM Outputs You must connect all XFM inputs and outputs to a valid user address, even if you are not using the output in the control strategy. Valid user addresses can include flag points (internal user addresses) or pseudopoints.

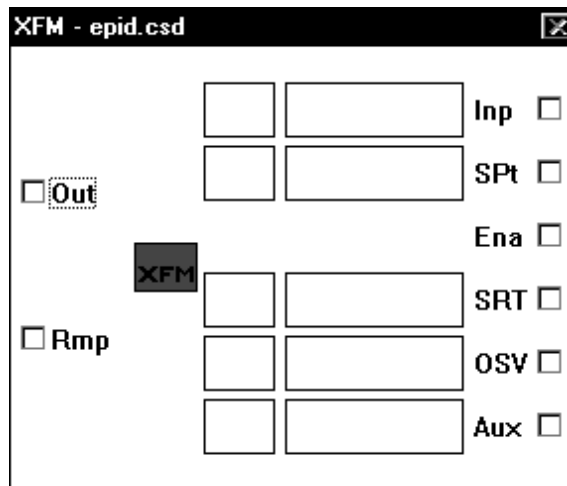
ENHANCED PID

Function Standard PID function with additional features such as built-in start-up ramp, direct-reverse action selection, integral recalculation to prevent windup below minimum/above maximum, and an auxiliary input for limit applications and integral reset.

The following diagram compares the system response characteristics of the PID versus the EPID.



I/O Dialog Box



- Inputs**
- Inp = input value
 - SPt = setpoint
 - Ena = enable
 - SRT = start ramp time
 - OSV = output start value
 - Aux = auxiliary input

When the enable input (Ena) is turned on, the EPID output starts at the desired output start value (OSV) and changes slowly as needed to bring the controlled variable (Inp) to its setpoint (SPt). Start-up ramp time (SRT) controls the rate of change of the output during the start-up period. Specifically, SRT is the minimum amount of time it takes for the output to go from the output start value to either 0 or 100 percent. The auxiliary input (Aux) is primarily intended for applications where EPID is used for high or low limit applications.

When the enable input is off, the EPID output is set to the OSV.

Outputs Out = output (Parameter P1 controls action of output, 0 = direct action, 1 = reverse action)
Rmp = start ramp value (0-100 pct)

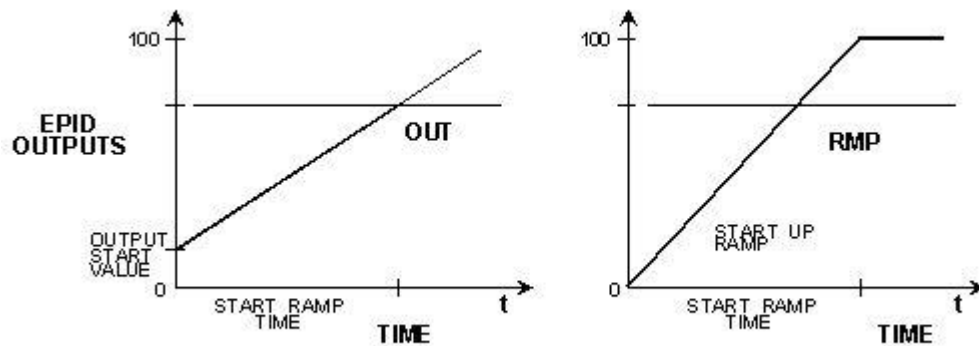
The output start value input controls the initial value of the output at the beginning of the start ramp period. This value is also present at the output when the enable input is off.

The ramp output goes from 0 to 100 during the start-up ramp period. (Provided for diagnostic use, if desired.)

The start ramp time input sets the duration of the start ramp by controlling the value of internal Parameter P7. You should not directly set the value of P7. If you enter a value for SRT in CARE, software creates an M0 parameter.

The integral component is not saved directly. Instead, the proportional and derivative values are used to determine what the integral component should be to produce the current output value. If the output falls to minimum or rises to maximum or is overridden by the auxiliary input, the integral component is calculated so that it is consistent with the actual output.

The following diagram illustrates the two outputs, OUT and RMP, of EPID.



Example 1 EPID can control a variable speed drive to maintain duct static pressure. The OSV is set to 25 percent and the SRT is set to 180 seconds. When enabled, the drive starts at 25 percent and slowly increases toward 100 percent taking at least 180 seconds to do so. If duct static rises (as it should), it might take less time to arrive at setpoint.

Example 2 EPID can control a heating coil valve, mixing dampers, and a cooling coil valve in sequence. The SRT is set to 300 seconds and the OSV is set to 33 percent (assuming equal split in the sequencing setup) so that, on start-up, all valves and dampers are closed. Then the output can slowly ramp toward 0 percent on a call for heating or toward 100 percent on a call for cooling. It takes at least 300 seconds to fall from 33 percent to 0 percent on a call for heating or to rise from 33 percent to 100 percent on a call for cooling. Since the cooling side traverses two parts of the sequencing range, only half the SRT is seen by the damper or valve. Keep this in mind when using sequencing.

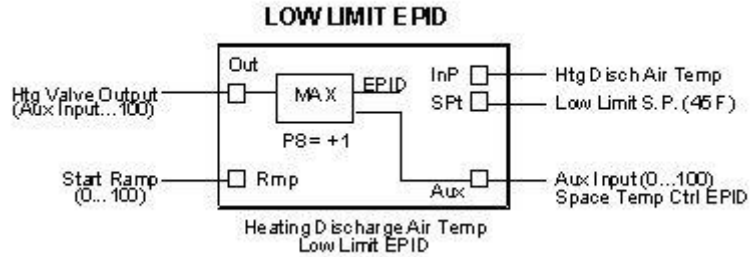
Aux Input Function

The auxiliary input, Aux, can prevent integral windup when EPID is used in a limit application. In this case, you pass a control signal from some other PID controller through the EPID before going to the controlled device. This control signal passes through unchanged unless the EPID input rises above its setpoint on a high limit or falls below its setpoint on a low limit. The auxiliary input mode parameter must be set correctly depending on whether the EPID is reverse- or direct-acting and on whether it is imposing a high or low limit. If this parameter is set to +1, then the auxiliary signal is maximized with the internal PID signal. If the parameter is a -1, then the auxiliary signal is minimized with the internal PID signal. A parameter value of zero causes the auxiliary input value to be ignored.

For direct-acting low limit and reverse-acting high limit, set P8 to -1. For reverse-acting low limit or direct-acting high limit, set P8 to +1.

Example 3

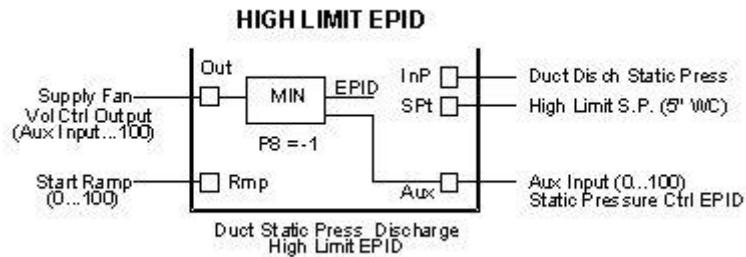
The following diagram is an example of a heating discharge air temperature reverse-acting low limit application.



Sequence The space temperature sensor modulates the heating coil control valve to maintain space temperature setpoint. A heating coil discharge air temperature low limit controller prevents the heating coil discharge temperature from falling below 45F.

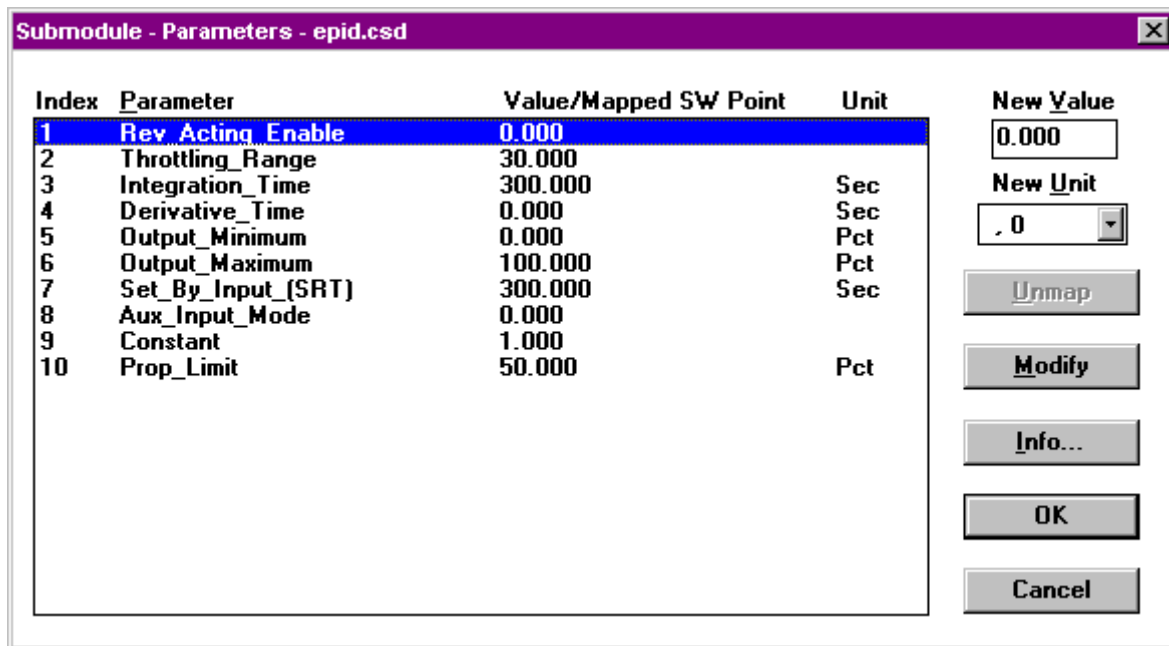
Example 4

The following diagram is an example of a duct static pressure discharge reverse-acting high limit application.



Sequence The static pressure sensor located two-thirds down the longest duct run modulates the supply fan air volume to maintain duct static pressure. A duct discharge static pressure high limit controller prevents the supply fan discharge static pressure from rising above the high limit setpoint (5 in. wc).

Internal Parameters



Rev Acting Enable P1 Controls the action of an output
 0 = direct action
 1 = reverse action

Throttling Range (Xp) P2 Equivalent to the proportional band value
 NOTE: Do not set this parameter to 0

Integration Time (Tn) P3 If this parameter is set to 0, the integral control is disabled

Derivative Time (Tv) P4 If this parameter is set to 0, the derivative control is disabled

Output Minimum P5 The minimum of the output will be limited to this value. Output minimum must be < Output maximum.

Output Maximum P6 The maximum of the output will be limited to this value. Output minimum must be < Output maximum. Output maximum must be > Output minimum.

Set by Input (SRT) P7 Do not change or set this parameter.

Aux Input Mode P8 see previous Aux Input Function description
 0 = auxiliary input value is ignored
 -1 = for direct-acting low limit or reverse-acting high limit
 +1 = for reverse-acting low limit or direct-acting high limit

Constant P9 Do not change this parameter.

Prop Limit P10 Limits the maximum calculated output of the proportional control. If the parameter is set to 0, the proportional control is disabled.

ENTHALPY

Function Calculate enthalpy and humidity ratio based on temperature and relative humidity. This function operates in a similar way to H,X control, except that the XFM works in English units (temperatures in Fahrenheit) rather than metric units (temperatures in Celsius).

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs Tmp = temperature
RH = relative humidity

Outputs h = enthalpy
W = humidity ratio

Internal Parameters

Index	Parameter	Value/Mapped SW Point	Unit	New Value	New Unit
1	Fahrenheit enable	1.000		1.000	
2	Atmos. pressure	1013.000			
3	Btu divisor	2.326			
4	Humid ratio div	1000.000			
5	Btu offset	7.700	BTU	. 0	

Set Parameter P1= 1 to enable Fahrenheit temperature. Set P1=0 for Celsius.

Parameter P2 is atmospheric pressure in millibars.
Sea level pressure = 14.7 psi = 1013 millibars. Adjust for higher altitudes.

P3 = 2.326. Divide into kJ/kg to get BTU/lb.

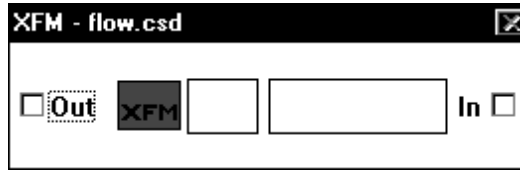
P4= 1000. Divide into g/kg to get lb/lb (humidity ratio). Set to 0.143 to get grains/lb.

P5= 7.7 BTU conversion offset. Add to BTU/lb to get enthalpy.

FLOW CALCULATION

Function Output a flow rate calculated from a flow sensor or transmitter (air, gas, water flow, etc).

I/O Dialog Box



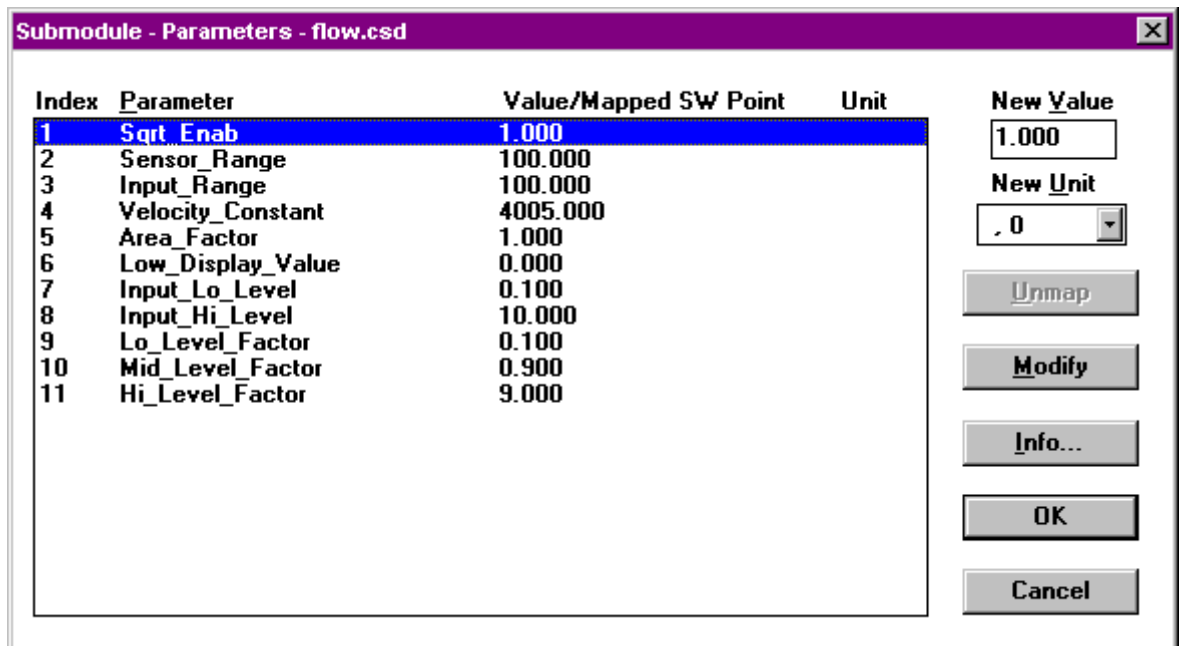
Input The input, In, comes from a flow sensor (air, gas, water, etc). The input can be direct reading (that is, in actual engineering units [PSI, INW, etc]) or generic (0-100 PCT). For inputs that read in actual engineering units, P2 and P3 must be equal (OK to leave default values). For generic inputs, set P2 equal to the actual sensor range (that is, the value in engineering units that produces 100 percent at the input).

The input can be linear or nonlinear. If nonlinear, FLOW linearizes it by taking the square root. The square root function parameters are optimized to produce accurate results for input values between 0.003 and 5000.0. For linear sensors, the square root can be disabled.

Output Calculated flow rate (CFM, GPM, etc).

You can set a parameter value (internal parameters dialog box) so that the output is set to zero if the flow calculations fall below this value. You can use this feature to produce a zero output when the associated system is off.

Internal Parameters



P1=1 to enable square root, 0 to disable.

Input signals can be in actual engineering units or generic (0-100 percent type). For inputs that read in actual engineering units, P2 and P3 must be equal (OK to leave default values). For generic inputs, set P2 equal to the actual sensor range (that is, the value in engineering units that produces 100 percent at the input).

The default velocity constant P4=4005 is for pitot tube type air flow sensors. Use proper value for type of sensor used. For linear sensors, set this value to 1.

Set the area factor P5 to the duct or pipe cross-sectional area to read flow. Some linear sensors may be calibrated in flow units. For those sensors, set P5 to 1.

If desired, set P6 to about 5 percent of the maximum expected flow so that the output is zero when the flow value is very low, for example, when the associated system is off.

NOTE: For direct reading inputs, P2 and P3 must be equal (OK to use defaults).

To set up a nonlinear sensor with direct reading input value:

- Make sure the velocity constant (P4) is correct. The default value is for pitot tube type air flow sensors.
- Set the area factor (P5) to the duct or pipe cross-sectional area.
- If desired, set the low display value (P6) to about 5 percent of the maximum expected output so that the output reads zero when the associated system is off.
- For other parameters, use default values.

To set up a nonlinear sensor with generic (0-100 percent) input value, proceed as in the previous paragraph for nonlinear direct-reading sensors except set sensor range (P2) to the actual range of the input sensor (that is, the sensor value that produces 100 percent at the input).

To set up a linear sensor with direct reading input value:

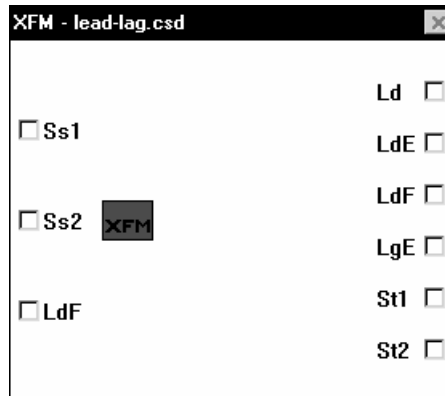
- Set the velocity constant (P4) to 1.
- Set the area factor (P5) to the duct or pipe cross-sectional area if the sensor is calibrated for velocity, or set P5 to 1 if the sensor is calibrated for flow.
- Set the square root enable (P1) to 0.
- If desired, set the low display value (P6) to about 5 percent of the maximum expected output so that the output reads zero when the associated system is off.
- For other parameters, use default values.

To set up a linear sensor with generic (0-100 percent) input value:

Proceed as in the previous paragraph for linear direct reading sensors except set sensor range (P2) to the actual range of the input sensor.

LEAD-LAG

Function This XFM controls two devices with lead-lag logic.

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs

- Ld Lead Device, 0 for first device, 1 for second
- LdE Lead Device Enable, 1 to Enable, 0 to Disable
- LdF Lead Device Failure, 0 is normal, 1 is failed
- LgE Lag Device Enable, 1 to Enable, 0 to Disable
- St1 Device 1 Status, 1 is On, 0 is Off
- St2 Device 2 Status, same as St1

The lead enable input point, LdE, is a connection to a digital signal calling for start-up of the lead device. A value of 1 turns the lead device on. A value of 0 turns it off.

The lag enable input point, LgE, is a similar connection for turning on and off the lag device. The connection should be made from an operator calling for the lag device to be either on or off.

Outputs

- Ss1 Device 1 Start/Stop
- Ss2 Device 2 Start/Stop
- LdF Lead Device Failure

The point LdF indicates lead device failure. It is meant to be passed back into this submodule or put through some other logic, then passed back into the submodule. If the devices being controlled by this submodule are stand-alone or are meant to be backed up individually you can pass the output LdF directly to the input LdF through a VD point. If the devices are part of a system which is to fail if any component in the system fails, there will be several module calls to the submodule and you will need to look at all of these LdF points and create one new VD point to pass back into the appropriate submodules.

When the LdE point is turned on, the lead device is started and a timer delay is initiated. Time is set at Parameter P1. If any time after this time expires, the lead device status is not true, the LdF point turns on. If the Ld point is changed while the LdE is on, the LdF is reset to False and a new time delay is initiated. When the LdE is turned Off, the Ss points that were on continue to run for the time set at Parameter P2.

Internal Parameters

Submodule - Parameters - lead-lag.csd

Index	Parameter	Value/Mapped SW Point	Unit
1	Start_Up_Delay	60.000	Sec
2	Extra_Run_Time	120.000	Sec
3	Constant_1	1.000	

New Value: 60.000

New Unit: Sec, 0

Unmap

Modify

Info...

OK

Cancel

Power Demand Control XFMs

Function

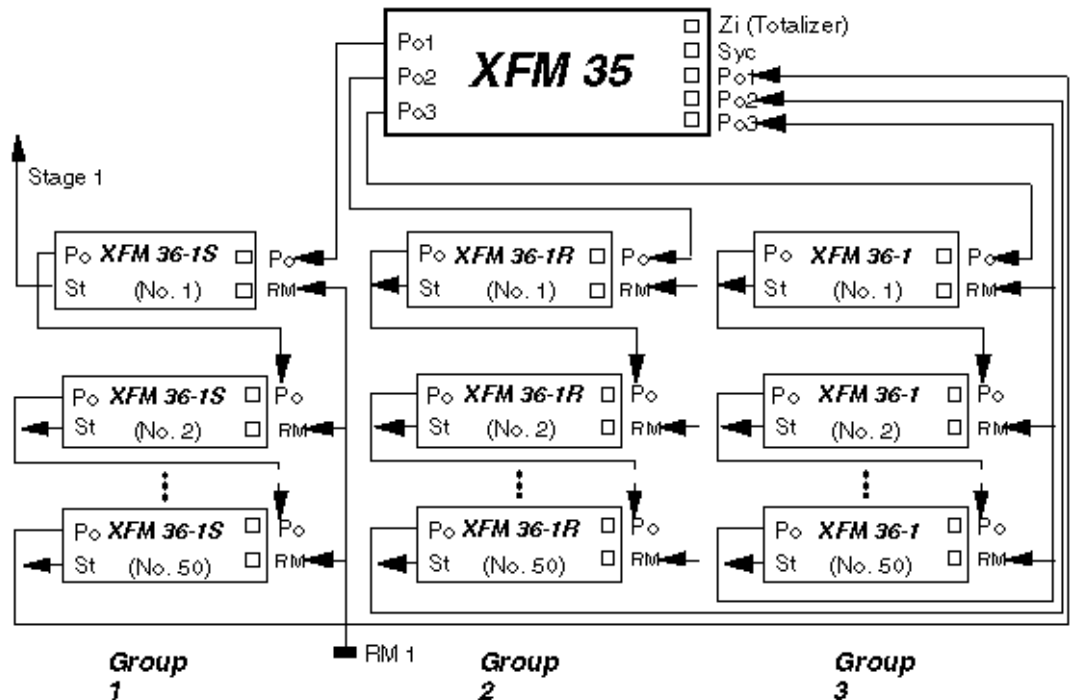
The power demand control functions measure the energy consumption of the plant electrical units. They then calculate current power consumption, compare it to a power limit, and decide which loads to switch on or off.

Power demand control consists of four XFMs: XFM 35, XFM 36-1, XFM 36-1S and XFM 36-1R. Many load switching behaviors are available because multiple XFM 36-1, XFM 36-1S and XFM 36-1Rs with various parameter settings can connect to a single XFM 35.

XFM 35 is the strategy program. It takes in the totalizer point values, applies them to the chosen algorithm, and outputs control signals to the XFM 36-1/S/R single-stage load programs in each of up to three priority groups. Each priority group can contain up to 50 single-stage load programs (XFM 36-1/S/Rs) connected in a loop.

NOTE: Although 50 XFM 36-1/S/Rs are allowed, controller cycle time will be long with large numbers of XFM 36-1s. Use the smaller XFM 36-1R or XFM 36-1S to use less controller memory and cycle time. A total of 127 XFMs are allowed in a controller.

The following diagram illustrates the principal connections of XFM 35 and multiple XFM 36-1/S/Rs:



The principle of operation is that XFM 35 implements the desired algorithm and then outputs the actual kW shed/restore values to the XFM 36-1/S/Rs. A positive kW value is a command to restore loads totaling that much kW. A negative kW value is a command to shed loads of that much kW. The kW shed/restore values can appear at output Po1, Po2, or Po3.

Po1 is the output for priority group 1. It has the lowest priority and is shed first. Po2 loads are shed next and Po3 loads are shed last.

Each sheddable load is controlled by an XFM 36-1/S/R. The XFM 36-1/S/Rs are connected in the CARE control strategy in a series string. For priority group 1, for example, XFM 35 output Po1 is connected to the Po input of the first XFM 36-1/S/R. The Po output of the first XFM 36-1/S/R is then connected to the Po output of the second XFM 36-1/S/R. The Po output of the second XFM 36-1/S/R is then connected to the Po input of the third XFM 36-1/S/R. Up to 50 XFM 36-1s can be connected in a string this manner. To complete priority group 1, the Po output of the last XFM 36-1/S/R must be connected to the Po1 input of XFM 35. The XFM 36-1/S/Rs for priority groups 2 and 3 are connected similarly to XFM 35 Po2 and Po3 inputs and outputs. In any group, the sequential load with the highest load number (parameter 14) is shed first.

In basic system operation, XFM 35 outputs 0 kW to Po1, 2, or 3 if no loads are to be shed or restored. However, if, for example, 500 kW must be shed in a system where all loads are ON, -500 kW will be output from XFM 35 PO1. The first XFM 36-1/S/R will shed its load of, for example, 150 kW, and the remaining kW (-350) is output to the PO input of the second XFM 36-1/S/R. The process continues until a total of 500 kW is shed, or the remaining kW to be shed value is output into the XFM 35 PO1 input. XFM 35 then outputs that value to its PO2 output, and the priority group 2 XFM 36-1/S/Rs shed their loads as explained above. If necessary, the process continues through the priority 3 loads. The order in which loads are shed within a group depends primarily on whether a sequential or rotational strategy exists for that group. Refer to the XFM 36-1/S/R section for more detail.

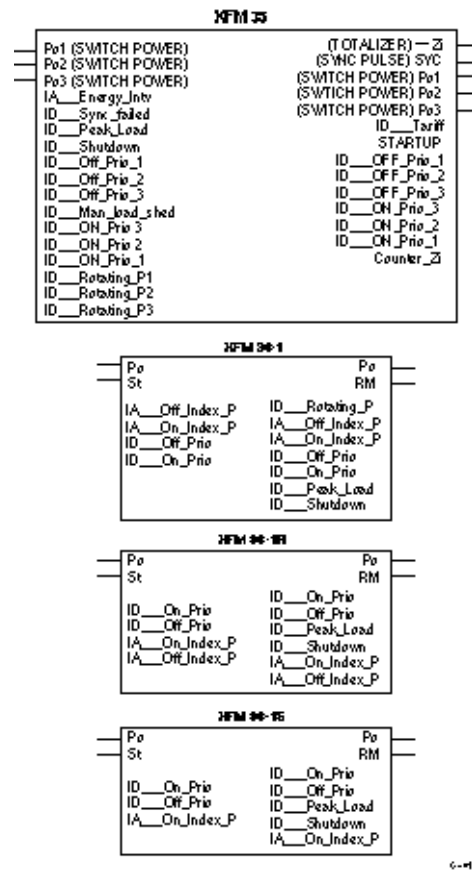
For load restoration, XFM 35 outputs positive values up to the value set by parameter five every 1/10th of the interval set by parameter 10. Priority group 3 loads are restored first if they are available for restoration, followed by loads in priority groups 2 and 1. For any priority group, Shed/Restore action is either *sequential* or *rotational* based on the XFM parameter or the actual XFMs that are chosen.

XFM 36-1 can provide either sequential or rotational control. XFM 36-1S provides only *sequential* control and XFM 36-1R provides only *rotational* control. **Never mix sequential and rotational XFM 36s in the same group.**

XFM 36-1/S/Rs St output is the start/stop (ON/OFF) signal to its load. XFM 36-1/S/R will respond immediately to a positive or negative value into its PO input unless one of its interval timers or the RM input prevents it.

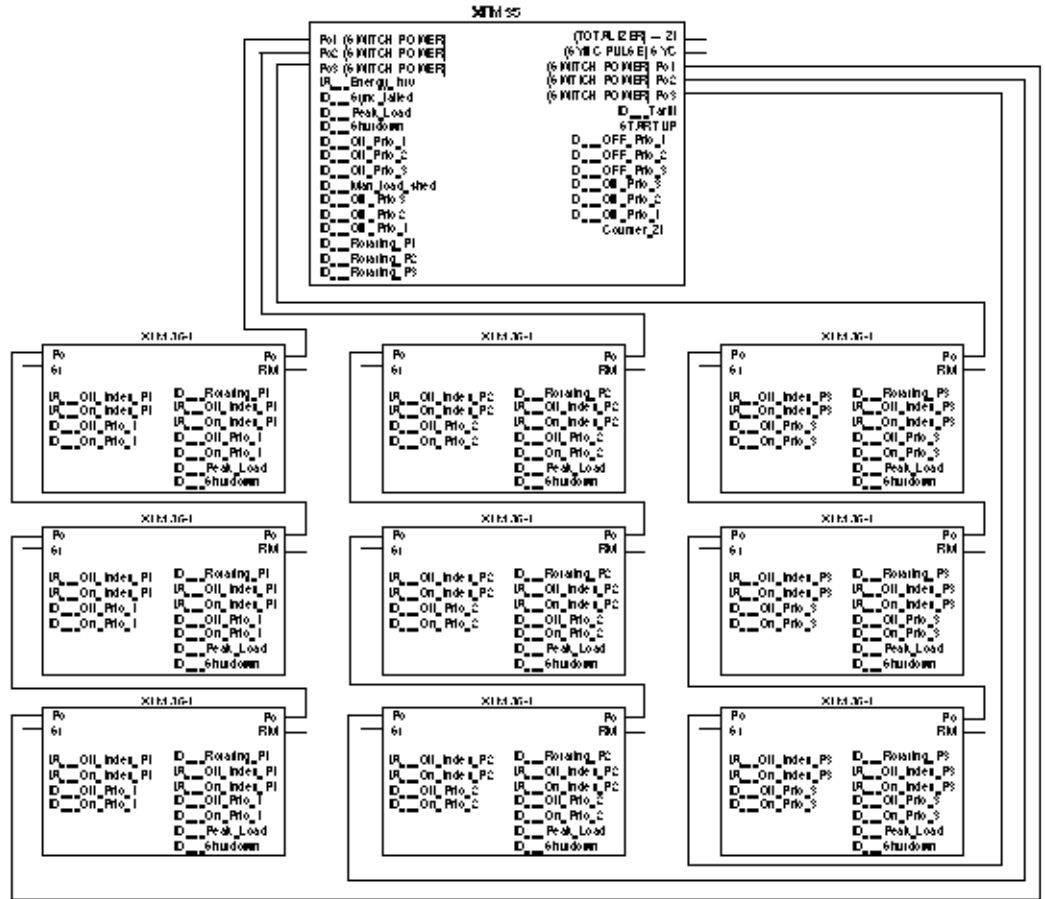
To accomplish power demand, XFM 35 and XFM 36-1/S/R must exchange more data than only the kW values that are transferred via the Po connections. Because the number of XFM inputs and outputs are limited, data is exchanged via datapoints. Datapoints are pseudo points which can be written to or read by XFM 35 and all the XFM 36-1/S/Rs in the power demand program. CARE user addresses are assigned in special datapoint dialog boxes that are accessed from the XFM I/O dialog boxes by clicking on the **Datapoints** button.

The following figure shows all the inputs and outputs of power-demand XFMs (XFM 35, 36-1, 36-1R and 36-1S.) Datapoints are shown without any connection lines. Note that some data points contain the priority group number (1, 2, or 3) within the user address. In XFM 35, these are part of the preassigned XFM point names. In XFM 36-1/S/Rs, the preassigned XFM pointnames do not contain priority group numbers because it is not known in which group the XFM 36-1/S/R will be located. Therefore, some XFM 36-1/S/R preassigned pointnames must be edited (in the datapoint dialog box) with the priority group number to which the XFM 36-1/S/R belongs.

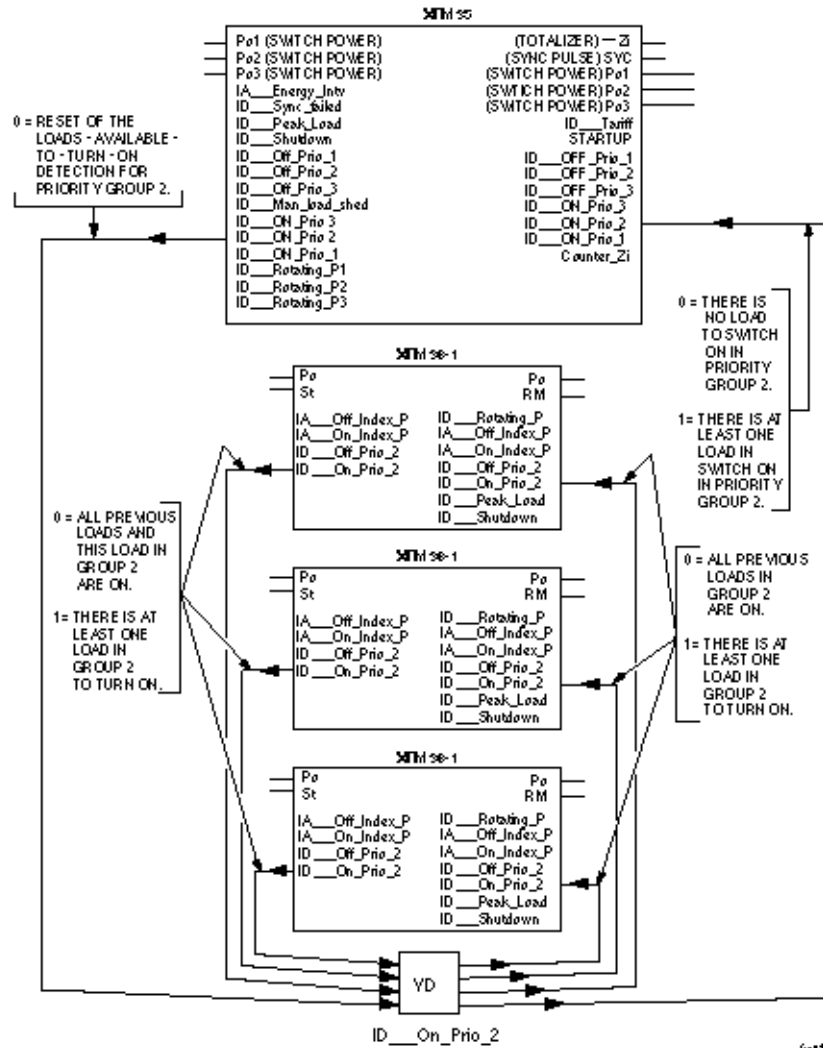


The following figure shows a small power demand program with three priority groups each with three loads. Note that the "1" has been added to certain user

addresses in the first priority group. Likewise, 2 and 3 are added to the appropriate user addresses in the second and third priority groups, respectively.



The following diagram shows an example of how datapoint ID__On_Prio_2 exchanges data between the XFM's.



The value of ID__On_Prio_2 tells XFM 35 if there are any loads that can be restored (turned on) in priority group 2. If not, XFM 35 will not send out a positive kW value on output Po2, but send it to Po1. (If ID__On_Prio_1 is 1.)

To explain data exchange operation, start at the output of XFM 35. (There is no real starting point because the controller implements the XFM's in a cyclic manner.) XFM 35 writes a 0 to ID__On_Prio_2 to reset it. The first XFM 36-1 will write a 1 to the datapoint, otherwise it writes a 0. Assuming that a 1 was written to the datapoint, the second XFM 36-1 to execute after XFM 35 reads ID__On_Prio_2. If the XFM 36-1 has a load that can be turned ON, the XFM 36-1 will read the 1. The value of 1 tells XFM 36-1 to write a 1 to the datapoint, whether or not the XFM 36-1 to execute has a load that can be turned on. This is to prevent the second XFM from erasing the 1 generated by the first XFM. The third XFM 36-1 (and subsequent XFM's in larger programs) work the same as the second XFM 36-1.

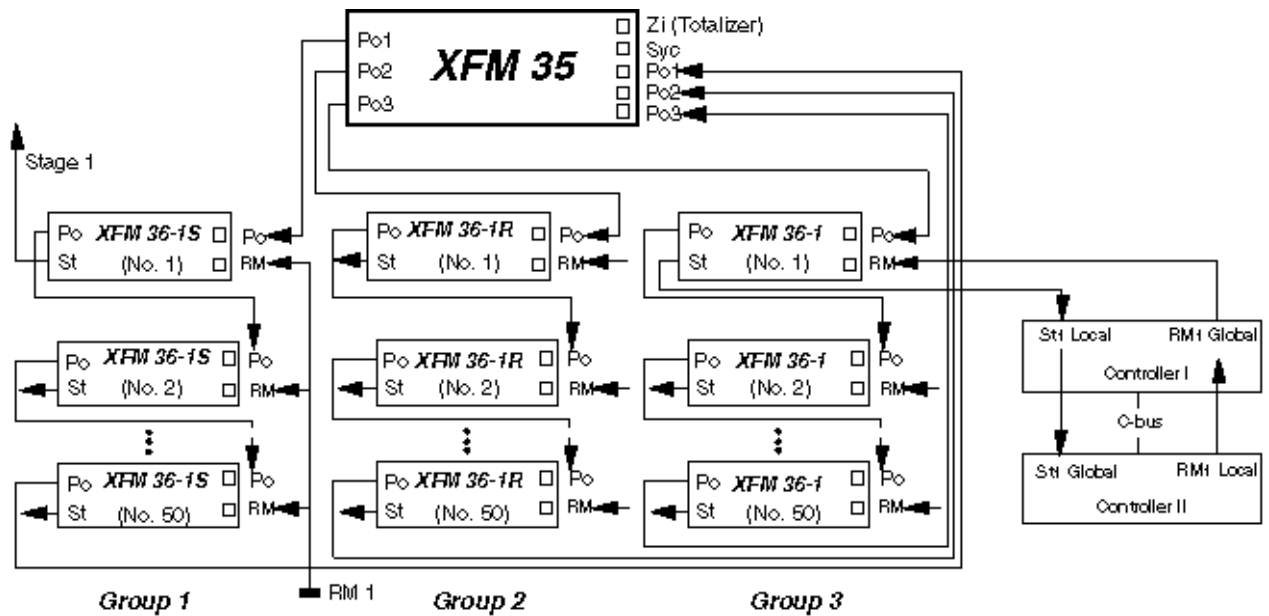
After all the XFM 36-1s write to the ID___On_Prio_2 datapoint, XFM 35 reads it. If XFM 35 has to restore some loads, it will read inputs ID___On_Prio_1, ID___On_Prio_2 and ID___On_Prio_3. If all are 1, it will restore loads in priority group 3 first, then group 2 and then group 1. If any ID___On_Prio datapoint is 0, XFM 35 will not send a restore signal (positive kW value) to its corresponding Po output.

The other datapoints exchange data among the XFMs in a similar way. The datapoints IA___Off_Index_P and IA___On_Index_P, however, do not exchange data with XFM 35, only XFM 36-1s. Use the datapoint tables in each XFM section to determine what information is being exchanged by each datapoint.

A few datapoints are not used for exchanging data among the two XFMs. ID___Tariff, for example, can be commanded to allow switching between demand limit setpoints. ID___Man_load_shed is a datapoint that can be set up as an alarm point to warn the user that all sheddable loads have been shed and the power limit is still being exceeded. The user should manually shed other loads to avoid demand charges. The datapoints are explained in the XFM sections.

Because synchronizing the reads and writes of the datapoints is very important to the correct operation of a power demand program, **all XFMs of the power demand program must reside in one controller**. To switch loads in other controllers, the St output command and the RM feedback input, if used, should communicate globally to those points in the other controller.

The following diagram shows the connection of XFM 35 and multiple XFM 36-1/S/Rs where the first XFM 36-1 (No. 1) in priority Group 3 controls a load connected to another controller via user addresses St1 and RM1. Communication between the local and global user addresses is via the C-Bus.

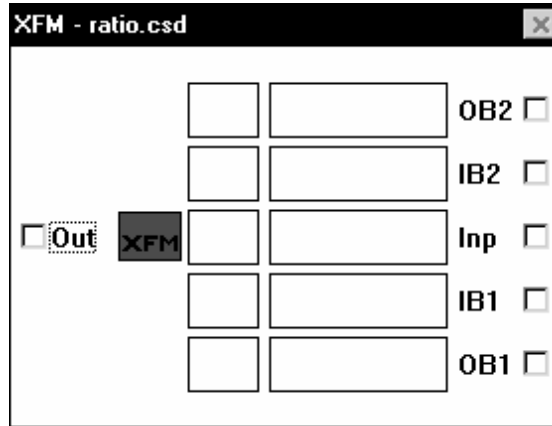


- Features**
- Three algorithms, Sliding Window, Ideal Curve, and Extrapolation, for power measurement and calculation
 - Three priority load groups
 - Rotating or sequential switching of loads in a group
 - Two power limits, use as required (for example, by the Time Program)
 - Automatic treatment of synchronization and power failure
 - Automatic restart after power failure
 - Control of parameter changes and start-up (proper integration of parameter modifications)
 - Load communication via the C-Bus

RATIO

Function Perform a linear translation on a single input value from one scale to another. As an input varies between two input bounds (IB1 and IB2), vary an output between two output bounds (OB1 and OB2).

I/O Dialog Box



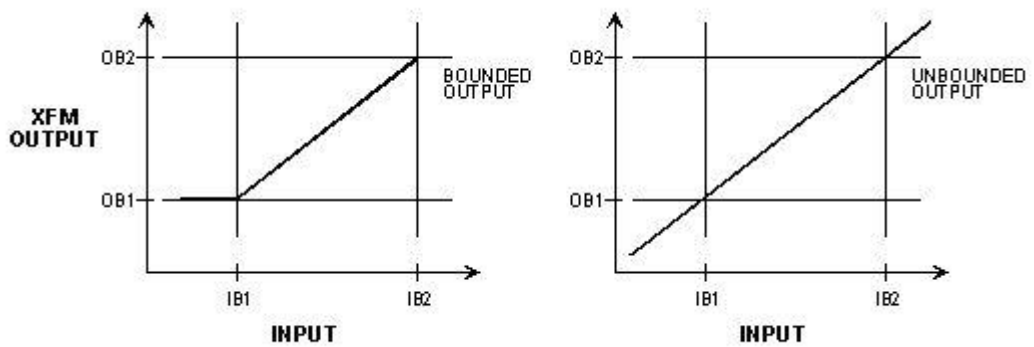
Inputs OB2 = output bound 2
 IB2 = input bound 2
 Inp = Input
 IB1 = input bound 1
 OB1 = output bound 1

Outputs Out = output

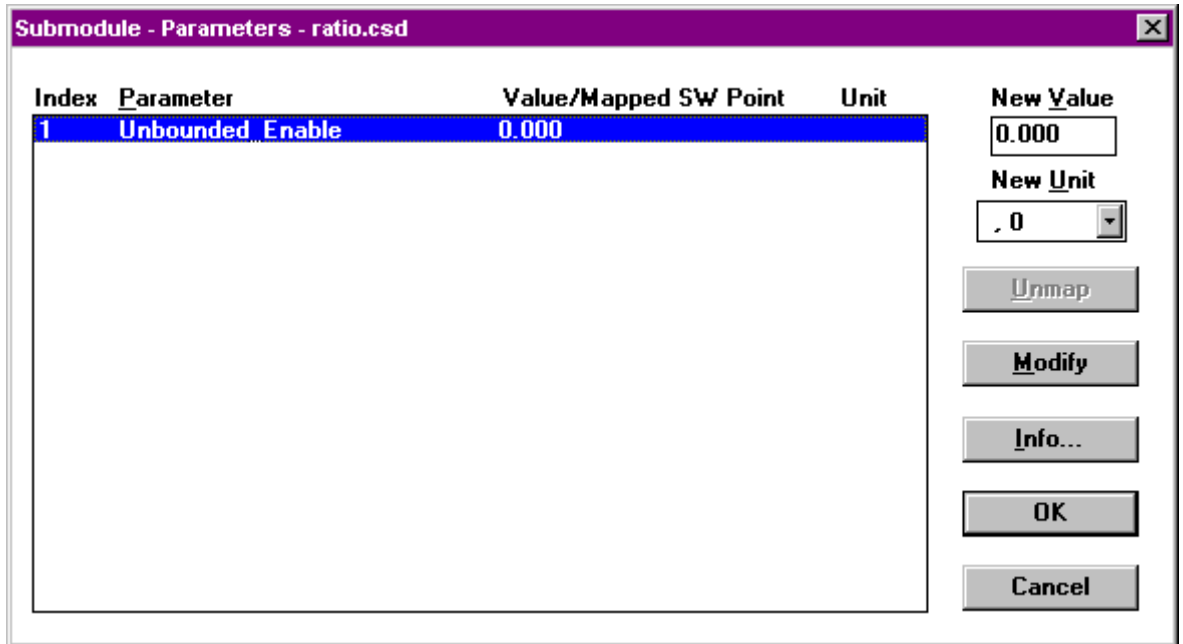
As the input, Inp, varies between input bound 1 (IB1) and input bound 2 (IB2), the output, Out, varies between output bound 1 (OB1) and output bound 2 (OB2) respectively. A parameter in the internal parameters dialog box (Index 1) allows the selection of either a bounded or unbounded output.

When the input value is the same as IB1, the output value is the same as the value of OB1. When the input value is the same as IB2, the output value is the same as the value of OB2. The input and output bound values can be either inputs or parameters. These bound values can be positive or negative, and there is no requirement that any bound be greater than or less than any other bound.

The following diagram compares bounded and unbounded Ratio outputs.



Internal Parameters



Set Parameter 1 to 0 for bounded output. Set Parameter 1 to 1 for unbounded output.

If OB1 and OB2 are set to the same value, then the output will equal this value. If IB1 and IB2 are set to the same value, then the output will equal OB2.

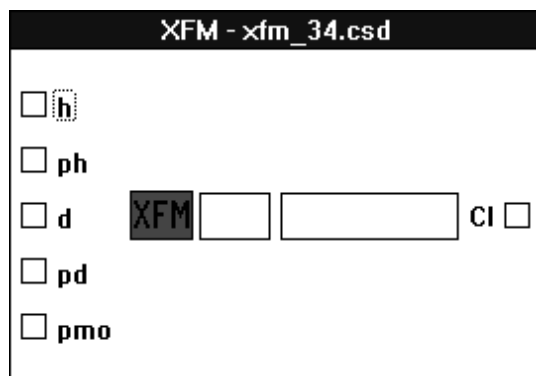
Totalizer XFM

Function The totalizer module:

1. Displays and outputs current hourly and daily energy usage.
2. Stores, displays, and outputs past hourly, daily, and monthly energy usage.
3. Displays total energy usage from program start-up and current monthly usage.

Energy usage can include electrical current, water, gas, or heat. This function eliminates the need to connect an external frequency counter.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs CI = Counter Input (Totalizer input from controller)

The Counter Input requires one point without graphic of the fast totalizer type.

Outputs Five outputs:

h = Current hourly consumption
 ph = Past hourly consumption
 d = Current daily consumption
 pd = Past daily consumption
 pmo = Past monthly consumption

The outputs require creation of five user addresses of the type pseudo analog.

Internal Parameters

Index	Parameter	Value/Mapped SW Point	Unit	New Value	New Unit
1	Displ_current_hour	0.000		0.000	
2	Displ_past_hour	0.000			
3	Displ_current_day	0.000			
4	Displ_past_day	0.000			
5	Displ_current_mon	0.000			
6	Displ_past_mon	0.000			
7	Displ_total	0.000			
8	Basic_value	0.000			
9	Internal_parameter	1.000			
10	Initialisation_con	0.000			
11	Internal_parameter	10.000			
12	Version_number	1.000			
13	XFM_number	34.000			

Buttons: Unmap, Modify, Info..., OK, Cancel

P1 = Displ_current_hour* (Current hourly consumption)
 P2 = Displ_past_hour* = (Past hourly consumption)
 P3 = Displ_current_day* = (Current daily consumption)
 P4 = Displ_past_day* = (Past daily consumption)
 P5 = Displ_current_mon* = (Current monthly consumption)
 P6 = Displ_past_mon* = (Past monthly consumption)
 P7 = Displ_total* = (Total consumption since startup)
 P8 = Basic_value = (Counter value at totalizer start point)
 P9 = Internal_parameter = (No user entry)
 P10 = Initialization_con** = (Initialization of total consumption)
 P11 = Internal_parameter = (No user entry)
 P12 = Version_number*
 P13 = XFM_number*

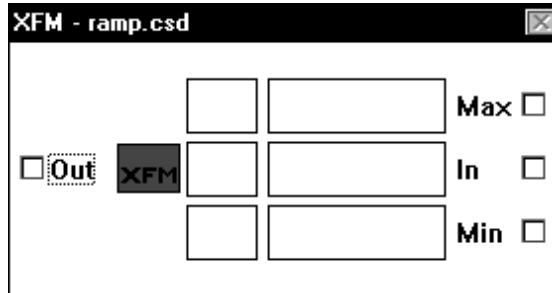
* Read-only parameters

** Set P10 to 1 to cause the value of P7 to be reset to the value of P8 (the basic value)

UP-DOWN RAMP

Function As an input varies between a minimum value and a maximum value, vary an output on a time-delayed basis.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Max = output maximum (input or parameter)
 Inp = Input to be ramped
 Min = output minimum (input or parameter)

Minimum and maximum input values impose limits on the output value.

Outputs Out = ramped output

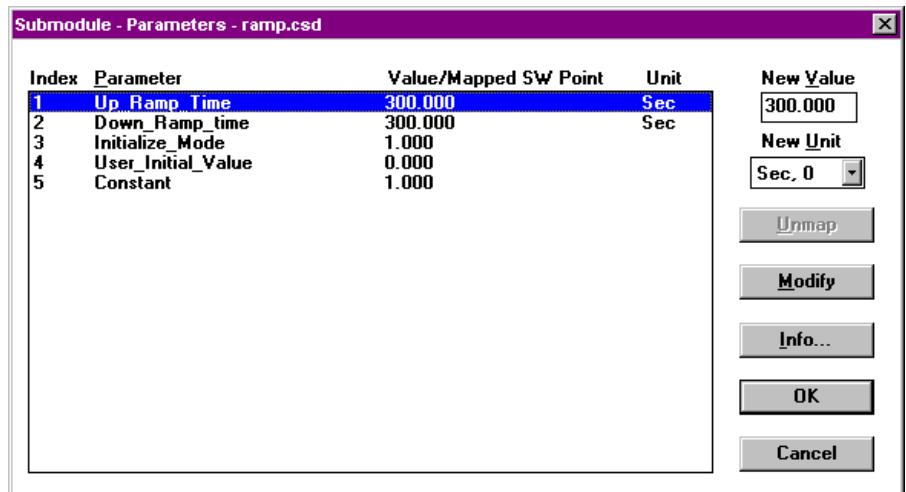
Separate up and down ramp time parameters are provided in the internal parameters dialog box.

On controller power-up, the output is set based on Parameter 3:

- P3=0 output set to minimum limit
- P3=1 output set to current input (within min-max limits)
- P3=2 output set to maximum limit
- P3=3 output set to value of Parameter 4 (within limits)

The rate of change of the output is a function of the span between the Min value, the Max value, and the up and down ramp times. Subtract the Min value from the Max value and divide the result by the appropriate ramp time to determine the rate of change. To select a particular rate of change, first establish the desired Min and Max limits, then divide the difference between these two limits by the desired rate of change to get the up or down ramp parameter values.

Internal Parameters



XFM 35 Description

Purpose XFM 35 is a strategy program for maximum load optimization. It controls a maximum of three priority groups of loads. Each priority group can contain up to 50 single-stage load programs (XFM 36-1/S/Rs) connected in a loop.

After you place XFM 35 in a control strategy, bring up its I/O dialog box.

XFM 35 I/O Dialog Box

I/O Descriptions Inputs:

Input	Abbrev.	Type	Comment
1. Counter input (totalizer)	Zi	DI (1/12 XF 523 or 1/60 XF 528)	Totalizer to count work consumption
2. Synchronization pulse	Syc	DI (1/12 XF 523 or 1/60 XF 528)	Required only for ideal curve and extrapolation algorithms
3. Switch power (Priority 1)	Po1	VA	Remaining power value from priority group 1
4. Switch power (Priority 2)	Po2	VA	Remaining power value from priority group 2
5. Switch power (Priority 3)	Po3	VA	Remaining power value from priority group 3

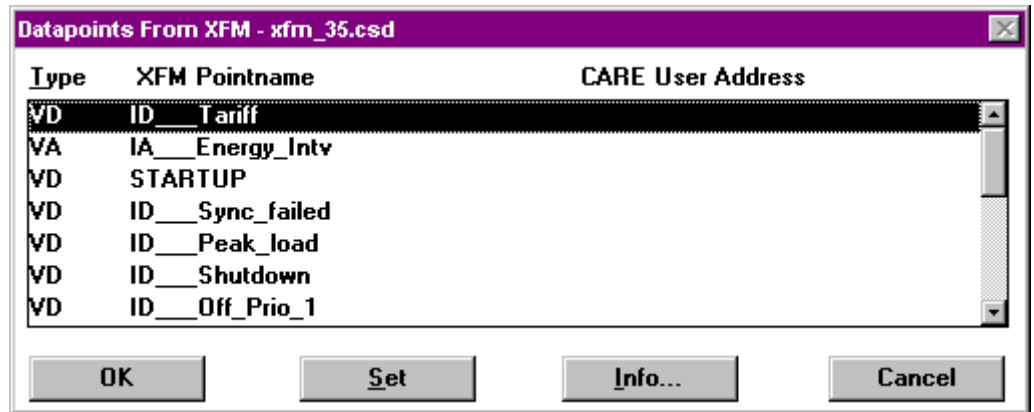
Outputs:

Output	Abbrev.	Type	Comment
1. Switch power (Priority 1)	Po1	VA	Power switching value to priority group 1
2. Switch power (Priority 2)	Po2	VA	Power switching value to priority group 2
3. Switch power (Priority 3)	Po3	VA	Power switching value to priority group 3

Type abbreviations:

DI: Digital input
 VA: Virtual (pseudo) analog

Datapoints Button Click the **Datapoints** button to display the datapoints dialog box for XFM 35. Click on Set for each of the XFM pointnames. CARE automatically creates user addresses with the same names. Later sections describe how to use these points depending on operation desired. The table following the dialog box summarizes user address types and functions.



The Counter_Zi, last pointname is handled differently from the other pointnames. After highlighting Counter_Zi, click on the totalizer point in the schematic.

User Address	Type	Input/Output	Comment
ID__Tariff	VD	Input	0: Use power limit P13 1: Use power limit P14
IA__Energy_Intv	VA	Output	User address to indicate the current energy consumption (kWh) within the Measurement Interval [window] (change engineering units to kWh)
STARTUP (see Note)	VD	Input	0: Normal operation (application is not running) 1: Start-up operation (application is running)
ID__Sync_failed	VD	Output	0: Signal to initiate an alarm when the synchronization impulse is missing 1: Signal is not active (Set Active State of this point to 1)
ID__Peak_load	VD	Output	1: Signal to all XFM 36-1/S/R to stop switching on the loads 0: Signal is not active
ID__Shutdown	VD	Output	1: Signal to all XFM 36-1/S/R to shed the loads immediately 0: Signal is not active
ID__Off_Prio_1	VD	Input/Output	Input: 0: There is no load to switch off in priority group 1 1: There is at least one load to switch off in priority group 1 Output: 0: Reset of the loads-available-to-turn-off detection for the priority group 1
ID__Off_Prio_2	VD	Input/Output	Input: 0: There is no load to switch off in priority group 2 1: There is at least one load to switch off in priority group 2 Output: 0: Reset of the loads-available-to-turn-off detection for the priority group 2

ID__Off_Prio_3	VD	Input/ Output	Input: 0: There is no load to switch off in priority group 3 1: There is at least one load to switch off in priority group 3 Output: 0: Reset of the loads-available-to-turn-off detection for the priority group 3
ID__Man_load_shed	VD	Output	0: Signal to initiate an alarm and inform about the necessity of manual load shedding 1: Signal is not active (Set Active State of this point to 1)
ID__On_Prio_3	VD	Input/ Output	Input: 0: There is no load to switch on in priority group 3 1: There is at least one load to switch on in priority group 3 Output: 0: Reset of the loads-available-to-turn-on detection for the priority group 3
ID__On_Prio_2	VD	Input/ Output	Input: 0: There is no load to switch on in priority group 2 1: There is at least one load to switch on in priority group 2 Output: 0: Reset of the loads-available-to-turn-on detection for the priority group 2
ID__On_Prio_1	VD	Input/ Output	Input: 0: There is no load to switch on in priority group 1 1: There is at least one load to switch on in priority group 1 Output: 0: Reset of the loads-available-to-turn-on detection for the priority group 1
ID__Rotating_P1	VD	Output	0: Load switching is sequential in priority group 1 1: Load switching is rotational in priority group 1
ID__Rotating_P2	VD	Output	0: Load switching is sequential in priority group 2 1: Load switching is rotational in priority group 2
ID__Rotating_P3	VD	Output	0: Load switching is sequential in priority group 3 1: Load switching is rotational in priority group 3
Counter_Zi	PI	Input	Connection to reset the Totalizer Input to avoid overflow when its value becomes too large (see Totalizer Input Reset in the General Functions section)

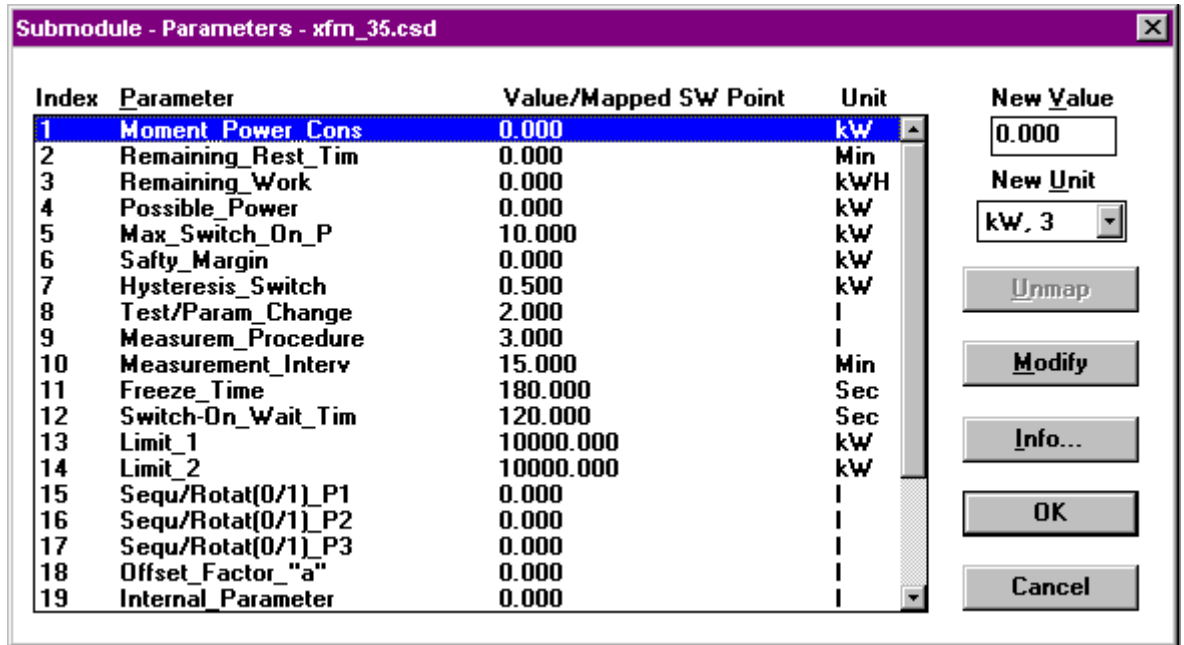
NOTE: You must assign the STARTUP user address to the user address for the CARE STARTUP point.

Type abbreviations:

DI: Digital input
VA: Virtual (pseudo) analog
VD: Virtual (pseudo) digital
PI: Physical input

XFM 35 Internal Parameters

The XFM 35 internal parameters dialog box lists parameters that control program functions. Later sections describe how to use these parameters depending on operation desired. The table following the dialog box summarizes parameter types, functions, default values, setting range, and engineering units. (The dialog box values and engineering units are not necessarily the defaults.)



Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
1	Display	Moment_Power_Cons (current power consumption)	none	none	kW
2	Display	Remaining_Rest_Tim(e) (not for Sliding Window)	none	none	min
3	Display	Remaining_Work (not for Sliding Window)	none	none	kWh
4	Display	Possible_Power (with constant power consumption)	none	none	kW
5	Comm.	Max(imum)_Switch_On_P(ower)	1-1000	10	kW
6	Comm.	Safety_Margin	0-1000	0	kW
7	Comm.	Hysteresis_Switch (for power)	0-1000	0.5	kW
8	Comm.	Test(Board)/Param(eter)_Change (Set to 1 when changing any other parameter)	0/1/2/3	2	Integer
9	Comm.	Measuram_Procedure (algorithm type: 1 = Sliding Window; 2 = Ideal Curve; 3 = Extrapolation)	1/2/3	3	Integer
10	Comm.	Measurement_Interv(al/window size)	1-7200	15	min
11	Comm.	Freeze_Time (not for sliding window)	30-300	180	sec
12	Comm.	Switch-On_Wait_Tim(e)	0-240	120	sec
13	Comm.	(Power) Limit_1 (for ID__Tariff=0)	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
14	Comm.	(Power) Limit_2 (for ID__Tariff=1)	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
15	Progr.	Prio/Rotat(0/1)_P1 (sequential or rotational load shed method for priority 1 groups) Sequential=0	0 or 1	0	Integer
16	Progr.	Prio/Rotat(0/1)_P1 (sequential or rotational load shed method for priority 2 groups) Sequential=0	0 or 1	0	Integer

17	Progr.	Prio/Rotat(0/1)_P1 (sequential or rotational load shed method for priority 3 groups) Sequential=0	0 or 1	0	Integer
18	Comm.	Saftey_Factor_”a” (offset factor for Ideal Curve algorithm)	0-1000	0	Integer
19	Int	Internal Parameter	0	0	Integer
20	Int	Internal Parameter	0	0	Integer
21	Int	Internal Parameter	0	0	Integer
22	Int	Internal Parameter	0	0	Integer
23	Int	Internal Parameter	0	0	Integer
24	Int	Version	fix	fix	Integer
25	Int	XFM_Number	fix	35	Integer

Type abbreviations:

Display indicates the program’s internal calculated values.

Comm. is used by a commissioning engineer to set or adjust specific plant values.

Progr. can be preset by the programming engineer (using CARE) and revised by the commissioning engineer.

Int is an internal parameter that you must not modify.

Priority Groups and their Switching Behavior

After the selected algorithm calculates the power to be switched, software must distribute the power value to the XFM 36-1/S/R load control programs. XFM 35 determines the priority group (1, 2, or 3) to receive the calculated power value. Priority group 3 has the highest priority (last to be shed); priority group 1 the lowest (first to be shed). A positive power value (power to be switched ON) is sent to priority group 3 first, while a negative value (power to be switched OFF) is sent to priority group 1 first.

XFM 35 uses the internal user addresses ID___On_Prio_1/2/3 and ID___Off_Prio_1/2/3 to detect the group where at least one load can be switched ON or OFF. XFM 36-1 loads in each priority group set these values.

The power value to be switched is transmitted to the priority groups via the XFM’s I/Os Po1/2/3 and Po (see Fig. 1 at the beginning of the Power Demand Control XFM section).

Switching On XFM 36-1 Loads

XFM 35 switches on Priority Group 3 XFM 36-1 loads first. It then switches on Priority Group 2 loads and then Group 1 loads.

XFM 35 sets the Priority Group 3 Po3 output to a positive switch-on power value as long as the value of user address ID___On_Prio_3 is 1 (True). After all loads in Group 3 are on, software sends a zero value (False) to ID___On_Prio_3.

XFM 35 then sets the Priority Group 2 Po2 output to a positive switch-on power value as long as the value of user address ID___On_Prio_2 is 1 (True). After all loads in Group 2 are on, software sends a zero value to ID___On_Prio_2.

XFM 35 then sets the Priority Group 1 Po1 output to a positive switch-on power value as long as the value of user address ID___On_Prio_1 is 1 (True). After all loads in Group 1 are on, XFM 35 sends a zero value to user address ID___On_Prio_1.

At this point, there are no more loads that can be switched on. All three user addresses, ID___On_Prio_3, ID___On_Prio_2, and ID___On_Prio_1, are zero.

Switching Off XFM 36-1 Loads

XFM 35 switches off Priority Group 1 XFM 36-1 loads first. It then switches off Priority Group 2 loads and then Group 3 loads.

XFM 35 sets the Priority Group 1 Po1 output to a negative switch-off power value as long as the value of user address ID__Off_Prio_1 is 1 (True). After all loads in Group 1 are off, software sends a zero value (False) to ID__Off_Prio_1.

XFM 35 then sets the Priority Group 2 Po2 output to a negative switch-off power value as long as the value of user address ID__Off_Prio_2 is 1 (True). After all loads in Group 2 are off, software sends a zero value to ID__Off_Prio_2.

XFM 35 then sets the Priority Group 3 Po3 output to a negative switch-off power value as long as the value of user address ID__Off_Prio_3 is 1 (True). After all loads in Group 3 are off, XFM 35 sends a zero value to user address ID__Off_Prio_3.

At this point, there are no more loads that can be switched off. All three user addresses, ID__Off_Prio_1, ID__Off_Prio_2, and ID__Off_Prio_3, are zero.

XFM 35 cannot distribute the next calculated negative power value to any load (as all loads are shed [off]). XFM 35 initiates an alarm by setting user address ID__Man_load_shed to zero. This alarm means that manual load shedding is required.

XFM 35 Algorithms

XFM 35 provides three measurement and calculation algorithms (Sliding Window, Ideal Curve, and Extrapolation) that you can select as required. To select an algorithm, set Parameter P9 to the values 1 (Sliding Window), 2 (Ideal Curve), or 3 (Extrapolation).

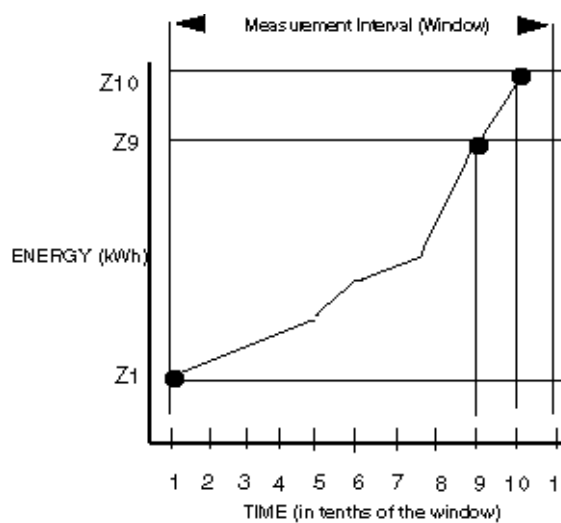
Each algorithm measures the current power consumption, compares it to a power limit (Parameter P13 or P14), and calculates a power value for the XFM 36-1/S/R single-stage load control programs. A positive power value switches ON a load. A negative value switches OFF one or several loads. The maximum switch-on parameter (P5) limits the power value from an algorithm.

Each algorithm samples the gradient of energy used and calculates the power to be switched. Sampling occurs 10 times per measurement interval or window time frame (Parameter P10).

Sliding Window Algorithm

The Sliding Window algorithm provides a simple, but useful, control of the power peak without the need for synchronization pulses. The Sliding Window algorithm is used primarily in the US.

Using a sliding time axis, the algorithm stores the increasing, measured power value (at the first XFM 35 input [Zi]) every tenth of the window time frame (1/10 of Parameter P10). The following diagram illustrates this technique.



The algorithm uses the measured energy values (Z1, Z10, and Z11) to calculate current power consumption (Parameter P1), possible power consumption

(Parameter P4), and finally the power value to be shed or restored by the XFM 36-1/S/R loads (P4 minus P1). (This algorithm does not use display Parameters P2 and P3. Therefore, their values remain zero at run-time.)

Current power consumption (P1) is calculated by taking the energy (kWh) used in the last 1/10 of the window (Z₁₀ - Z₉) and dividing by the time (in hours) of that 1/10 of the window (t₁₀ - t₉).

Possible power (kW) consumption (P4) is the average power **allowed** in the next 1/10 of the window (t₁₁ - t₁₀). It is determined by first calculating the remaining energy in kWh that may be consumed in the next 1/10 of the window without exceeding the demand limit setpoint. To calculate the remaining energy, subtract the energy (kWh) already used in the previous 9/10 of the window (Z₁₀ - Z₁) from the amount of energy allowed for a whole window (limit setpoint P13 or P14 [kW] times window [hours]). To determine the possible power (the rate of consumption that will result in consuming the remaining energy), the remaining energy is divided by the time [in hours] of 1/10 of a window.

Example 1: Window = 1/4 hour (15 minutes)
Limit setpoint = 600 kW
Z₁ = 45 kWh
Z₉ = 165 kWh
Z₁₀ = 181 kWh

Datapoint user address IA__Energy_Intv indicates the current energy used so far within the sliding window (equal to Z₁₀ minus Z₁ in the previous diagram). The General Functions subsection explains the other Datapoint user addresses used in this algorithm.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Possible (allowed) Power (P4)} &= \frac{(\text{Limit Setpoint}) \times (\text{Window}) - (Z_{10} - Z_1)}{1/10 \times \text{Window}} \\ &= \frac{(600 \text{ kW}) (1/4 \text{ hr}) - (181 \text{ kWh} - 45 \text{ kWh})}{(0.1) (0.25 \text{ hr})} = \frac{150 \text{ kWh} - 136 \text{ kWh}}{0.025 \text{ hr}} = 560 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Current Power Consumption (P1)} &= \frac{Z_{10} - Z_9}{t_{10} - t_9} = \frac{Z_{10} - Z_9}{1/10 (\text{Window})} \\ &= \frac{181 \text{ kWh} - 165 \text{ kWh}}{(0.1) (0.25)} = \frac{16}{0.025} = 640 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

The power value to be switched = P4 - P1 = 560 kW - 640 kW = -80 kW.

Therefore, a -80 will be sent out to the Po outputs of XFM 35 to have the XFM 36-1/S/Rs shed 80 kW of loads.

Parameter 6 provides a safety margin between the power limit setpoint (Parameter 13 or 14) and the actual operating setpoint. The value of Parameter 6 is subtracted from the value of Parameter 13 or 14 (whichever is in effect) **before** calculating the possible power P4. Therefore, P6 has a greater effect on the value of the kW to be shed than if it were subtracted from the P4 - P1 calculation.

Example 2: Refer to Example 1, except for the following: P6 = 40 kW

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Possible (allowed) Power (P4)} &= \frac{(600 \text{ kW} - 40 \text{ kW}) (1/4 \text{ hr}) - (181 \text{ kWh} - 45 \text{ kWh})}{(0.1) (0.25 \text{ hr})} \\
 &= \frac{140 \text{ kWh} - 136 \text{ kWh}}{0.025} \\
 &= 160 \text{ kW}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Power to be switched} = P4 - P1 = 160 \text{ kW} - 640 \text{ kW} = - 480 \text{ kW}$$

NOTE: This example shows that a value of 40 for P6 causes more than a 40 kW difference in the shed signal to XFM 36-1/S/R. It is not trying to suggest that P6 introduces instability or wild shedding and restoration of loads. Obviously, if the P6 value were in the algorithm for a period of time, the system would settle out with the lower demand setpoint.

Example 2 demonstrates a principle that is inherent to the Sliding Window algorithm. All the necessary shedding (and restoring) to stay below the limit setpoint, must always occur in the last calculation interval (in XFM 35, the last 1/10 of the window [measurement interval]).

Where there are enough sheddable loads (at least 25 percent of the total load), shed and restore activity should be stable and under control. However, when there is a lot of activity, (changes in the kW consumption) and only a small percentage of loads are sheddable, control may be lost. This can be attributed to the inability to shed loads that may be held ON by the minimum on-time function or the RM override input of XFM 36-1/S/R.

Select the Sliding Window algorithm by setting Parameter P9 to the value 1.

The following table lists the Sliding Window algorithm parameters.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
1	Display	Current Power Consumption	none	none	kW
4	Display	Possible Power with constant Power Consumption	none	none	kW
6	Comm.	Safety Margin	0-1000	0	kW
9	Comm.	Measurement Algorithm 1=Sliding Window	1, 2, or 3	3	Integer
10	Comm.	Measurement Interval/Window Size	1-7200	15	min
13	Comm.	Power Limit 1	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
14	Comm.	Power Limit 2	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW

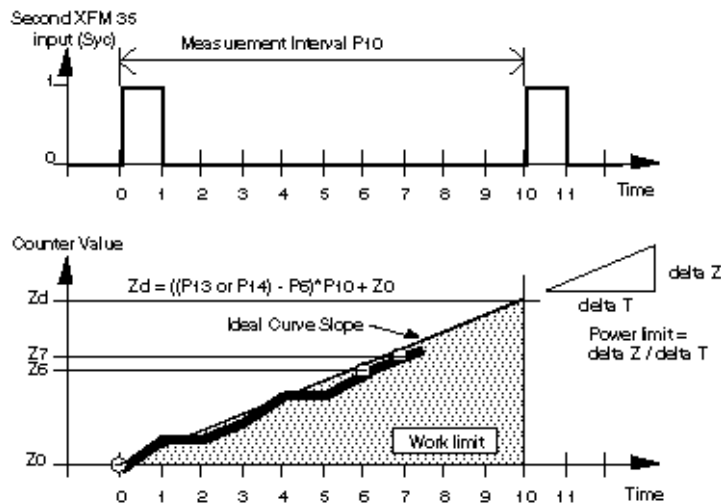
Refer to the General Functions subsection for more parameter details.

Ideal Curve Algorithm

The Ideal Curve algorithm measures the increasing work and calculates the power to be switched within a fixed measurement interval (Parameter P10). This algorithm is used mainly in Europe.

Two synchronization pulses, received at XFM 35's second input (Syc), determine the start and finish of the measurement interval. The local electric company provides the synchronization pulses. An agreement with the electric company about energy consumption determines that consumed energy in a time interval (measurement interval Parameter P10) shall not exceed a limit value that is the product of power limit P13 or P14 and (P10)/60 in hours.

The following diagram shows measured power over runtime. The Ideal Curve algorithm plots energy consumption along the power limit slope (Ideal Curve). The algorithm uses three measured values (Z₀, Z₆, and Z₇) to calculate the power value to reach the ideal curve in Z₈, Z_d (the desired measurement value of power at the end of the measurement interval).



Select the Ideal Curve algorithm by setting Parameter P9 to the value 2.

A safety margin parameter (P6) provides a secure margin between the current power peak (Parameter P1) and the possible power (Parameter P4).

The algorithm uses an offset factor (P18) to amplify the power setpoint (possible power that displays in Parameter P4) at the beginning of every measurement interval. The effect of the offset factor lessens as time passes and disappears by the end of the measurement interval.

The internal user address IA__Energy_Intv indicates the current energy consumed (equal to $Z_7 - Z_0$ in the previous diagram) during the measurement interval. The General Functions subsection explains the other internal user addresses and parameters used in this algorithm.

The following table lists the Ideal Curve algorithm parameters.

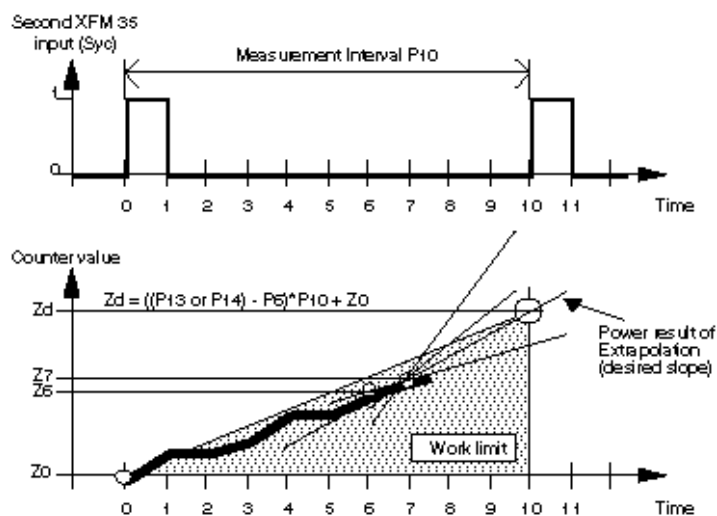
Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
1	Display	Current Power Consumption	none	none	kW
2	Display	Remaining Rest Time	none	none	min
3	Display	Remaining Work	none	none	kWh
4	Display	Possible Power with constant Power Consumption	none	none	kW
6	Comm.	Safety Margin	0-1000	0	kW
9	Comm.	Measurement Algorithm 2=Ideal Curve	1/2/3	3	Integer
10	Comm.	Measurement Interval/Window Size	1-7200	15	min
13	Comm.	Power Limit 1	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
14	Comm.	Power Limit 2	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
18	Comm.	Offset Factor "a" (just for Ideal Curve Algorithm)	0-1000	0	Integer

Extrapolation Algorithm

The Extrapolation algorithm measures the increase in energy consumption and calculates the power to be switched within a fixed measurement interval (Parameter P10). This algorithm is used mainly in Europe.

Two synchronization pulses, received XFM 35's second input (Syc), determine the start and finish of the measurement interval. A local electricity company provides the synchronization pulses. An agreement with an electricity company about energy consumption determines that consumed energy in a time interval (measurement interval Parameter P10) shall not exceed a limit value that is the product of power limit P13 or P14 and (P10)/60 in hours.

The Extrapolation algorithm uses three measurement points to calculate the power to be switched by the loads. The following diagram shows the power value at the 7th sample in the measurement interval as a desired slope to reach the energy limit Z_d . The algorithm uses work values Z_0 , Z_6 , and Z_7 to calculate desired slope.



Select the Extrapolation algorithm by setting Parameter P9 to the value 3.

A safety margin parameter (P6) provides a secure margin between the current power peak (Parameter P1) and the possible power (Parameter P4).

The internal user address IA__Energy_Intv indicates current energy consumed (equal to $Z_7 - Z_0$ in the previous diagram) during the measurement interval. The General Functions subsection explains the other internal user addresses and parameters used in this algorithm.

The following table lists parameters used for the extrapolation algorithm.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
1	Display	Current Power Consumption	none	none	kW
2	Display	Remaining Rest Time	none	none	min
3	Display	Remaining Work	none	none	kWh
4	Display	Possible Power with constant Power Consumption	none	none	kW
6	Comm.	Safety Margin	0-1000	0	kW
9	Comm.	Measurement Algorithm 3=Extrapolation	1/2/3	3	Integer
10	Comm.	Measurement Interval/Window Size	1-7200	15	min
13	Comm.	Power Limit 1	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
14	Comm.	Power Limit 2	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW

XFM 35 General Functions

The strategy for the maximum load optimization program (XFM 35) includes general functions to provide stability, special features, and power control alarms. These functions have a high priority in making the final decisions about load switching. Functions include:

- Shed/Restore value limitation
- Start-up after a power failure (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)
- Parameter modification at run-time
- Freeze time function (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)
- Switch-on wait time
- Power limit setpoint switchover
- Switching behavior of loads in a priority group (sequential or rotational)
- Synchronization pulse loss
- Manual load shed required message
- Peak load notification (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)
- Shutdown of loads ((Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)
- Totalizer input reset (Counter_Zi)

Shed/Restore Value Limitation (Output Po1/2/3)

The selected algorithm calculates a power value to be switched by the loads. Parameter P5 (maximum switch-on power value) limits this power value.

To avoid frequent cycling of loads, software does not transmit power values near zero to the XFM 36-1 loads. A hysteresis parameter (P7) creates a deadband between -P7 and +P7. A calculated power value within the deadband -P7 and +P7 sets the XFM 35 output (Po1/2/3) to zero. Outside the interval the switch-on values are limited by P5 and then transmitted to Po1/2/3.

The following table lists the parameters used for the limitation of the power value.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
5	Comm.	Maximum Switch-on Power	1-1000	10	kW
7	Comm.	Hysteresis for Power Switching	0-1000	0.5	kW

Start-up After a Power Failure (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)

If a power failure occurs, XFM 35 uses the following strategy to start up the calculations of the power values:

1. A shutdown message is sent to all the XFM 36-1 loads. They are switched off by setting the user address ID__Shutdown to the value 1 after the power supply returns.
2. On the next program cycle, the shutdown message is gone and XFM 35 starts to switch on the loads with the maximum switch-on power value set in Parameter P5 every calculation sample until a synchronization pulse is received.
3. After receipt of this pulse, power calculations continue normally.

This start-up procedure is not valid for the sliding window algorithm. The sliding window algorithm uses the power values that were measured before the power failure occurred for the calculations after the power failure.

Parameter Modifications at Run-time

CAUTION

DO NOT modify Parameters P5 to P18 during power calculations. Improper power calculations may result.

Using the Sliding Window algorithm, parameter modifications are introduced into the calculations when a sample occurs (every tenth of Parameter P10). Using the other two algorithms, Ideal Curve and Extrapolation, the parameter modifications are introduced into the calculation at the beginning of a measurement interval (after receiving a synchronization pulse).

After one or more parameters (P5 to P18) have been modified, Parameter P8 must be set to 1. This tells the calculation algorithm that parameters have been modified to include them in a coordinated manner. When the time arrives to include the modifications, the calculation algorithm writes the value 2 to Parameter P8, registers the modifications and resets P8 to 0 to show that the modified parameter values are now in use.

Parameter P8 can be used as a Test Board parameter by setting it to 3. In this operating mode, the maximum switch-on power value P5 is transmitted to the loads every calculation interval (sample) until all loads are switched on. To return to the normal operating mode, the user must reset the Parameter P8 to 0.

The following table lists the parameters used for the parameter modification at run-time function.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
5	Comm.	Maximum Switch-on Power	1-1000	10	kW
6	Comm.	Safety Margin	0-1000	0	kW
7	Comm.	Hysteresis for Power Switching	0-1000	0.5	kW
8	Comm.	Test Board / Parameter Change (set to 1 when changing any other parameters)	0/1/2/3	2	Integer
9	Comm.	Measurement Algorithm 1=Sliding Window 2=Ideal Curve 3=Extrapolation	1/2/3	3	Integer
10	Comm.	Measurement Interval/Window Size	1-7200	15	min
11	Comm.	Freeze Time	30-300	180	sec
12	Comm.	Switch-on Wait Time	0-240	120	sec
13	Comm.	Power Limit 1	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
14	Comm.	Power Limit 2	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
15	Progr.	Sequential / Rotating (0 / 1) Priority 1	0/1	0	Integer
16	Progr.	Sequential / Rotating (0 / 1) Priority 2	0/1	0	Integer
17	Progr.	Sequential / Rotating (0 / 1) Priority 3	0/1	0	Integer
18	Progr.	Offset Factor "a" (just for Ideal Curve Algorithm)	0-1000	0	Integer

Freeze Time Function (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)

The freeze time function (only for the Ideal Curve and Extrapolation algorithms) is initiated at the beginning of every measurement interval (window) and ends after the time set in Parameter P11 has elapsed. During the freeze time, no power value to switch the loads (to the output Po1/2/3) is issued, but the calculation algorithm continues to run normally.

This function is used to prevent incorrect (too early) load switching at the beginning of every measurement interval. The minimum duration of the freeze time (minimum value of Parameter P11) is preset to 30 seconds and should not be set to a value less than 30 seconds at run time.

The following tables describes the parameter used for the freeze time function.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
11	Comm.	Freeze Time (not for Sliding Window)	30-300	180	sec

Switch-on Wait Time

The switch-on wait time function is valid for all power calculation algorithms and is initiated by the transition of the calculated switching power from a negative to a positive value. Parameter P12 sets the duration of the switch-on wait time.

This function provides controlled switching ON of loads after the calculation procedure makes a transition from shedding loads to restoring loads.

The following table describes the parameter used for the switch-on wait time.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
12	Comm.	Switch-on Wait Time	0-240	120	sec

Power Limit Setpoint Switchover

Either of two power limit (demand) setpoint values (Parameter P13 or P14) can be used depending on the value (0 or 1) of the internal user address ID__Tariff. The value 0 at ID__Tariff switches the power limit setpoint Parameter P13 to the power calculation algorithm, while the value 1 switches Parameter P14.

A simple application for this switchover function is a Time Program that uses ID__Tariff to switch between power limit Parameters P13 and P14, depending on the time of day.

The following table lists parameters used for the power limit switchover function.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
13	Comm.	Power Limit 1	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW
14	Comm.	Power Limit 2	0-10 ⁶	10000	kW

Switching Behavior of Loads in a Priority Group

You can select one of two switching behaviors for each priority group by setting the Parameters P15 for group 1, P16 for group 2, and P17 for group 3.

The first switching behavior (P15/16/17 is set to 0) is the sequential switching of loads according to the load number (P14 of XFM 36-1) of a load XFM 36-1 within a priority group. Load number 1 is switched on at first and the loads number 2, 3, - 50 are switched on in a group 1/2/3. **The switched-on load with the highest number is switched off and shed first. Make sure that loads are numbered accordingly (Parameter 14 in XFM 36-1.)**

The second switching behavior (P15/16/17 is set to 1) is the rotating switching of loads according to their measured times of being On or Off. The load that has been

switched off for the longest time is switched on at first. The load that has been switched on for the longest time is switched off at first.

The settings of Parameters P15, P16 and P17 are transmitted to every load via the appropriate internal user addresses ID___Rotating_P1, ID___Rotating_P2 and ID___Rotating_P1.

The following table lists parameters used for the switching behavior of the loads.

Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
15	Progr.	Sequential / Rotating (0 / 1) Priority 1	0/1	0	Integer
16	Progr.	Sequential / Rotating (0 / 1) Priority 2	0/1	0	Integer
17	Progr.	Sequential / Rotating (0 / 1) Priority 3	0/1	0	Integer

Synchronization Pulse Loss

The time between two synchronization pulses is measured and should not exceed the value of the $1.03 \cdot P10$ (3% over the measurement interval). When this occurs, an internal synchronization pulse is initiated to trigger the power calculation algorithm and the internal user address ID___Syc_failed is set to 0 to generate an alarm message. ID___Syc_failed remains at 0 until the next synchronization pulse is received.

Using the Trend Function of the Excel 600-80 controllers with the internal user address ID___Syc_failed, a missing synchronization pulse that might cause a power peak can be recorded.

Manual Load Shed Required Message

When all the loads are switched off, but there is still a calculated power to switch off, the internal user address ID___Man_load_shed is set to 0 to generate an alarm message for indicating the necessity of manual load shedding. The alarm is canceled when the calculated power becomes a positive value.

Peak Load Notification (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)

When the measured energy (kWh) within a measurement interval exceeds 90 percent of the calculated energy limit, a positive power value is not transferred to the output Po1/2/3 of XFM 35 and the internal user address ID___Peak_load is set to 1. The loads XFM 36-1 that are Off read the value 1 of ID___Peak_load and do not switch on until the peak load has diminished. An alarm message can be triggered, when ID___Peak_load is set to 1.

This peak load function is only used for the ideal curve and extrapolation calculation algorithms.

Shutdown of Loads (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation only)

If the measured energy (kWh) used within a measurement interval exceeds 98% of the calculated energy limit, a command to shed all of loads immediately is sent to all XFM 36-1 by setting the internal user address ID___Shutdown to 1. All the loads are switched off immediately. An alarm can be generated, whenever ID___Shutdown is set to 1.

When the measured work is less than 98% of the work limit, the shutdown function releases the loads and ID___Shutdown is reset to 0.

This shutdown function is also used after a power failure for a new start-up the power control by XFM 35 and XFM 36-1 (see the Start-up After a Power Failure note earlier in this section).

**Totalizer Input Reset
(Counter_Zi)**

The Totalizer Counter_Zi transmits the rising, measured kWh value to the first XFM 35 input Zi. Totalizer Counter_Zi is reset to zero when a limit (internal constant value) of 10⁶ kWh has been exceeded. This reset also resets all the internal archives of past kWh values (past samples) to their values minus the value of Counter_Zi that is nearest to 10⁶ kWh. This reset of the Totalizer input Counter_Zi and the archives of past kWh values provide a correct power calculation and avoids any overflow of internal registers for increasing kWh values. The datapoint with pointname Counter_Zi is needed to bring the totalizer point value into the XFM a second time to implement the next strategy.

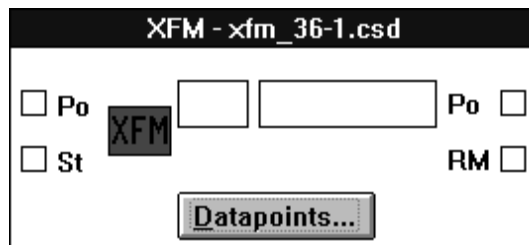
XFM 36-1 Description

Purpose XFM 36-1, 36-1S and 36-1R are single-stage load programs. A priority group of XFM 36-1 programs can do either *sequential* or *rotational* load control. A priority group of XFM 36-1S programs can do sequential load control and a group of XFM 36-1R programs do load control. XFM 36-1S and 36-1R use less memory and cycle time than 36-1. XFM 35 controls a maximum of three priority groups of loads. Each priority group can contain up to 50 single-stage load programs (XFM 36-1, 36-1S and 36-1R) connected in a loop.

- Features** Minimum ON and OFF times for proper switching operations
- Automatic switch-on of loads after the maximum OFF time has elapsed
 - Real-time display of important parameters
 - Automatic detection of switching procedure (rotational or sequential) for XFM 36-1 only.
 - Feedback input (RM) for correct measurement of minimum ON/OFF times or additional load control by other modules
 - Manual operating mode of load switching, if desired
 - Remote control of a load via the C-Bus, if desired

After you place an XFM 36-1, 36-1S or 36-1R in a control strategy, bring up its I/O Dialog box.

XFM 36 I/O Dialog Box



XFM 36-1S and 36-1R I/O dialog boxes are the same except for the title.

I/O Descriptions Inputs:

Input	Abbrev.	Type	Comment
1. Power to switch	Po	VA	Power switching value from previous XFM 36-1 or from XFM 35
2. Feedback message	RM	DI (1/12 XF 523 or 1/60 XF 528)	Load status feedback or additional load control by other program

Outputs:

Output	Abbrev.	Type	Comment
1. Power to switch	Po	VA	Power switching value to next XFM 36-1 or to XFM 35
2. Load stage	St	DO (1/6 XF 524)	Load switching command (ON/OFF). Output to a relay or other modules (for example, a switching table).

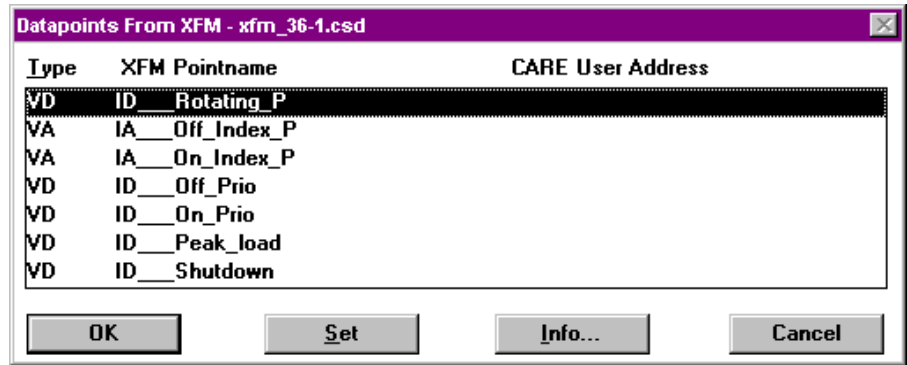
Type abbreviations:

- DI: Digital input
- VA: Virtual (pseudo) analog
- DO: Digital output

Datapoints Button

Click this button to display the Datapoints dialog box for XFM 36-1, 36-1S or 36-1R. Click on Set for each XFM Pointname. CARE automatically creates user addresses with the same names. Edit the user names that require a priority group member (1, 2, or 3.). Later sections describe how to use these points depending on operation desired. The table following the dialog box summarizes user address types and functions.

Datapoints from XFM 36 I/O Dialog Box



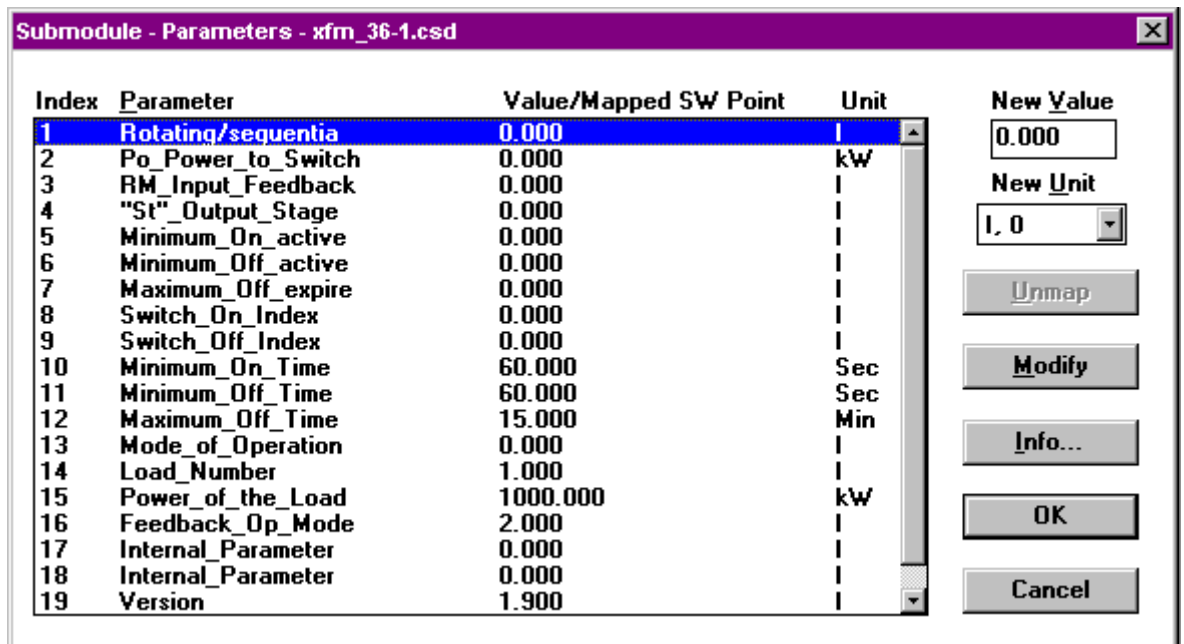
User Address	Type	Input/Output	Comment
ID___Rotating_P	VD	Input	0: Load switching is on sequential operating mode in the group (XFM 36-1 only). 1: Load switching is on rotating operating mode in the group (not with XFM 36-1S).
IA___Off_Index_P	VA	Input/Output	1) The greatest switch-off time of all previous loads (and this load, if Output) in the group, if load switching is rotational. 2) No function, if load switching is sequential.
IA___On_Index_P	VA	Input/Output	1) The greatest switch-on time of all previous loads (and this load, if Output) in the group, if load switching is rotational. 2) The highest load number switched on in the group, if load switching is sequential.
ID___Off_Prio	VD	Input/Output	0: All previous loads (and this load, if Output) in the group are OFF 1: There is at least one load in the group that is ON
ID___On_Prio	VD	Input/Output	0: All previous loads (and current, if output) in the group are ON 1: There is at least one load in the group that is OFF
ID___Peak_load	VD	Input	1: Signal to stop switching on the load 0: Signal is not active
ID___Shutdown	VD	Input	1: Signal to shed the load immediately 0: Signal is not active

Type abbreviations:

VA: Virtual (pseudo) analog
VD: Virtual (pseudo) digital

XFM 36 Internal Parameters

The XFM 36-1, 36-1S, and 36-1R internal parameters dialog box lists parameters that control program functions. Later sections describe how to use these parameters depending on operation desired. The table following the dialog box summarizes parameter types, functions, default values and engineering units. (The dialog box values and entering units are not necessarily the defaults.)



Parameter Number	Type	Brief Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
1	Display	Rotational/Sequential (Operating Mode) 1=rotational; 0=sequential	36-1: none 36-1S 36-1R	none 0 1	Integer
2	Display	Po_Power_to_Switch (switching power input)	none	none	kW
3	Display	RM_Input_Feedback (see RM Functions section)	none	none	Integer
4	Display	"St" Output Stage (current load status) 1=on; 0=off	none	none	Integer
5	Display	Minimum_On_active (ON time active=1)	none	none	Integer
6	Display	Minimum_Off_active (OFF time active=1)	none	none	Integer
7	Display	Maximum_Off_expire (OFF time expired=1)	none	none	Integer
8	Display	Switch_On_Index (equals IA___On_Index P1/2/3) in sequential mode; longest on time in rotational mode)	none	none	Integer
9	Display	Switch_Off_Index (no function in sequential mode; load off time in rotational mode) XFM 36-1 and 36-1R	none	none	Integer
	Int	Internal Parameter (XFM 36-1S)	0	0	---
10	Comm.	Minimum_On_time	0-300	60	sec
11	Comm.	Minimum_Off_time	0-400	60	sec
12	Comm.	Maximum_Off_time 0=No max off-time function	0-1440	15	min
13	Comm.	Mode_of_Operation 0=Auto; 1=ON; 2=OFF	0/1/2	0	Integer
14	Progr.	Load_Number (priority rank within a group) 0=RM for status feedback 1=RM and Po 2=No RM function	1-50	1	Integer
15	Progr.	Power_of_the_Load (highest number is shed first)	0-1000	1000	kW
16	Progr.	Feedback_Op_Mode 0=RM for status feedback 1=RM and Po 2=No RM function	0/1/2	2	Integer
17	Int.	Internal_Parameter	0	0	Integer
18	Int.	Internal_Parameter	0	0	Integer
19	Int	Version	fix	fix	Integer
20	Int	XFM_Number	fix	36.1 (XFM 36-1) 36.11 (XFM 36-1S) 36.12 (XFM 36-1R)	Integer

Type abbreviations:

Display indicates the program's internal calculated values.

Comm. is used by a commissioning engineer to set or adjust specific plant values.

Progr. can be preset by the programming engineer (using CARE) and revised by the commissioning engineer.

Int is an internal parameter that you must not modify.

Automatic Load Switch-On after Maximum OFF Time Expiration

Some electrical loads such as refrigerators or cold-storage houses cannot be switched off for long periods of time or the plants or goods in them may sustain damage. For these loads, Parameter P12 (maximum OFF time) sets a limit time value. Each time an XFM 36-1/S/R switches off the load, a timer starts to measure the time the load is OFF. If the timer exceeds the maximum OFF time (Parameter P12), XFM 36-1/S/R switches on the load for the minimum ON time duration (Parameter P10). The peak load and shutdown functions have absolute priority and can prevent the XFM 36-1/S/R from switching on the unit after exceeding the maximum OFF time.

Display Parameter P7 indicates the expiration of maximum OFF time. Automatic load switch-on after the expiration of Maximum OFF Time sets P7 to 1. Otherwise, P7 is set to 0. When the Maximum OFF time is exceeded, the load switches on and display Parameter P5 indicates that the minimum ON time (P5 = 1), function is now active.

After the minimum ON time, the load will turn OFF (assuming that the power demand system still wants it shed.)

The following table lists parameters used for the automatic switch-on of load after maximum OFF time has expired:

Parameter Number	Type	Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
5	Display	Minimum ON Time Active	none	none	Integer
7	Display	Maximum OFF Time Expired	none	none	Integer
10	Comm.	Minimum ON Time	0-300	60	sec
12	Comm.	Maximum OFF Time 0=No maximum OFF time function	0-1440	15	min

RM Functions

Parameter P16 determines whether the RM input of XFM 36-1/S/R provides load status feedback, is an additional control to switch on the load, or has no effect at all.

If Parameter P16 is 0, XFM 36-1/S/R uses the RM input to receive the status feedback (ON or OFF) from the load. The input RM initiates the minimum ON or OFF time functions when load status changes from OFF to ON or from ON to OFF, respectively .

If Parameter P16 is 1, XFM 36-1/S/R uses the input RM as a software input for additional load control by another software module. The command (ON or OFF) to the load in the result of Boolean ANDing of the command of the regular XFM 36-1/S/R functions as influenced by the Po input value AND the state of the RM input. XFM 36-1/S/R transfers this switching result (ON/OFF) to the second output St after minimum ON or OFF time elapses.

If Parameter P16 is 2 (default setting), input RM has no function. Connect the RM input to a dummy digital flag to ensure all XFM 36-1/S/R I/Os are connected.

Display Parameter P3 indicates the current status of the second input, RM. A 1 value indicates that RM is ON; a 0 indicates that RM is OFF.

The following table lists the parameters used for the second input RM functions:

Parameter Number	Type	Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
------------------	------	-------------	---------------	---------------	------

3	Display	RM Input State	none	none	Integer
16	Progr.	Feedback _Op_Mode 0=RM for status feedback 1=RM AND Po 2=No RM function	0/1/2	2	Integer

XFM 36-1 General Functions

XFM 36-1/S/R includes general functions to provide a manual operating mode, stability, special features, and alarm indications. These functions have a high priority in making the final decisions about load switching.

Manual Operating Mode

You can manually set Parameter P13 of XFM 36-1/S/R to 1, to keep the load always ON. You can set P13 to 2 to keep the load always OFF. These manual settings are useful for test purposes.

For example, you can set Parameter P13 of load number 1 in the third priority group to 1 and all other Parameters P13 for all of the loads to 2. Parameter P1 of XFM 35 will indicate the current power consumption of Load 1 in the third group.

The manual operating mode is also useful for verifying that the correct CARE state (ACTIVE or PASSIVE) was applied to the load point.

The default setting of Parameter P13 is 0 to allow the XFM 36-1/S/R program to determine load status in the automatic operating mode.

When the override mode ON is selected, the value sent around on Po1, Po2, or Po3 (depending on which priority group the XFM is attached) is not limited to the value set by parameter 5 in XFM 35 as Max_Switch_On_P. This causes the Po value to increase every cycle if there are no loads to shed and results in no shedding of loads until sufficient time has passed to lower the Po value below zero.

The parameter used for the manual operating mode is shown below:

Parameter Number	Type	Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
13	Comm	Mode of Operation 0=Auto; 1=ON; 2=OFF	0/1/2	0	Integer

Minimum ON and OFF Times

Minimum ON and OFF times (Parameters P10 and P11) are used to avoid cycling of loads that may make XFM 35 power control unstable and even damage the load.

A load change from OFF to ON triggers minimum ON time. A load change from ON to OFF triggers minimum OFF time.

During minimum ON time (Parameter P10), Display Parameter P5 is set to 1 to indicate that the minimum ON time function is active. The load remains ON even if power control, via Po output, tries to switch off the load. Only the shutdown function (see description on the following pages) can switch off the load during minimum ON time.

During minimum OFF time (Parameter P11), Display Parameter P6 is set to 1 to indicate that the minimum OFF time function is active. The load remains OFF even if power control, via Po output, tries to switch on the load.

The following table lists the parameters used for the minimum ON and OFF times function:

Parameter Number	Type	Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
5	Display	Minimum ON Time Active	none	none	Integer

6	Display	Minimum OFF Time Active	none	none	Integer
10	Comm.	Minimum ON Time	0-300	60	sec
11	Comm.	Minimum OFF Time	0-400	60	sec

Peak Load Function (Ideal Curve and Extrapolation Only)

XFM 35 determines when peak load occurs (see General Functions in the XFM 35 section) and sets user address ID___Peak_load to 1 to notify all XFM 36-1/S/Rs to stop switching on.

When the peak load function is active (ID___Peak_load = 1), the load cannot switch from OFF to ON.

Immediate Load Shedding (Shutdown)

XFM 35 determines when immediate shutdown is necessary (see General Functions in the XFM 35 section) and sets user address ID___Shutdown to 1 to command all XFM 36-1/S/Rs to immediately shed their loads.

When an XFM 36-1/S/R reads a 1 value in ID___Shutdown, it switches off its load, regardless of minimum ON time.

After the shutdown command is over (ID___Shutdown = 0), each XFM 36-1/S/R must again receive a positive power value at its Po input before its load is turned ON.

Start-up after a Power Failure

Start-up action after a power failure depends on the type of algorithm in use.

If the Sliding Window algorithm is being used (as described in the XFM 35 section), power calculation continues after the power returns as if there were no interruption. XFM 35 starts to switch ON the loads again as if the power demand program was starting for the first time.

If using the Ideal Curve or Extrapolation algorithms (described in the XFM 35 section), the power calculations are reset and restarted as if the whole system has its first start-up. After the power returns, XFM 36-1/S/R receives a shutdown message from XFM 35 (ID___Shutdown = 1) and immediately switches off the load (see General Functions in the XFM 35 section). After the shutdown command is over (ID___Shutdown = 0), each XFM 36-1/S/R must again receive a positive power value at its Po input before its load is turned on.

XFM 36-1 Priority Group Assignment

A maximum of 50 XFM 36-1s, 36-1Ss and 36-1Rs can connect to one another in a group. XFM 36-1s, 36-1Ss and 36-1Rs connect to one another via the Po inputs and outputs. In other words, the Po output of one XFM 36-1/S/R is the input to another XFM 36-1/S/R.

You assign a group of XFM 36-1/S/Rs to a priority group by selecting XFM 35 input Po1, Po2, or Po3 as the recipient of the Po output from the last (lowest load number) XFM 36-1 in the group and the corresponding XFM 35 Po output as the input to the Po of the first (highest load number) XFM 36-1 of the group. For example, if you select the Po2 input and output of the XFM 35, the group becomes Priority Group 2.

XFM 36-1/S/R Switching Behavior

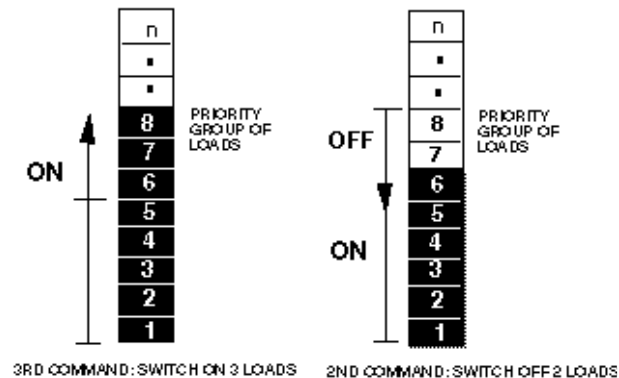
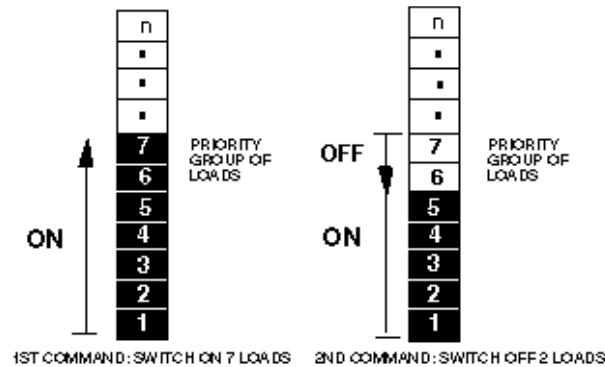
The Po corrections carry the power values that each XFM 36-1/S/R uses to change the status of its load (ON or OFF). A positive power value switches on (restores) the load; a negative value switches it off (sheds it).

Several conditions in addition to the Po value (the first input) determine the final command (ON/OFF) to the load output St. The command is sent to the first output St of XFM 36-1/S/R. These conditions are explained in the following sections, including the General Functions section.

XFM 36-1/S Sequential Load Switching

In the sequential mode, each load in a priority group has a fixed rank. Low-ranking loads are shed first while high-ranking loads are shed last. Load 1 is the highest ranking load and is shed last and restored first. The highest load number is the lowest rank. It is shed first and restored last.

The following drawing shows how a group of seven loads responds to restore and shed commands.



You select the sequential mode of load switching in each priority group by setting Parameters P15 (for Group 1), P16 (for Group 2) and P17 (for Group 3) in XFM 35 to zero. XFM 35 passes these parameters to each XFM 36-1 via the corresponding user addresses ID___Rotating_P1, ID___Rotating_P2, and ID___Rotating_P3. The user address is not required if only XFM 36-1S is in the priority group.

The sequential mode switches an XFM 36-1/S load depending on its rank in the group (Parameter P14 [Load Number]). User address IA___On_Index_P1/2/3 contains the rank of the load that was the last load ON. For example, if IA___On_Index_P3 is equal to 6, there are six loads that are ON in Group 3. Loads are turned ON starting with Load Number 1. The second XFM 36-1/S input, RM, and the general functions within this XFM make the final decision to switch on the load. The next load to switch on is the XFM 36-1/S with its Parameter P14 equal to 7. The next load to switch off in this example is the one with P14 equal to 5.

User address IA___Off_Index_P1/2/3 has no function in sequential load switching and therefore is not used.

The criteria for sequential switching ON a load are as follows:

- The XFM 36-1/S is in automatic operating mode (Parameter P13 = 0).
- Parameter P15/16/17 in XFM 35 is 0 and the corresponding user address ID___Rotating_P1/2/3 is 0 (ID___Rotating_P1/P2/P3 is not required for groups with XFM 361S.)
- The power value at the first input Po is positive and equal to or greater than the load power Parameter P15 of the XFM 36-1/S.

- The value of the user address IA__On_Index_P1/2/3 is equal to the XFM 36-1/S load number set in P14 minus 1 (for example, XFM 36-1/S is in the first priority group; the value of IA__On_Index_P1 is 7; and the load number Parameter P14 is 8).
- The minimum OFF time (Parameter P11 of the XFM 36-1/S) has expired.
- If Parameter P16 of the XFM 36-1 is 1/S, input RM must also equal 1 (see the RM Functions description later in this section for details).
- User addresses ID__Peak_load and ID__Shutdown are 0 (that is, the peak load and shutdown functions are not active).

The criteria for sequential switching OFF a load are as follows:

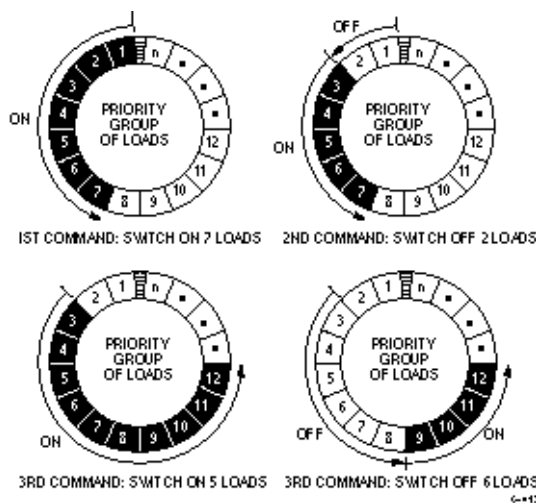
- The XFM 36-1/S is in automatic operating mode (Parameter P13 = 0).
- Parameter P15/16/17 in XFM 35 is 0 and the corresponding user address ID__Rotating_P1/2/3 is 0.(ID__Rotating_P1/P2/P3 is not required for groups with XFM 361S.)
- The power value at the first input Po of the XFM 36-1/S is negative.
- The value of the user address IA__On_Index_P1/2/3 is equal to the XFM 36-1/S load number set in P14 (for example, XFM 36-1/S is in the second priority group; the value of IA__On_Index_P2 is 7; and the load number Parameter P14 is 7).
- The minimum ON time (Parameter P10 of the XFM 36-1/S) has expired.

The following table lists the parameters used for sequential switching:

Parameter Number	Type	Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
10	Comm.	Minimum ON Time	0-300	60	sec
11	Comm.	Minimum OFF Time	0-400	60	sec
13	Comm.	Mode of Operation 0=Auto 1=ON 2=OFF	0/1/2	0	Integer
14	Progr.	Load Number (Priority Rank within a Group) (highest number is shed first)	1-50	1	Integer
15	Progr.	Power of the Load	0-1000	1000	kW
16	Progr.	Feedback_Op_Mode	0/1/2	2	Integer

FM 36-1/R Rotational Load Switching

In rotational mode, each load in a priority group is switched ON or OFF depending on the amount of time the load has been OFF or ON, respectively. The load that has been OFF the longest is turned ON first. The load that has been ON the longest is turned OFF first. Excluding the effects of the Maximum Off Time function, the RM input and manual override on the loads, shed and restore action resembles true rotational or circular action as pictured below.



You select the rotational mode of load switching in each priority group by setting Parameters P15 (for Group 1), P16 (for Group 2) and P17 (for Group 3) in XFM 35

to one. XFM 35 passes these parameters to each XFM 36-1 via the corresponding user addresses ID___Rotating_P1, ID___Rotating_P2, and ID___Rotating_P3. The user address is not required if only XFM 36-1R is used in the priority group.

The rotational mode switches an XFM 36-1/R load independent of its rank in the group (Parameter P14 [Load Number]). Each XFM 36-1/R in a group counts the duration (in seconds) of its ON status and stores it in Parameter P8. It stores its OFF status in Parameter 9. The maximum value of all P8s in a priority group is stored in user address IA___On_Index_P1/2/3. The maximum value of all P9s is stored in IA___Off_Index_P1/2/3. The next load that can switch on is the XFM 36-1/R that has the greatest Switch Off Index (P9) value and the next one that can switch off is the XFM 36-1/R that has the greatest Switch On Index (P8) value in the group.

The criteria for rotational switching ON a load are as follows:

- The XFM 36-1/R is in automatic operating mode (Parameter P13 = 0).
- Parameter P15/16/17 in XFM 35 is 0 and user address ID___Rotating_P1/2/3 is 1. (ID___Rotating_P1/2/3 is not required for XFM 36-1R.)
- The power value at the first input Po is positive and equal or greater than the load power Parameter P15 of the XFM 36-1/R.
- The value of the user address IA___Off_Index_P1/2/3 is less than or equal to the XFM 36-1/R switch-off index Parameter P9 (for example, XFM 36-1/R is in the third priority group; the value of IA___Off_Index_P3 is 105600; and the switch-off index Parameter P9 has the same value 105600).
- The minimum OFF time (Parameter P11 of the XFM 36-1/R) has expired.
- If Parameter P16 of the XFM 36-1 is 1, input RM must also be 1 (see the RM Functions description later in this section for details).
- User addresses ID___Peak_load and ID___Shutdown are 0 (that is, the peak load and shutdown functions are not active).

The criteria for rotational switching OFF a load are as follows:

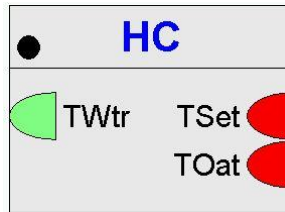
- The XFM 36-1/R is in automatic operating mode (Parameter P13 = 0).
- Parameter P15/16/17 in XFM 35 is 0 and user address ID___Rotating_P1/2/3 is 1. (ID___Rotating_P1/2/3 is not required for XFM 36-1R.)
- The power value at the first input Po is negative.
- The value of the user address IA___On_Index_P1/2/3 is less than or equal to the XFM 36-1/R switch-on index Parameter P8 (for example, XFM 36-1/R is in the second priority group; the value of IA___On_Index_P2 is 145265, and the switch-on index Parameter P8 has the same value 145265).
- The minimum ON time (Parameter P10 of the XFM 36-1/R) has expired.

The following table lists the parameters used for the rotational switching of loads:

Parameter Number	Type	Description	Setting Range	Default Value	Unit
8	Display	Switch On Index (time load has been ON)	none	none	Integer
9	Display	Switch Off Index (time load has been OFF)	none	none	Integer
10	Comm.	Minimum ON Time	0-300	60	sec
11	Comm.	Minimum OFF Time	0-400	60	sec
13	Comm.	Mode of Operation 0=Auto; 1=ON; 2=OFF	0/1/2	0	Integer
15	Progr.	Power of the Load	0-1000	1000	kW
16	Progr.	Feedback -Op_Mode 0=RM for status_feedback 1=RM AND Po 2=No RM function	0/1/2	2	Integer

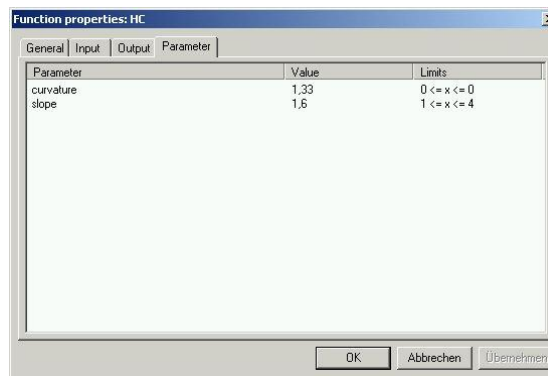
HC (Falcon / Eagle)

Functions Legacy RACL function: Calculates an output according to a user-defined heating compensation curve.

I/O Dialog Box

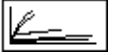
Inputs TSet = room temperature setpoint.
TOat = outside air temperature.

Outputs TWtr = supply water temperature.

Internal parameters

Parameter Description curvature = curvature with value 1,33 and a limit of $0 \leq x \leq 0$ min="0.6" max="0.8" curvature.
slope = slope with value 1,6 and a limit of $1 \leq x \leq 4$ min="1" max="4" slope.

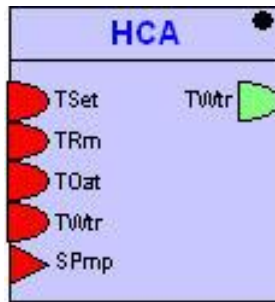
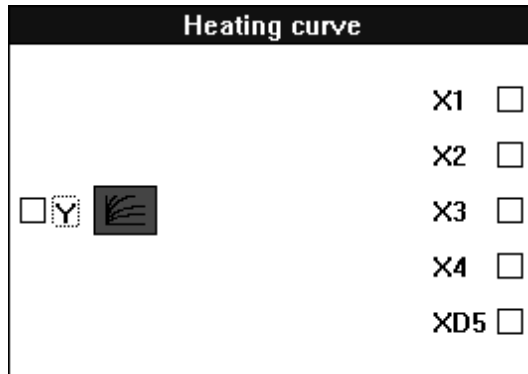
Heating Curve with Adaptation / HCA



Function Calculates an output according to a user-defined and adaptable heating compensation curve. The output is used as a setpoint for a discharge control loop.

For example, HCA can be used to calculate a discharge air temperature setpoint. Software calculates the discharge air temperature setpoint from the room temperature setpoint and the outdoor air temperature using the heating compensation curve. See Operation note in this section for more details.

I/O Dialog Box



Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Four analog inputs (X1 through X4) and one digital input (XD5), where:

- X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TSet) = Room temperature setpoint
- X2 (Falcon / Eagle: TOat) = Outdoor air temperature
- X3 (Falcon / Eagle: TRm) = Room temperature
- X4 (Falcon / Eagle: TWtr) = Discharge boiler water temperature
- XD5 (Falcon / Eagle: SPmp) = Heating pump status

The room temperature setpoint (X1) must have a user address.

The X3, X4, and XD5 inputs are only required and only appear when working with adaptation.

Output One analog output Y (Falcon / Eagle: TWtr).

Internal Parameters

Parameter	Value	Range
adaption (0=no adaption, 1=adaption)	0	0 ≤ Value ≤ 1
heating curve slope limit (with adaption)	1.6	0.4 ≤ Value ≤ 4
heating curve curvature	1.33	0 ≤ Value ≤ 2
heating curve slope	1.6	0.4 ≤ Value ≤ 4

Falcon / Eagle

- Heating curve curvature P1 Number type: Decimal, Unit: None
Default: 1.33, Range: 0 to 2.
- Heating curve slope P2 Number type: Decimal, Unit: None
Default: 1.6, Range: 0.4 to 4.5
- Heating curve slope limit P3 Number type: Decimal, Unit: None
Default: 1.6, limits: 0.4 to 4.5
- adaption (radio button) P4 Selection whether operation is with or without adaptation.
Range: 0 through 2, default: 0 (1= with adaption, 0= no adaption)

Parameter Number Descriptions

With Adaptation

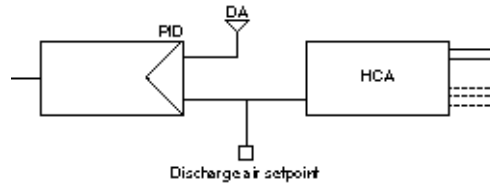
- P1 Heating curve curvature
- P2 Heating curve slope
- P3 Heating curve slope limit
- P4 1 if adaptation is selected

Without Adaptation

- P1 Heating curve curvature
- P2 Heating curve slope

HCA Operation

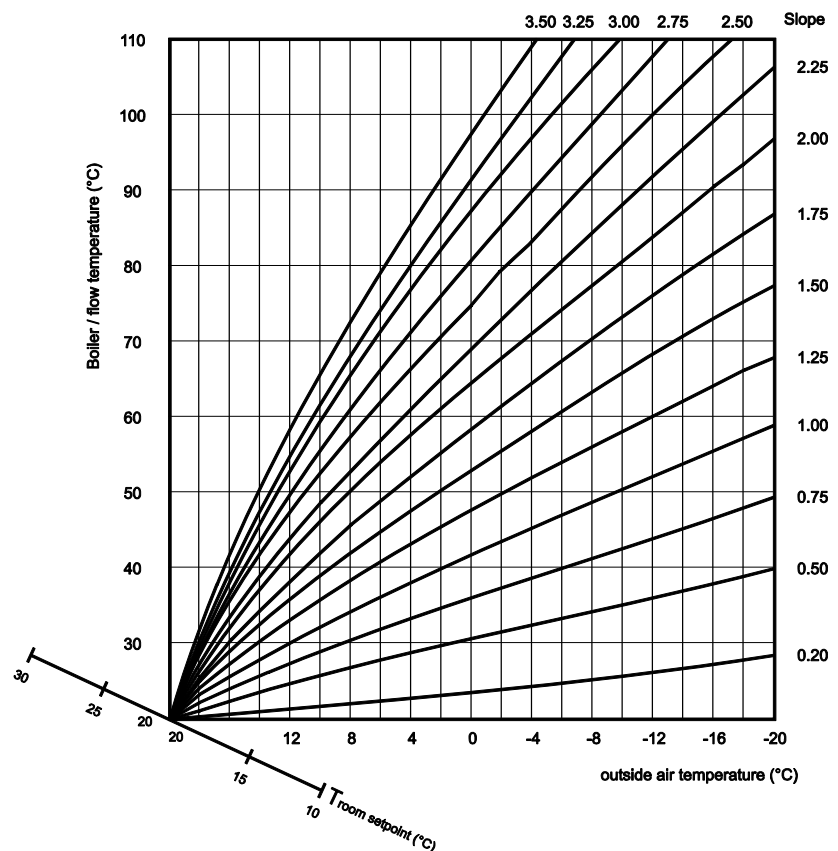
HCA is a weather-compensated discharge air temperature calculator, that is, software assigns discharge air temperature setpoints to temperatures by means of a heating curve. If a room temperature sensor is connected, the controller can adapt this heating curve automatically. Control example:



The controller uses parameters to perform several tasks to ensure economic heating. Apart from the basic functions it performs (to control the desired temperature according to a time program), the controller also ensures that certain temperatures are maintained to protect the system or building. Default settings for each parameter are based on years of experience to ensure this safe operation. Adjustments are only necessary in very special cases.

Heating Curve

The weather-compensated controller requires a heating curve for each heating circuit to determine the correct flow temperature setpoint according to outside air temperature. The heating curve graph indicates the relationship between outside air temperature and associated flow temperature.



For radiator heating systems, a heating curve slope 1.6 and curvature 1.33 is the default setting. The higher the curvature value, the more pronounced the curvature. Recommended curvature values are:

- Floor heating systems 1.1 (with a slope of 0.8 and maximum limit of flow temperature set to highest value, for example, 50)
- Standard radiators or panel-type radiators 1.3
- Convectors 1.4 through 1.6

It is important to set the curvature value appropriately for floor heating systems or damage may result when outside air temperature is low and flow temperatures go too high. A safety thermostat is recommended to switch off the circulating pump if flow temperatures are too high.

For other types of heating systems, reset of the curvature value is not important where high flow temperatures cannot cause any damage.

Heating Curve Adaptation

The controller can use mean values of the room, outside air, and flow temperatures to automatically and gradually adjust the heating curve.

The controller measures room temperature throughout the day. On the third day, the controller starts correcting the heating curve by adapting it to average room temperature. If the curvature value is too high (for example, 1.6), the flow temperature during the first few days may also be too high. Adaptation over a relatively long period of time results in a well-adjusted heating curve.

If you use a sample room to test the adaptation function, make sure there is NO thermostatic radiator valve (where the room sensor is installed). The radiator in the sample room must always be open otherwise automatic adaptation does not function or the results are interpreted incorrectly. Too frequent airing and open windows in the sample room also have a negative effect on the adaptation procedure.

If no room sensor is installed, the controller functions as a weather-compensated controller with the default heating curve setting.

Humidity and Enthalpy / H,X

h, x

Function Calculate enthalpy (h) and absolute humidity (x) as a function of air temperature, relative air humidity, and air pressure. Use H,X with the ECO function. Calculate enthalpy (Ent) and absolute humidity (HABs) as a function of air temperature, relative air humidity, and air pressure. Use Enthalpy with the Economy function.

Engineering Units Conversion Note that the function works with the engineering units according to the global setting of the Measurement Units (International or Imperial) of the CARE project.

Formula Absolute humidity (Y2):

$$Y2 = 0.622 * (X2/100 * PDS) / (P3 - X2/100 * PDS)$$

Enthalpy (Y1):

$$Y1 = k1 * X1 + Y2 * (K2 + k3 * X1)$$

Where:

PDS is the saturation pressure of water vapor (in Pa units):

$$PDS = k4 * (k5 + X1/180)^{k6}$$

k1 is the specific heat capacity of dry air (0.2398 Btu/lb °F)

k2 is the heat of evaporation (1061.37 Btu/lb)

k3 is the specific heat capacity of water vapor (0.4443 Btu/lb °F)

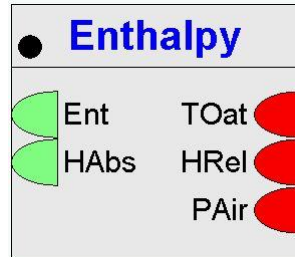
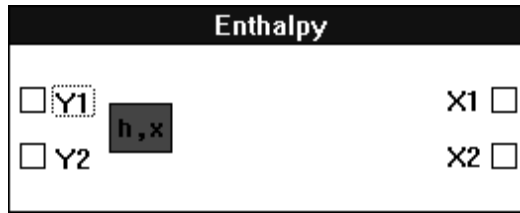
k4 is 0.4204 psi

k5 is 0.9202

k6 is 8.00

The calculation assumes a constant air pressure which is input as an internal parameter.

I/O Dialog Box



Falcon / Eagle

Inputs

Two analog inputs (X1 through X2), three analog inputs (Excel Web / Excel Web II), required, where:

X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TOat) = outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (23F through 122F [-5C through +50C]).

X2 Falcon / Eagle: HRel) = relative humidity in percent (0 through 100 percent rh).

PAir (Falcon / Eagle: only) = air pressure in psi [mbar],
14.7 psi = 1013 millibars

Outputs

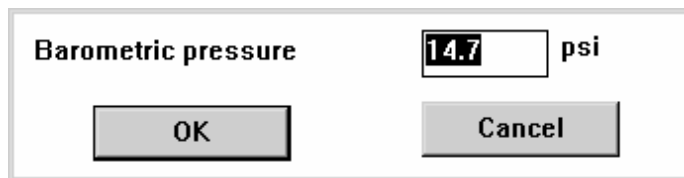
One to two analog outputs, where:

Y1 (Falcon / Eagle: Ent) = Enthalpy (0 - 100 Btu/lb) [kJ/kg]
1 kJ/kg = 2.32444 Btu/lb

Y2 (Falcon / Eagle: HAbs) = Absolute humidity (0 - 100 lb/lb) [g/kg]

Internal Parameters

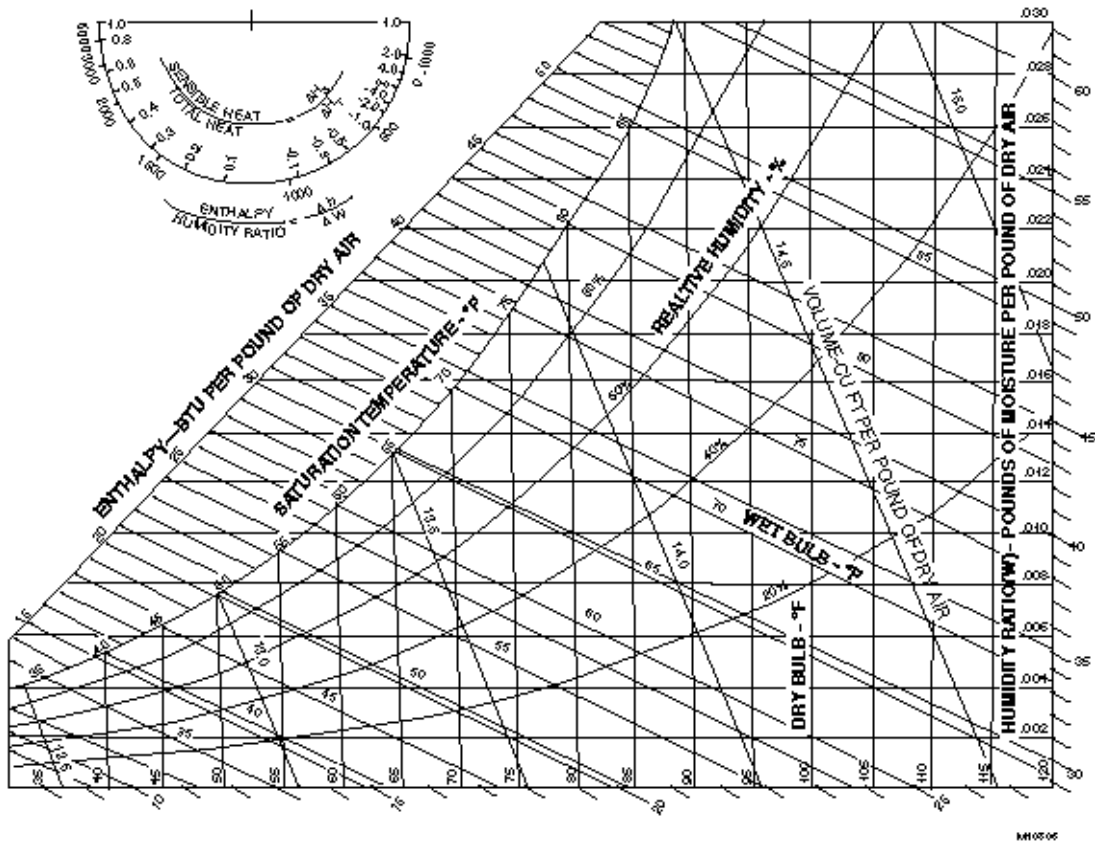
None for Falcon / Eagle!



Barometric pressure P3

Number type: Whole number, Unit: psi
Default: 14.7 psi
Range: 0 through 146 psi

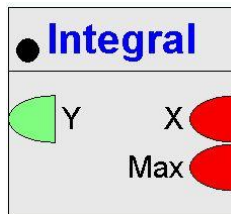
The following diagram illustrates h,x operation:



Integral (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculate the integral (sum) of the input signal.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two analog inputs, where:
 X = input
 Max = maximum value of Y (integral limit)

Output One analog output (Y = integral output).

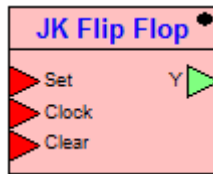
Internal Parameters Integral action time (Tn).

J-K Flip Flop (Eagle)

- Prerequisite** Controller OS 3.01.00 or higher
- Function** Toggles an output depending to the set, clear command and clock conditions
- Formula** An input is read as TRUE if the value is ≥ 0.5 and FALSE if the value is < 0.5

Set	Clear	Clock	Y
FALSE	FALSE	TRUE or FALSE	"Last output"
TRUE	TRUE	TRUE or FALSE	"Last output"
FALSE	FALSE	changes from FALSE to TRUE	$Y = \text{NOT } Y$
TRUE	TRUE	changes from FALSE to TRUE	$Y = \text{NOT } Y$
TRUE	FALSE	don't care	1
FALSE	TRUE	don't care	0

I/O Dialog Box

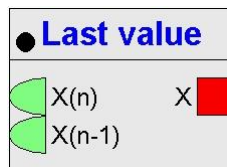


- Inputs** Set = Set output
Clock = Toggle output
Clear = Clear output (Reset)
- Outputs** Y = output signal
- Internal parameters** None
- Registers** Last clock: clock input in last cycle
Last output: output in last cycle
- Special conditions** First loop: "Last clock" register is initialized with TRUE (avoid unintentional edge detection in first loop)
"Last output" register is initialized with 0

Last Value (Eagle)

- Function** Provides the current value and the value of the last control cycle.

I/O Dialog Box



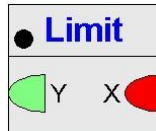
- Inputs** One input (X).
- Outputs** Two outputs where:
"X(n)" = current value and
"X(n-1)" = value of last control cycle.
- Internal parameters** None

Limit (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Limits input X to a range between minimum and maximum. E.g. Y becomes 79 if X = 102 and the maximum is set to 79.

Formula Min = "0" Max = "100"

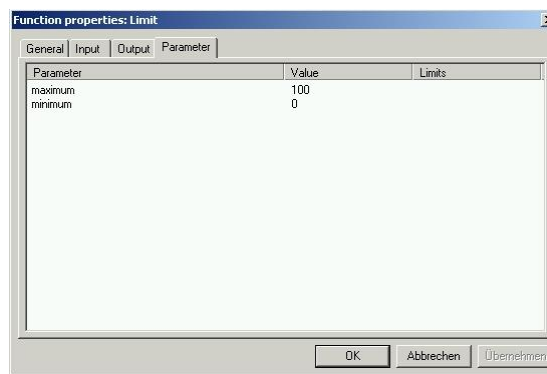
I/O Dialog Box



Inputs One analog input (X)

Outputs One analog output (Y) counting the limited input value.

Internal Parameters



Parameter Description

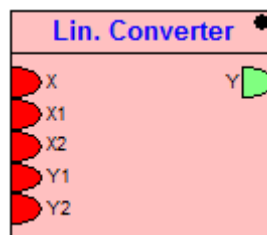
P1	Maximum "100"
P2	Minimum "0"

Linear Converter (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.01.00 or higher

Function Converts an input value within definable limits to an output value

Formula $y = y1 + (x - x1) / (x2 - x1) * (y2 - y1)$



Inputs X = Value to convert
X1 = input value limit 1
X2 = input value limit 2
Y1 = output value limit 1
Y2 = output value limit 2

Outputs Y = converted value

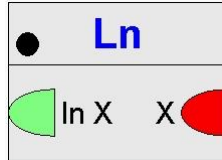
Internal Parameters none

- Special conditions**
- a) $(x1 \leq x2) \text{ AND } (x \leq x1): y = y1$
 - b) $(x1 \leq x2) \text{ AND } (x \geq x2): y = y2$
 - c) $(x1 > x2) \text{ AND } (x \geq x1): y = y1$
 - d) $(x1 > x2) \text{ AND } (x \leq x2): y = y2$

Ln (Falcon/Eagle)

Function Calculates the logarithmus naturalis

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

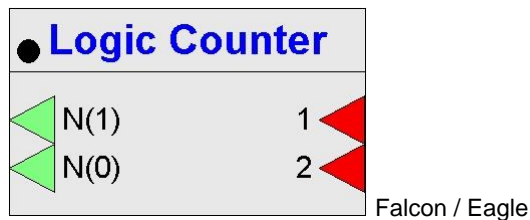
Output One analog output (ln X).

Internal Parameters None.

Logic Counter (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Compares binary values. Returns in output N(1) the number of TRUE(1) values and in output N(0) the number of FALSE(0) values.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Two through thirty two digital inputs.

Output Two digital outputs.

Internal Parameters None.

Mathematical Editor / MAT



Not available for Falcon / Eagle!

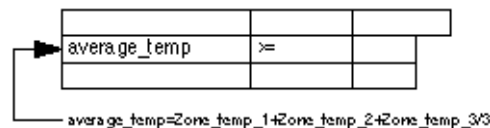
Function Create formulas to modify inputs to other control icons.

When one of the conditions required in the control strategy or the switching logic is not supplied directly from one user address, or a combination of more than one user address is required, you can use a mathematical formula to express this condition.

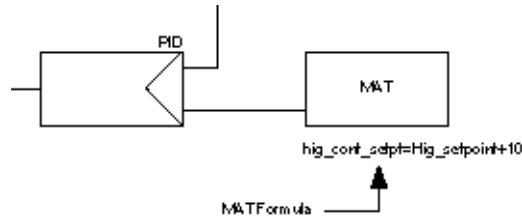
For example, if inputs are in English units (for example, Fahrenheit), use the MAT editor to convert them to metric units (for example, Celsius).

Switching Logic Example

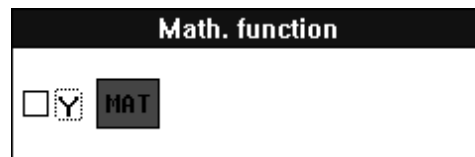
In a switching logic table, you can calculate an average temperature and use it to command points on and off:

**Control Strategy Example**

In a control strategy, you can add 10 to a setpoint that inputs to a PID:

**Other Examples**

See the Examples chapter in this manual for examples of MAT control icon use with other control icons.

Control Strategy MAT I/O Dialog Box**Input**

None. The mathematical editor dialog box controls formula inputs.

Output

One analog output (Y). You assign a user address to this output point. It is the result of the formula and names the formula.

You cannot directly connect the output with a user address. To connect the output to the software bar (that is, to output to a pseudopoint), use an IDT operator.

Formula Names

Formula names apply only to the plant where they are defined. They cannot be duplicated within the controller. When you try to attach the plant, software displays an error message that the name is already used and gives you the option of changing the name. These names do not appear in the controller summary. If you are using several MAT functions in a plant, it is useful to assign Y1, Y2, Y3, etc, so they are easy to remember. The names are case-sensitive (that is, y1 is not the same as Y1).

Analog Rule

You can only use analog points in a formula. See the Digital Conversion note later in this section for a technique to convert digital point information to analog for use in formulas.

Formula Example

The following formula calculates the value of a user address called Y by multiplying the value of User_address_20 by 4 and then dividing the result by the value of User_address_15:

$$Y = 4 * \text{User_address_20} / \text{User_address_15}$$

Formulas can include analog physical points and pseudopoints. Formulas cannot include digital points. See the Digital Conversion note later in this section for a technique to convert digital point information to analog for use in formulas.

The name of the formula in this example is Y.

Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon

1. Click on the icon in the Control strategy work space to which the MAT icon should connect.

RESULT: The dialog box for the icon displays.

2. Click the analog input into which the MAT icon should connect.

RESULT: A check mark appears in the check box.

3. Select the MAT icon in the Control strategy work space.

RESULT: The MAT dialog box displays.

4. Click the Y check box to select the output.

RESULT: A check mark appears in the check box.

5. Click the red icon symbol in the icon dialog box on the left.

RESULT: Both dialog boxes close. Both icons turn dark blue.

6. Complete the connection between both icons in the usual way.

RESULT: The MAT control strategy icon turns light blue. The other icon also turns light blue if all input/output connections are done.

Differential Function (DIFT) Dialog Box

In Falcon / Eagle replaced by the function "Differential".

Purpose Calculate a differential output signal that varies proportionally to change in the input signal.

Formula $DIFT = T_d / t_0 * [x(t) - x(t-t_0)]$

Where:

T_d is the proportional constant.

x is a user address representing the deviation.

$x(t)$ is the actual value of user address x .

$x(t-t_0)$ is the value of the user address x in the previous cycle.

User address x can be a physical point, pseudopoint, or flag.

- Procedure**
1. Click DIFT.

RESULT: The differential function dialog box displays.

2. Select a user address for the x : value (function variable). Use one of the following methods:

- Select a user address from the physical point bar in the Control strategy or Switching logic window.

- Type a user address name.
- Select a pseudopoint.

In the Control strategy function, click the desired pseudopoint in the pseudopoint bar at the bottom of the window.

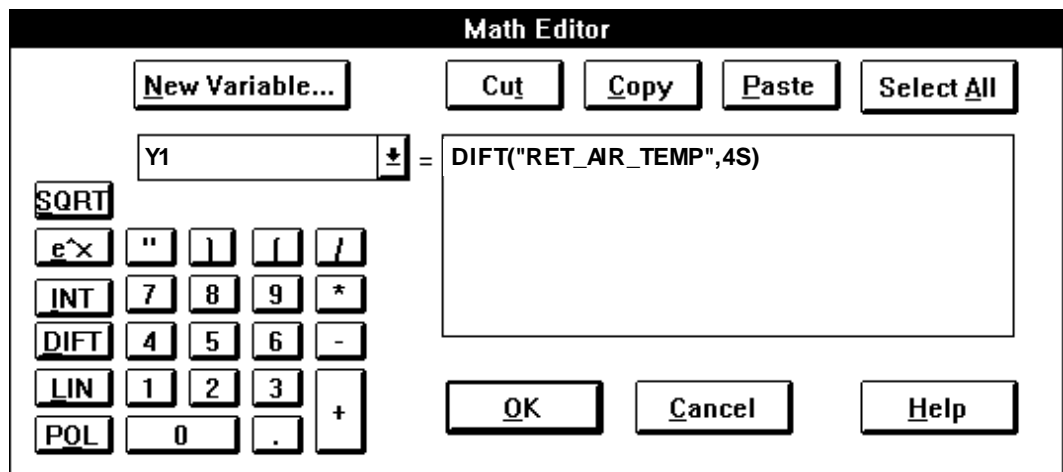
In the Switching logic function:

- Click menu item Software points.
The list of pseudopoint types displays.
- Click the analog type.
The Create/select software point dialog box displays.
- Click the desired point from the list. Click **OK**.
The pseudopoint address displays in the formula.
- Click **End** in the Create/select software point dialog box to close it.

RESULT: User address displays in the dialog box.

3. Enter the value for Td in the editing field. Td is a constant that the DIFT function uses to vary the output signal proportionally.
4. Click the desired engineering unit (seconds or minutes).
5. Click **OK**.
Or, to close the dialog box without saving, click **Cancel**.

RESULT: If you click **OK**, the mathematical editor dialog box displays with the formula. Example:



6. Click **OK** to accept the formula and close the dialog box.
7. If in the Control Strategy, connect the MAT icon to the appropriate icon. See the Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon procedure for details.

**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

P3 Proportional constant (Td)

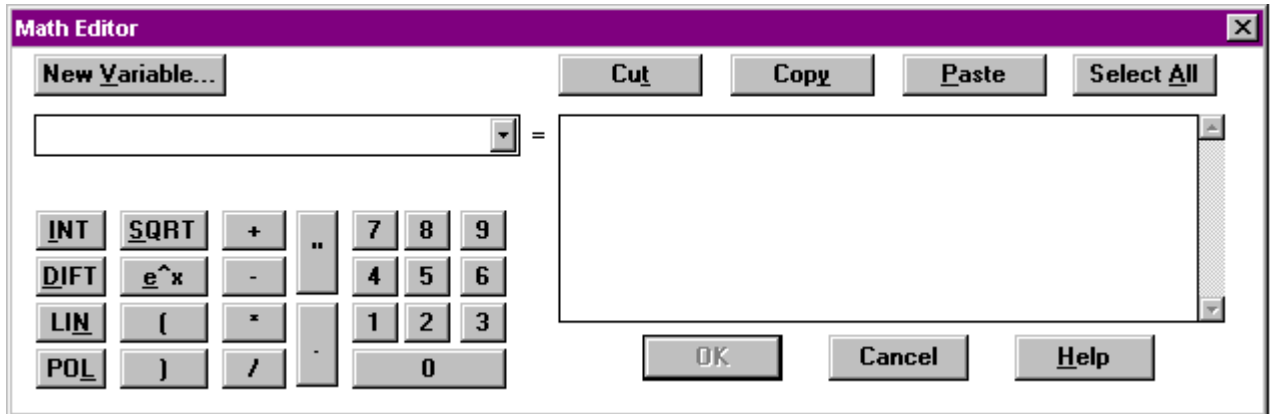
Formula Entry Procedure

- Procedure** 1. Select the MAT editor in either the Control strategy or Switching logic window:

In the Control strategy function, click the MAT icon in the list of control icons and place the MAT symbol in one of the rectangles in the Control strategy work space.

In the Switching logic function, click the field in the switching table that has the analog input condition that you want to calculate. The selected field turns light blue. Click the MAT symbol in the list of logic icons.

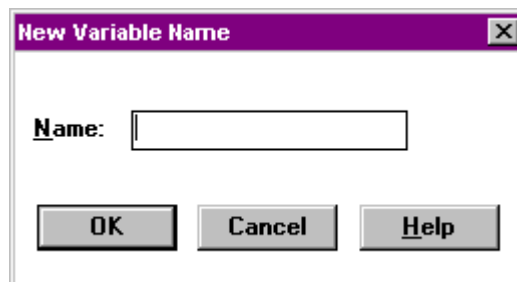
RESULT: The Math Editor dialog box displays.



2. Click New Variable to enter a new formula name, or select an existing formula from the box below New Variable. Click the down arrow in the box to display a list of available variable names. Click one to select it.

RESULT: If you enter or select a name that already exists, the formula for that name displays in the box next to the equals, =, sign.

If you click New Variable to enter a new name, the New Variable Name dialog box displays. Type a formula name and click **OK** to continue.



If you type a variable name that already exists in the New Variable Name dialog box, software displays an error message box that says "Duplicate math output name. Names must be unique". Click OK to close the message box and type a different name.

3. Enter (or change) a formula using a combination of the following techniques:

Select a user address from the physical point bar in the Control Strategy or Switching Logic window.

- Type a user address name. If you type a name, you must begin it with double quotes and end it with double quotes so that software knows it is a user address. You can type the quotes or click them in the calculator pad.

When you add a point by clicking it in the physical or software point bar, the Math Editor automatically adds the quotes to the user address name.

- Type a value, for example, 23 or 10. Or, click the desired numbers in the calculator pad in the Math Editor dialog box. Rules:
 - The value can have a maximum of seven digits to the left of the decimal and three digits to the right of the decimal (9,999,999.999).
 - The value must be positive.
 - To enter a decimal, you must use leading zeros, for example, 0.5.
 - To enter a negative number, enclose it in parentheses and subtract it from zero. For example, for a negative 2, multiply 2 by a negative 1:

$$Y=2*(0-1)$$

- Select a pseudopoint.

In the Control strategy function, click the desired pseudopoint in the pseudopoint bar at the bottom of the window.

In the Switching logic function:

- Click menu item Software points.
The list of pseudopoint types displays.
 - Click the analog type.
The Create/select software point dialog box displays.
 - Click the desired point from the list. Click **OK**.
The pseudopoint address displays in the formula.
 - Click **End** in the Create/select software point dialog box to close it.
- Delete or change portions of the formula using one of the following techniques:
 - Highlight a portion of the formula and delete it, type over it, or select a replacement for it (for example, a different user address). To "highlight", press and hold down the left-hand mouse button while dragging the mouse cursor across the desired characters. Release the mouse button. You can now type new values, press the DEL key to erase, or select a different point address or function.
 - Press the DEL key to erase the character to the right of the cursor position.
 - Press the Backspace key to erase the character to the left of the cursor position.
 - Use the Cut, Copy, Paste, and Select All buttons in the dialog box to help create and modify formulas. For example, you can highlight and "Cut" (delete) elements from one formula and then "Paste" those elements into a new formula. Or, you can just highlight and "Copy" the elements to keep them in one formula while you "Paste" them into another formula.

If you do not highlight part of a formula before clicking Cut or Copy, software displays an error message box saying that "No text (is) selected". If you do not perform a Cut or Copy before selecting Paste, software displays an error message box saying that the "Paste buffer is empty".

- Click desired function from the calculator pad in the dialog box:

SQRT	Square root
e^x	Exponential function to the base e
INT	Integral
DIFT	Differential

LIN	Linear
POL	Polynomial
"	Double quotes (to enclose a user address name)
(Left bracket
)	Right bracket
/	Divide
*	Multiply
-	Subtract
+	Add
0-9	Numbers
.	Decimal point

See the Function Hierarchy note for the rules of order that the MAT operator follows in solving a formula.

The SQRT function calculates the square root of an argument. For example, a formula with a square root can look like this: $y = \text{SQRT}(2*x+5)$. The argument must be in parentheses or brackets if it includes more than one term. The controller calculates the square root function on the basis of the corresponding Taylor series and therefore requires much computer time.

The e^x function calculates the x power of Euler's number ($e = 2.7171$) for an argument, for example: $y = e^x(2*xw-5)$. The argument must be in parentheses or brackets if it includes more than one term. The controller calculates the logarithm function on the basis of the corresponding Taylor series and therefore requires much computer time.

The INT, DIFT, LIN, and POL functions are complex functions that display a dialog box for further information when you select them. See the Dialog Box sections following this section for details on their operation. You can use only one of these functions in a formula.

RESULT: As you select and type items, they appear in the Math Editor dialog box.

- Click **OK** to save a formula and close the dialog box. Or, click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving.

RESULT: Software checks the formula for errors and displays message boxes if there are any. If there are no errors, software saves the formula.

If you forget to add quotes to a user address, software displays an error message box saying "Missing double quote".

If there are illegal characters in the formula or a user address in the formula, software displays "Illegal character in math expression" or "Illegal character in User Address".

- In the Switching logic function, the formula is now complete.

In the Control strategy function, you must connect the MAT icon to another icon as an input. See the Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon section for procedure.

Function Hierarchy

The MAT operator adheres to the typical rules of formula calculation:

First, MAT solves any SQRT, e^x , integral, differential, linear, and polynomial functions in a left to right order unless overridden by brackets.

Next, it performs multiplications (*), divisions (/), additions (+), and subtractions (-) in this order unless overridden by parentheses or brackets.

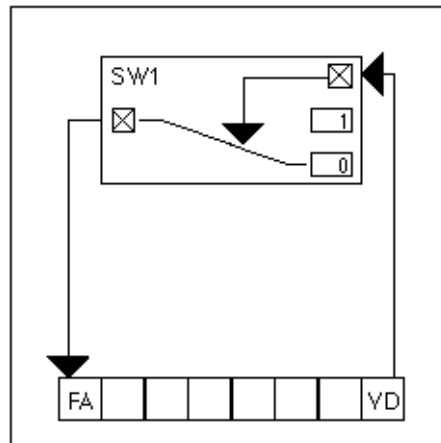
Change Existing Formula

In the Control strategy work space, click the MAT icon using the right-hand mouse button. The Mathematical Editor dialog box displays with the formula. Use the highlight-and-change techniques as explained in the previous procedure to modify formula as desired.

In the Switching logic work space, click the analog input condition that is the result of a formula. The Mathematical Editor dialog box displays with the formula. Use the highlight-and-change techniques as explained in the previous procedure to modify formula as desired.

Digital Conversion

To use digital point information in a formula, first convert the data into analog values. The easiest way to do this is to connect the digital point to the XD1 input of the SWI control icon. Set the X2 input of SWI to 1.00. Set the X3 input of SWI to 0.00. Connect the SWI output to an analog flag. The MAT editor can use the analog flag in formulas.



A drawback to this method is that the analog flag is internal only and is not visible to the user.

Parameter Number Descriptions

Parameters exist for the square root, logarithm, integral, differential, polynomial, and linear functions only. The following list gives parameter numbers for the square root and logarithm functions only. See the appropriate section for the other functions (INT, DIFT, POL, and LIN).

SQRT

- P1 Argument x
- P2 Internal parameter
- P3 Internal parameter
- P4 Internal parameter
- P5 Internal parameter
- P6 Internal parameter

 e^x

- P1 Argument x
- P2 Internal parameter
- P3 Internal parameter
- P4 Internal parameter
- P5 Internal parameter
- P6 Internal parameter
- P7 Internal parameter

P8 Internal parameter
 P9 Internal parameter
 P10 Internal parameter
 P11 Internal parameter

All internal parameters are for software use only.

Integral Function (INTEG) Dialog Box

In Falcon / Eagle replaced by the function "Integral".

Purpose Calculate an integral.

Formula $INT = \text{Lim}(t_0/T_i * \text{SUM}(x))$

The summation of user address x multiplied by the quotient from cycle time (to) and reset (integral action) time (Ti). The sum of the integrals is limited dependent on the value of Lim ($-\text{Lim} \leq x \leq +\text{Lim}$).

User address x can be a physical point, pseudopoint, or flag.

Procedure 1. Click INT.

RESULT: The integral function dialog box displays. Example with values:

2. Select a user address for the x: value (function variable). Use one of the following methods:

- Select a user address from the physical point bar in the Control strategy or Switching logic window.
- Type a user address name.
- Select a pseudopoint.

In the Control strategy function, click the desired pseudopoint in the pseudopoint bar at the bottom of the window.

In the Switching logic function:

- Click menu item Software points.
The list of pseudopoint types displays.
- Click the analog type.
The Create/select software point dialog box displays.
- Click the desired point from the list. Click **OK**.
The pseudopoint address displays in the formula.
- Click **End** in the Create/select software point dialog box to close it.

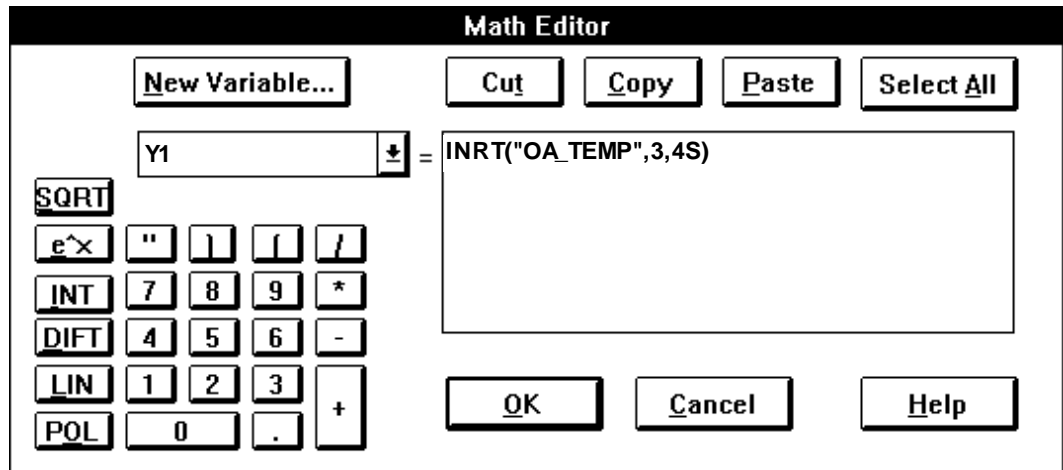
RESULT: User address displays in the dialog box.

3. Enter the limit (Lim) and reset time (Ti) values in the editing fields.

4. Click desired engineering unit (seconds or minutes).

5. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and save the formula.
Or, to close the dialog box without saving, click **Cancel**.

RESULT: If you clicked **OK**, the mathematical editor dialog box displays with the formula. Example:



6. Click **OK** to accept the formula and close the dialog box.

7. If in the Control Strategy, connect the MAT icon to the appropriate icon. See the Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon procedure for details.

Example

See the Examples chapter of this manual for a description of the use of the INT function in an Attenuator application.

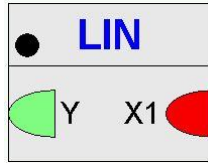
**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

P3 Integral action time (Ti)
P4 Limitation (Lim)

LINEAR Dialog Box

Function Legacy RACL function: Calculates the linear product of the inputs

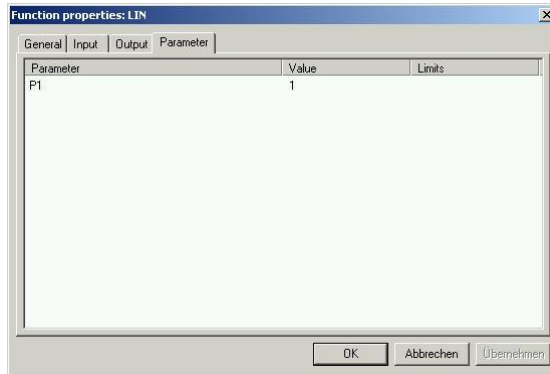
I/O Dialog Box



Inputs One through thirty two inputs (X1 ... X32).

Outputs One limited output (Y); $Y = X1 \cdot P1 + X2 \cdot P2 + \dots + Xn \cdot Pn$.

Internal Parameters



P1 ... P32 Multiplier of the inputs.
Range: unlimited, default: 1

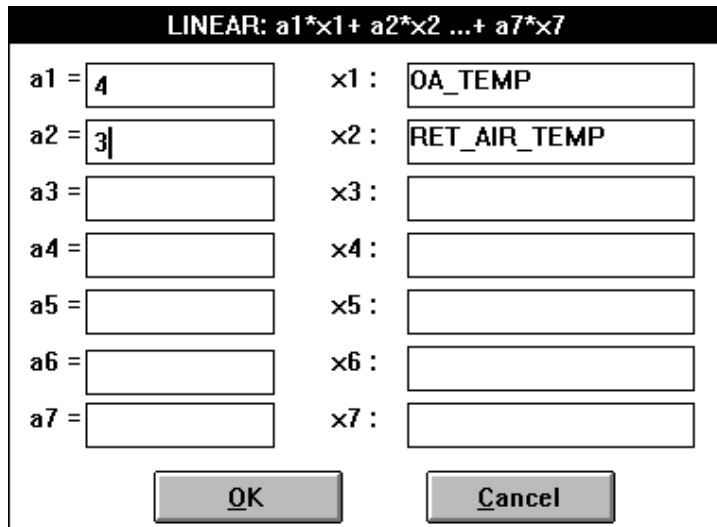
Purpose Set up a linear function, for example, to weight the values of multiple sensors.

Formula $LIN = a1 \cdot x1 + a2 \cdot x2 + \dots + a7 \cdot x7$

The coefficients a1 through a7 are parameter entries.
x1 through x7 are user addresses. They can be flags or analog points (pseudo or physical).

Procedure 1. Click LIN.

RESULT: The linear equation dialog box displays.



2. Select a point for the x1 through x7 values (function variables). Use one of the following methods:
 - Select a user address from the physical point bar in the Control strategy or Switching logic window.
 - Type a user address name.
 - Select a pseudopoint.

In the Control strategy function, click the desired pseudopoint in the pseudopoint bar at the bottom of the window.

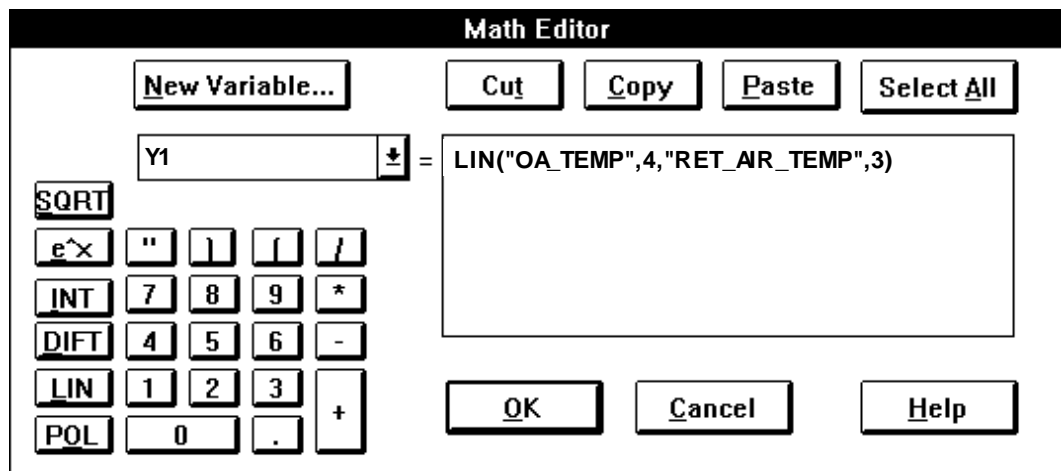
In the Switching logic function:

- Click menu item Software points.
The list of pseudopoint types displays.
- Click the analog type.
The Create/select software point dialog box displays.
- Click the desired point from the list. Click **OK**.
The pseudopoint address displays in the formula.
- Click **End** in the Create/select software point dialog box to close it.

RESULT: User address displays in the dialog box.

3. Enter values for the a1 through a7 coefficients in the editing fields. Enter as many as there are user addresses for the x1 through x7 fields.
4. Click **OK**.
Or, to close the dialog box without saving, click **Cancel**.

RESULT: If you click **OK**, the mathematical editor dialog box displays with the formula. Example:



5. Click **OK** to accept the formula and close the dialog box.
6. If in the Control Strategy, connect the MAT icon to the appropriate icon. See the Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon procedure for details.

Parameter Number Descriptions

P3 Coefficient a1
 P4 Coefficient a2
 P5 Coefficient a3
 P6 Coefficient a4
 P7 Coefficient a5
 P8 Coefficient a6
 P9 Coefficient a7

LIN Example

If more than one sensor is in a room, not all the measured temperatures are equally relevant to room comfort. You can use the LIN function to weight the values of the sensors. In this example, there are three sensors with the following weights:

User Address	Weight
Sensor_1	70 percent
Sensor_2	20 percent
Sensor_3	10 percent

Set up the LIN function with the following values:

a1=0.7 x1: Sensor_1
 a2=0.2 x2: Sensor_2
 a3=0.1 x3: Sensor_3

When sensor values are:

Sensor_1 = 76
 Sensor_2 = 70
 Sensor_3 = 68

The LIN calculation is:

$$0.7 * 76 + 0.2 * 70 + 0.1 * 68 = 53.2 + 14 + 6.8 = 128.0$$

Polynomial Equation (POL) Dialog Box

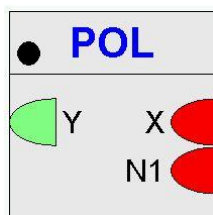
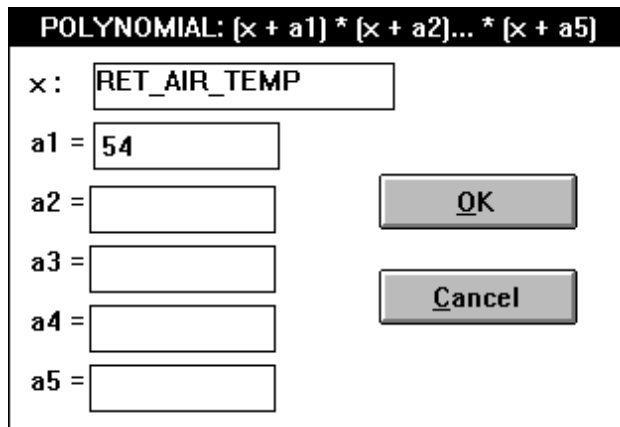
- Function** Legacy RACL function: Calculates the polynomial of the inputs
- Formula** $POL = (x + a1) * (x + a2) * (x + a3) * (x + a4) * (x + a5)$
 $Y = (X + N1) * (X + N2) * (X + N3) * (X + N4) * ... * (X + N31)$ (Falcon / Eagle)

Where a1 (N1) through a5 (N31) are parameter entries and x is the user address of an analog point (pseudo or physical) or flag.

(For Falcon / Eagle select the POL function from the functions tree):

- Procedure**
 1. Click POL in the top row of the mathematical editor dialog box.

RESULT: The polynomial equation dialog box displays.



Falcon / Eagle

2. Select a pseudopoint for the x: value (function variable). Use one of the following methods:

- Select a user address from the physical point bar in the Control strategy or Switching logic window.
- Type a user address name.
- Select a pseudopoint.

In the Control strategy function, click the desired pseudopoint in the pseudopoint bar at the bottom of the window.

In the Switching logic function:

- Click menu item Software points.
The list of pseudopoint types displays.
- Click the analog type.
The Create/select software point dialog box displays.
- Click the desired point from the list. Click **OK**.
The pseudopoint address displays in the formula.
- Click **End** in the Create/select software point dialog box to close it.

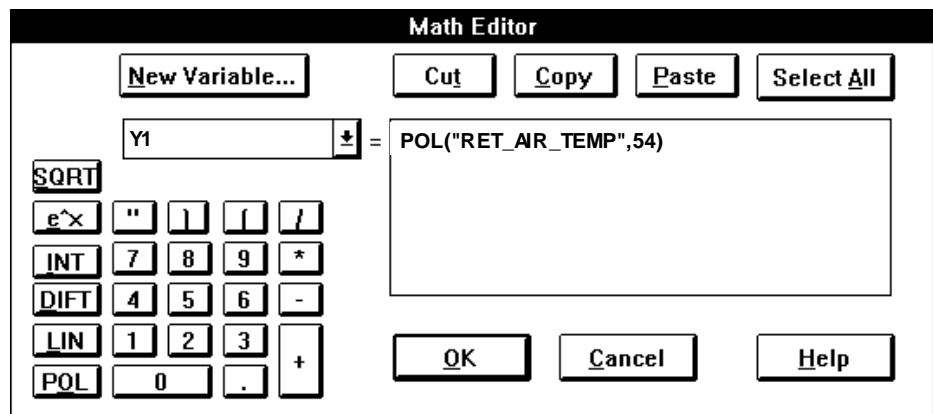
RESULT: User address displays in the dialog box.

3. Enter a1 (N1) through a5 (N31) values in the editing fields (in the parameters dialog box).

4. Click **OK**.

Or, to close the dialog box without saving, click **Cancel**.

RESULT: If you click **OK**, the mathematical editor dialog box displays with the formula. Example:



5. Click **OK** to accept the formula and close the dialog box.

6. If in the Control Strategy, connect the MAT icon to the appropriate icon. See the Connection of the MAT Icon to a Control Icon procedure for details.

Parameter Number Descriptions

P3 Coefficient a1
 P4 Coefficient a2
 P5 Coefficient a3
 P6 Coefficient a4
 P7 Coefficient a5

Maximum / MAX

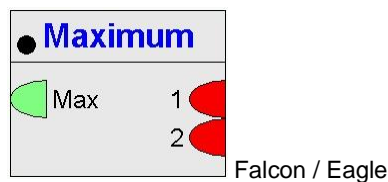
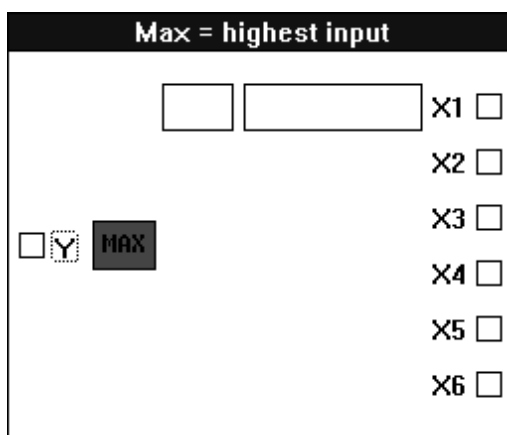


Function Returns the highest value of all inputs.

For example, in control technology, continuous positioning signals are often calculated using mathematical functions. These functions are defined for the entire set of real numbers, while positioning signals are typically valid only for a subset of numbers, for example, 0 to 100 percent.

You can use the MAX icon to define the minimum output value to a signal. If, for example, a function outputs a value below 0, you can use MAX to select either the function output or 0, whichever is higher.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Two through six (Falcon / Eagle: thirty two) analog inputs. Minimum two inputs.

You can enter the first input as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value, not for XL Web).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Parameter Number Descriptions None.

Example See Positioning Signal Limitation in the Examples chapter for an application that uses the MIN and MAX icons to limit an output signal.

Also see the Duty Cycle (DUC) section. You can use MAX to calculate an input value for highest zone temperature.

Merge (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Merges multiple inputs to a combined output

Formula Result for 4 inputs: $Y = X1 + X2 * P1 + X3 * P1 * P2 + X4 * P1 * P2 * P3$.

Example:

$P1 = 2, P2 = 4, P3 = 4, P4 = 3$

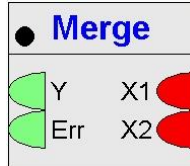
$X1 = 1, X2 = 2, X3 = 3, X4 = 1$

$Y = X1 + X2 * P1 + X3 * P1 * P2 + X4 * P1 * P2 * P3$

$Y = 1 + 2 * 2 + 3 * 2 * 4 + 1 * 2 * 4 * 4$

$Y = 1 + 4 + 24 + 32 = 61$

I/O Dialog Box

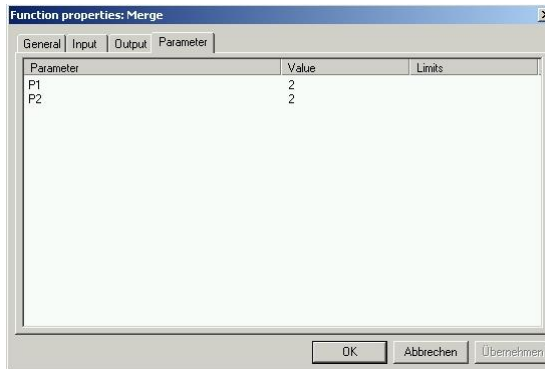


Inputs Two through sixteen analog inputs.

Each input value is rounded down to an integer value and limited to the value 0 ... parameter value-1. The product of all parameter values must not exceed 2^{16} (65536). If one of the above limits is exceeded, the "error" output is set.

Outputs Two outputs where:
Y = combined output
Err = conversion error: 0 if no error occurs, 1 if an error occurs

Internal Parameter



Parameter description
P1 ... P32

Two through sixteen variable parameter (P1 ... P16).
Merger of the inputs.
Range: unlimited, default: 2

Minimum / MIN

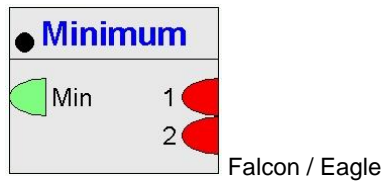
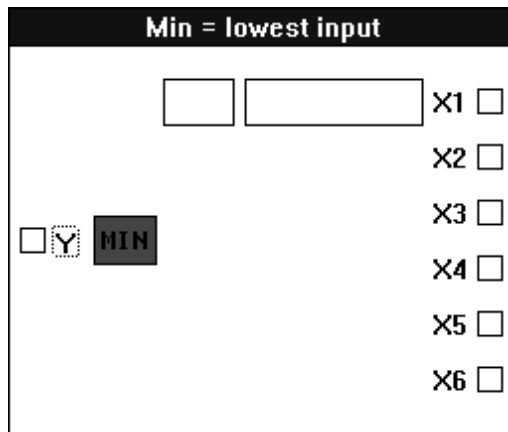


Function Returns the lowest value of all inputs.

For example, in control technology, continuous positioning signals are often calculated using mathematical functions. These functions are defined for the entire set of real numbers, while positioning signals are typically valid only for a subset of numbers, for example, 0 to 100 percent.

You can use the MIN icon to define the maximum output value to a signal. If, for example, a function outputs a value above 100, you can use MIN to select either the function output or 100, whichever is lower.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Two through six analog inputs (X1 through X6, Falcon / Eagle: 32 inputs, 1 to 32). Minimum two inputs.

You can enter the first input as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

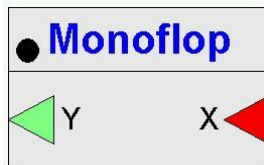
Parameter Number Descriptions None.

Example See Positioning Signal Limitation in the Examples chapter for an application that uses the MIN and MAX icons to limit an output signal.

Also see the Duty Cycle (DUC) section. You can use MIN to calculate an input value for lowest zone temperature.

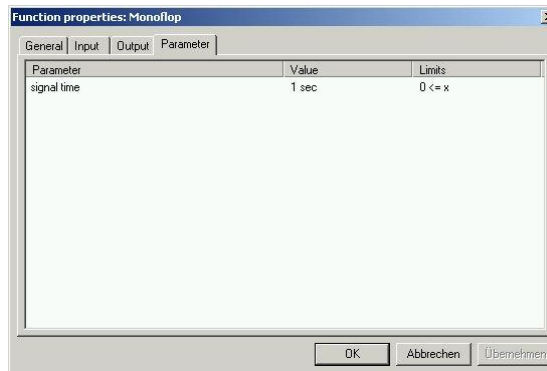
Monoflop (Falcon / Eagle)

Functions Sets the output to TRUE (1) for the time defined in the parameter "signal time", if the input becomes TRUE (1).

I/O Dialog Box

Inputs One digital input.

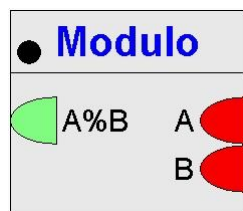
Outputs One digital output.

Internal parameter

Parameter Description signal time with the value 1 sec and a limit of $0 \leq x$.

Modulo (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the remainder of the division A by B

I/O Dialog Box

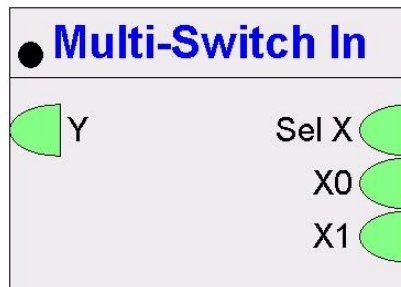
Input Two analog inputs.

Output One analog output (A%B).

Internal Parameters None.

Multi-Switch In (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Conditional switch. Switches the value of a specified input to the output, depending on the "Sel X" input.

I/O Dialog Box

Input Two through thirty two analog inputs.
One analog input (Sel X) to select the active input.

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Multi-Switch Out (Falcon / Eagle)

Function X input is copied to the output selected by the "Sel Y" input. The parameter defines if the other outputs are left unchanged or set to 0

I/O Dialog Box

Input One analog input.
One analog input (Sel Y) to select the active output.

Output Two through thirty two analog outputs.

Internal Parameter Defines if the unselected outputs are left unchanged or set to 0.

Multiplication (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Multiplies the input values

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two through thirty two analog inputs.

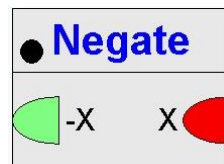
Output One analog output (Prod), product of inputs.

Internal Parameters None.

Negate (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Negates the analog input value mathematically.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

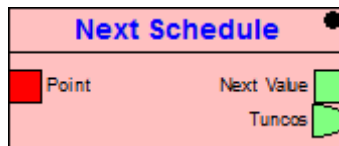
Output One analog output (-X), negated input.

Internal Parameters None.

Next Schedule (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.02.00 or higher

Function Reads the next scheduled value and the time until the value changes from the schedules.



Inputs Point = datapoint which is used in a schedule

Outputs Next Value = value of the next switch point that will change this value
Tuncos = Time(in min) until the next change of the value or 0 if there exists no next switch point

Internal Parameters none

NOTE:

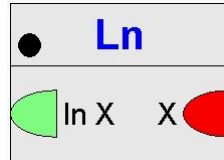
It may take up to one minute after application start until the outputs show the correct values.

If the input is not a datapoint or not used in a schedule then the current value is written to `Next Value` and `Tuncos` is 0.

Ln (Falcon/Eagle)

Function Calculates the logarithmus naturalis

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (ln X).

Internal Parameters None.

Night Purge / NIPU

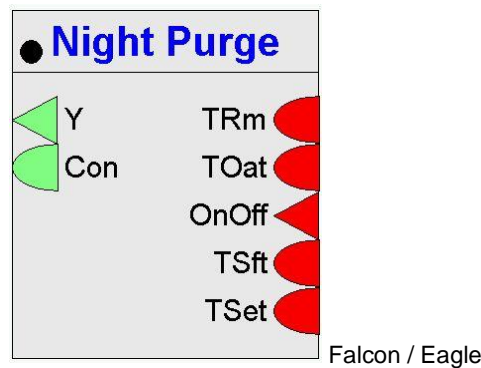
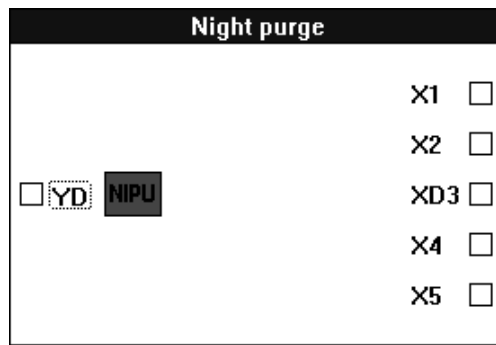
NIPU

Function Starts and stops ventilation systems to precondition rooms when cold outside air is available during non-working hours (usually, nighttime).

To switch on the air conditioning as late as possible, this function permits room temperature to drop below room temperature setpoint during night cooling. NIPU achieves this action by resetting the room temperature setpoint downward. Minimum outdoor air temperature is limited to prevent damage from excessively cold outdoor air.

Engineering Units Conversion Note that the function works with the engineering units according to the global setting of the Measurement Units (International or Imperial) of the CARE project.

I/O Dialog Box



Example With an outdoor air temperature at night of 59F (15C), the plant purges the room air with 100 percent outdoor air to enable the cooling function to start as late as possible the following day.

Inputs Four analog inputs, one digital input (Falcon / Eagle: two digital inputs), where:

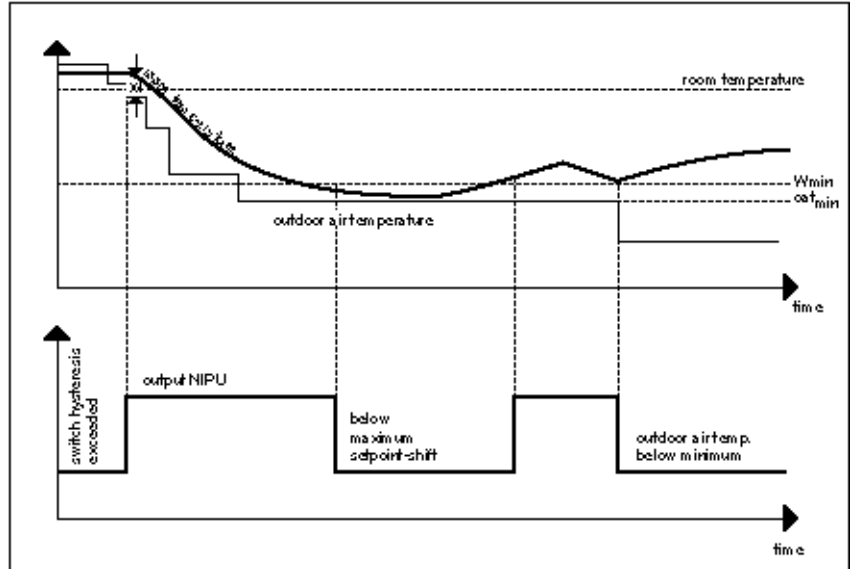
- X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TRm) = Room temperature
- X2 (Falcon / Eagle: TOat) = Outdoor air temperature
- XD3 (Falcon / Eagle: OnOff) = Night cooling (digital input) 0 = No, 1 = Yes. This value turns night cooling on and off.
- X4 (Falcon / Eagle: TSft) = Room temperature setpoint shift
- X5 (Falcon / Eagle: TSet) = Room temperature setpoint

Output One digital output YD (Falcon / Eagle: Y). This output switches to 1 when all the following conditions are met:

1. Room temperature minus outdoor air temperature is greater than the Room/OAT min. differential (value set in the internal parameters dialog box).
2. Room temperature is greater than room temperature setpoint plus room temperature setpoint shift. The value of the shift must be negative.
3. Outdoor air temperature must be greater than the Minimum OAT (value set in the internal parameters dialog box).
4. Input XD3 must equal 1 (night cooling is on).

Falcon / Eagle: One analog output Con containing the condition:
 One, if TRm minus TOat > parameter "room/OAT min. differential".
 Two, if TRm > TSet plus TSft.
 Three, if TOat > parameter "minimum OAT".

The following diagram illustrates switching conditions:



Internal Parameters

A dialog box with two input fields and two buttons. The first field is labeled 'Minimum OAT' and contains the value '60' followed by '°F'. The second field is labeled 'Room/OAT min. differential' and contains the value '0' followed by 'F Deg'. Below the fields are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

A screenshot of a 'Function properties: Night Purge' dialog box. It has a tabbed interface with 'General', 'Input', 'Output', and 'Parameter' tabs. The 'Parameter' tab is active, showing a table with three columns: 'Parameter', 'Value', and 'Range'.

Parameter	Value	Range
minimum OAT	15 °C	-25 ≤ Value ≤ 30
room/OAT min. differential	0 K	0 ≤ Value ≤ 20
switching hysteresis	1 K	0 ≤ Value ≤ 10

 At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK', 'Abbrechen', and 'Übernehmen'.

Falcon / Eagle

Minimum outdoor air temperature

Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Fahrenheit
 Default: 60F (15C), Range: 0 through 90F (-25 through +30C)
 This value is the minimum outdoor air temperature at which Night Purge continues to function. If the outdoor air temperature drops below this value, the supply of 100 percent outdoor air stops immediately.

Room/Outdoor air minimum differential

Number type: Decimal, Unit: F Deg
 Default: 0 F Deg (0K), Range: 0 through 36 F Deg (0 through 20K)
 This value specifies how many degrees K the outdoor temperature must be lower than the room temperature so that Night Purge operation can begin.
 Falcon / Eagle: switching hysteresis (NIPH)

Parameter Number Descriptions

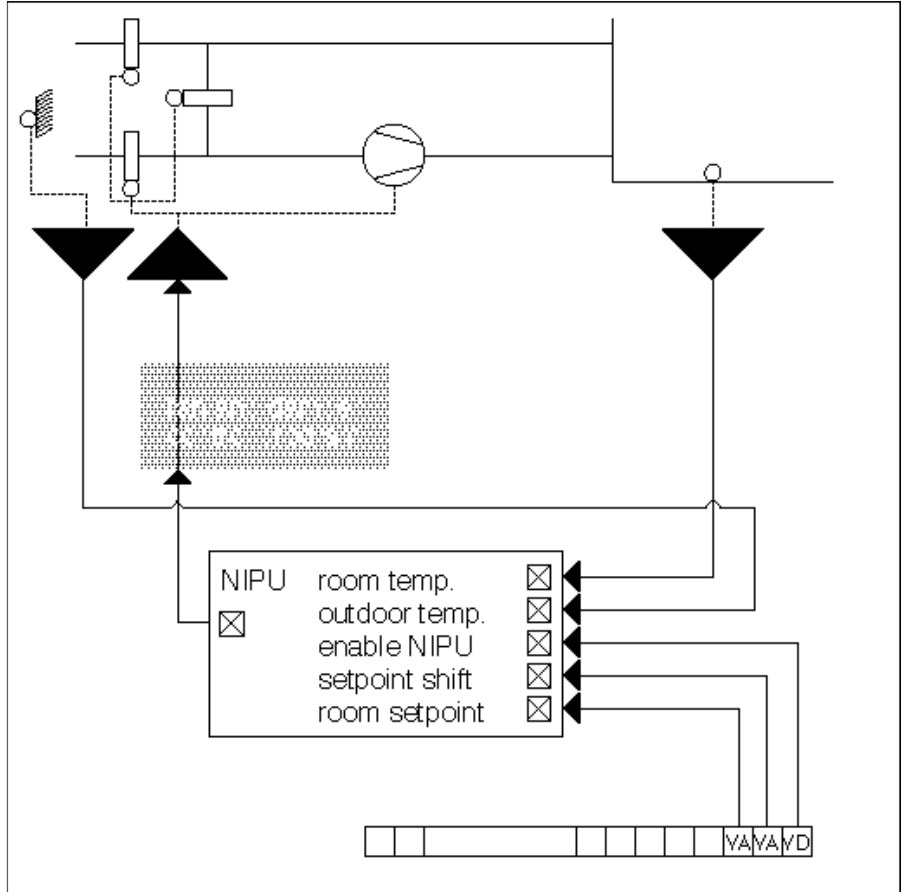
- P3 Minimum OAT
- P4 Room/OAT minimum differential hysteresis (only Falcon / Eagle)

NIPU and DUC Operation

Using both NIPU and DUC in a system can result in command conflicts. You should use switching tables to force NIPU to override DUC commands.

Night Purge Example

In this example, a digital output (YD) connects to a program that controls dampers and the fresh air ventilator. This program opens the dampers to 100 percent and switches on the ventilator with a high signal from NIPU. This action results in 100 percent outdoor air purging. The following diagram illustrates CARE programming:

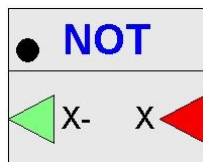


The digital pseudopoint (VD) called Enable NIPU is set by the Time Program in the controller. The Time Program must set it to 1 in the evening (for night cooling on) and to zero in the morning (night cooling off). Because the NIPU has no built-in hysteresis, an independent program for ventilator control (through switch-on delay using switching tables, for example) must perform this function.

NOT (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Negates the binary input value.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs One digital input (X).

Output One digital output (X-), containing the negated input.

Internal Parameters None.

Odd Parity (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Compares binary values and returns TRUE(1), if the number of TRUE(1) elements are odd.

I/O Box Dialog



Inputs Two through thirty two digital inputs.

Output One digital output (Odd).

Internal Parameters None.

On-Board DI (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Read on-board digital input.

I/O Dialog Box



Input None.

Output One digital output (Y), containing status of on-board digital input.

Internal Parameters None.

On-Board DO (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Write on-board digital output.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One digital input (X).

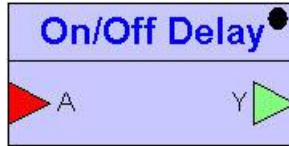
Output None.

Internal Parameters None.

On/Off Delay (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Switch On- and Off delay of input A to output Y. The Off-Delay extends the time period of the signal. You can create either an On- or Off delay logic or apply both delays.

I/O Dialog Box

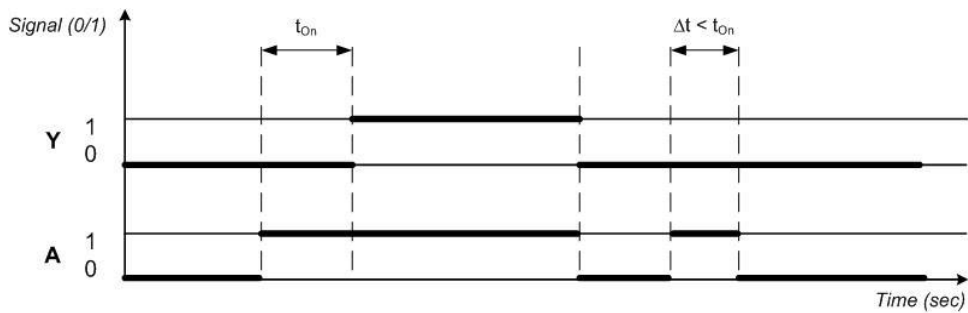


Input One digital input (A).

Output One digital output (Y)

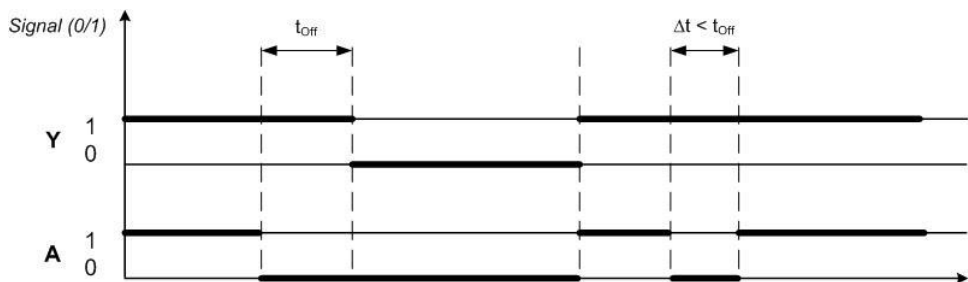
Internal Parameters None.

On_Delay Example



NOTE: $t_{off} = 0$

Off-Delay Example



NOTE: $t_{on} = 0$

Optimum Start/Stop / EOH



Function Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping the heating plant and for the supply water setpoint. The EOH function takes into account the residual heat in a building to avoid unnecessary heating operation and, thus, save energy. Required room conditions are met at all times.

EOH calculates required flow temperature with an integrated heating curve.

Two techniques are available:

- optimization without room sensor
- optimization with room sensor.

Optimization without a room sensor uses outdoor air temperature to determine optimum start (the preheat point).

Optimization with a room sensor uses room control and needs a time constant and dead time to calculate the preheat point. In other words, this type of optimization requires a Time Program.

Time program setpoint default values:

- actual setpoint,
- next setpoint
- time until the next setpoint

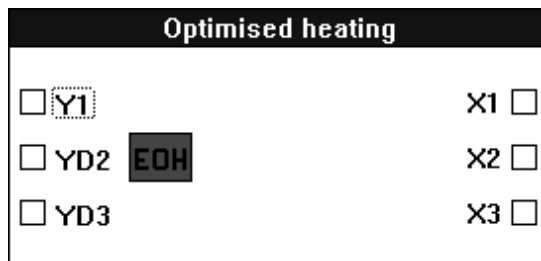
The EOH function sets these values during processing via the user address.

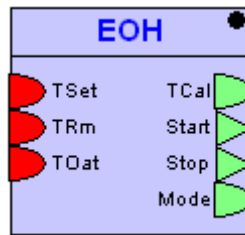
If optimization in the Time Program is inactive (OPTIM field), the room temperature setpoint is valid for the user address and software calculates the heating discharge air temperature using the heating curve.

Engineering Units Conversion Note that the function works with the engineering units according to the global setting of the Measurement Units (International or Imperial) of the CARE project.

Adapted Heating Curve The heating curve in EOH is not adapted. If you require an adapted heating curve, use the HCA icon and only run EOH during the optimization of the supply temperature control. During normal operation, use the HCA icon for the supply temperature.

I/O Dialog Box





<\$1>

Falcon / Eagle

Inputs Three analog inputs where:

X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TRm) = Room temperature

X2 (Falcon / Eagle: TOat) = Outdoor air temperature

X3 (Falcon / Eagle: TSet) = Room temperature setpoint via a user address.

Must Do ⇒ The X3/TSet data point must also be assigned to a time program (schedule) so that EOH can access occupancy start/stop times. After downloading the program into the controller, you must enable this user address for the Optimum program; it defaults to no. To enable it, enter Yes in the OPTIM column of the time program.

NOTE:

If the datapoint is not directly connected to the control icon via drag and drop (possible since Care 8.01.00), the Tuncos icon must be added between the datapoint and the EOH.

Outputs Two digital outputs, one analog output (minimum requirement), where:

Y1 (Falcon / Eagle: TCal) = Discharge air temperature setpoint for the preheat or optimized off phases.

YD2 (Falcon / Eagle: Start) = Optimum start flag goes to logic 1 and remains at this value until occupation start time.

YD3 (Falcon / Eagle: Stop) = Optimum stop flag goes to logic 1 and remains at this value until optimum start time occurs the following day.

YD4 (Falcon / Eagle only: Mode) = Operating mode

The following operating modes are possible:

INIT0		Initialization phase
POST_PREHEAT_ROOM_CONTROL	1	Room control after preheat phase
NORMAL_CONTROL	2	Normal control depending on setpoint
PREHEAT	3	Pre-heat phase, optimized preheating
PREHEAT_ROOM_CONTROL	4	Pre-heat phase, optimized preheating with room control
EARLY_SETBACK	5	Optimized Early Switch Off
SETBACK	6	Switch Off
SETBACK_ROOM_CONTROL	7	Switch Off (concurrent room control avoids decreasing of temperature below setpoint)

Internal Parameters

Minimum pre-heat time	<input type="text" value="120"/>	Min	Integral action time	<input type="text" value="1000."/>	Sec
Maximum pre-heat setpoint	<input type="text" value="175.00"/>	°F	Maximum flow temperature	<input type="text" value="175.00"/>	°F
No room sensor constant	<input type="text" value="20.00"/>	F Deg	Heating curve curvature	<input type="text" value="1.330"/>	
Optimum stop OAT low limit	<input type="text" value="32.00"/>	°F	Heating curve slope	<input type="text" value="1.600"/>	
Pre-heat time at 0 °C OAT	<input type="text" value="120"/>	Min	<hr/>		
Optimum stop factor	<input type="text" value="20"/>	Min/F Deg	Automatic adaption of time constant and dead time		
Dead time 1	<input type="text" value="5"/>	Min	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable		
Time constant 1	<input type="text" value="300"/>	Min	<input type="radio"/> Disable		
Dead time 2	<input type="text" value="5"/>	Min	<input type="radio"/> New Start/Enable		
Time constant 2	<input type="text" value="600"/>	Min	<input checked="" type="radio"/> With Room Sensor		
Room control multiplier (Kp)	<input type="text" value="10.00"/>		<input type="radio"/> No Room Sensor		
<input type="button" value="OK"/>			<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

Parameter	Value	Range
room sensor (0=none, 1=outdoor driven, 2=room c...	1	0 <= Value <= 2
minimum preheat time (room sensor)	120 min	0 <= Value <= 1440
default preheat setpoint	80 °C	0 <= Value <= 150
no room sensor constant	10 °C	0 <= Value <= 40
optimum stop OAT low limit	0 °C	-10 <= Value <= 15
preheat time at freezing point OAT (no room sensor)	120 min	0 <= Value
optimum stop factor (room sensor) (Min/Deg)	10	
dead time 1	5 min	0 <= Value <= 60
time constant 1	300 min	0 <= Value <= 2880
dead time 2	5 min	0 <= Value <= 60
time constant 2	600 min	0 <= Value <= 2880
adaption (0=enable, 1=disable, 2=restart)	0	0 <= Value <= 2
room control multiplier (Kp) (no unit)	15	0 <= Value
integral action time (Tn)	1000 sec	0 <= Value
maximum flow temperature	80 °C	0 <= Value <= 150
heating curve curvature	1.33	0 <= Value <= 2
heating curve slope	1.5	0.4 <= Value <= 4
maximum preheat time	4320 min	0 <= Value

Falcon / Eagle

- Minimum pre-heat time (with room sensor) P4
Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes
Default: 120 min, Range: 0 through 1440 min
- Maximum pre-heat time (only Falcon / Eagle)
Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes
Default: 2880 min, Range: > 0
- Maximum pre-heat setpoint (with room sensor) P8
Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Fahrenheit
Default: 175F (80C), Range: 32 through 302F (0 through 150C)
- No room sensor constant P6
Number type: Decimal, Unit: F Deg
Default: 20 F Deg (10K), Range: 0 through 36 F Deg (0 through 20K)
- Optimum stop outdoor air temperature low limit P7
Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Fahrenheit
Default: 32F (0C), Range: 14 through 59F (-10 through +15C)
- Pre-heat time at 0C outdoor air temperature (with room sensor)
Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes
Default: 120 min, Range: 0 through 1440 min
- Optimum stop (with room sensor) P9
Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes/F Deg
Default: 20min/F Deg, Range: 0 through 110 min/F Deg

Dead time 1 P10	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 5 min, Range: 0 through 60 min
Time constant 1 P11	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes, Default: 300 min, Range: 0 through 2880 min
Dead time 2 P12	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 5 min, Range: 0 through 60 min
Time constant 2 P13	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 600 min, Range: 0 through 2880 min
Room control multiplier P15	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Default: 15.0 Range: 0 through 100.0
Integral action time P16	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Seconds Default: 1000.0s, Range: 0 through 7200.0s
Maximum permissible discharge air temperature P17 (Falcon / Eagle: maximum flow temperature)	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Fahrenheit Default: 175.0F (80.0K), Range: 32.0 through 302.0F (0 through 150.0K)
Heating curve curvature P18	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 1.33, Range: 0 through 2.0
Heating curve slope P19	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 1.6, Range: 0.4 through 4.0
adaption (radio button)	Selection whether the automatic adaptation using the time constants and dead time takes place, or whether it is started from new. Range: 0 through 2, default: 1 (2= restart, 1= disabled, 0= enabled)
room sensor (radio button)	Selection whether or not a room sensor exists. Range: 0 through 2, default: 1 (1= with sensor, 0= no sensor, 2 = continuous room control)
	NOTE: Continuous Room control for Excel 500/800: use RACL Editor for Falcon / Eagle: define in Function properties

**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

P3 Room sensor:

0=no room sensor
1=with room sensor
2 = continuous room control

P4 Minimum preheat time

P5 Maximum preheat setpoint

P6 No room sensor constant

P7 Optimum stop outdoor air temperature (OAT) low limit

P8 Preheat time at 32F (0C) OAT

P9 Optimum stop factor

P10 Dead time 1

P11 Time constant 1

P12 Dead time 2

P13 Time constant 2

P14 Automatic adaptation of time constant and dead time:

0=enable
1=disable
2=new start/enable

P15 Room control multiplier (Kp)

P16 Integral action time

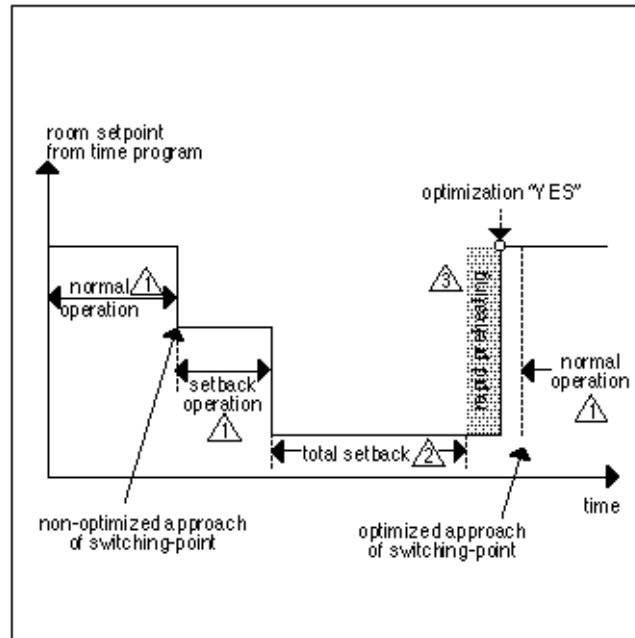
P17 Maximum flow temperature

P18 Heating curve curvature

P19 Heating curve slope

EOH Operating Procedures

EOH completes a total setback operation when the next switching point of the optimal heating circuit occurs. In this case, the supply temperature setpoint is set to 32F (0C). At cool-down, EOH output overwrites the switching point in the Time Program. If a further declination of the setback point occurs and is not optimally reached, EOH continues to work under normal conditions. The cool-down phase begins exactly as defined in the Time Program. During the cool-down phase, EOH defines the supply temperature setpoint of the heating curve.



In the figure, the triangle notes refer to the following text:

- 1 Supply temperature from heating curve
- 2 Supply temperature 32F (0C)
- 3 Maximum of supply temperature during rapid preheating.

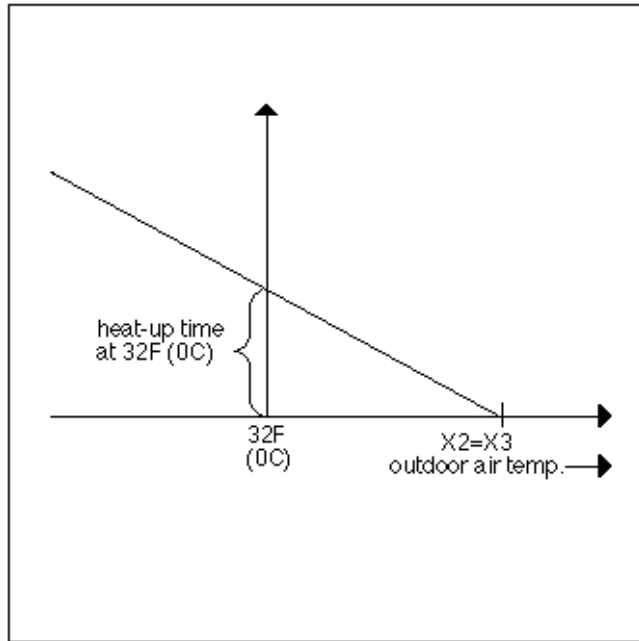
Heating Optimization WITHOUT Room Sensor

During preheat time, EOH works with a fixed prescribed increase (P6) of the room temperature setpoint and varies the preheat point as a function of outdoor air temperature. With a minimum outdoor air temperature of 32F, the preheat phase begins 2 hours before reaching the corresponding switch point in the Time Program.

If the outdoor air temperature (X2) is equal to the room temperature setpoint (X3) including the increase (P6), the preheat point is not advanced. If the outdoor air temperature is between these two points, the advance (t_{VV}) of the preheat point is calculated on the basis of the following linear equation:

$$t_{VV} = (-P8/X3) * X2 + P8$$

In other words, preheat time advance is equal to the negative of preheat time divided by room temperature setpoint and multiplied by outdoor air temperature plus preheat time. The value of t_{VV} is limited to a maximum of 48 hours.



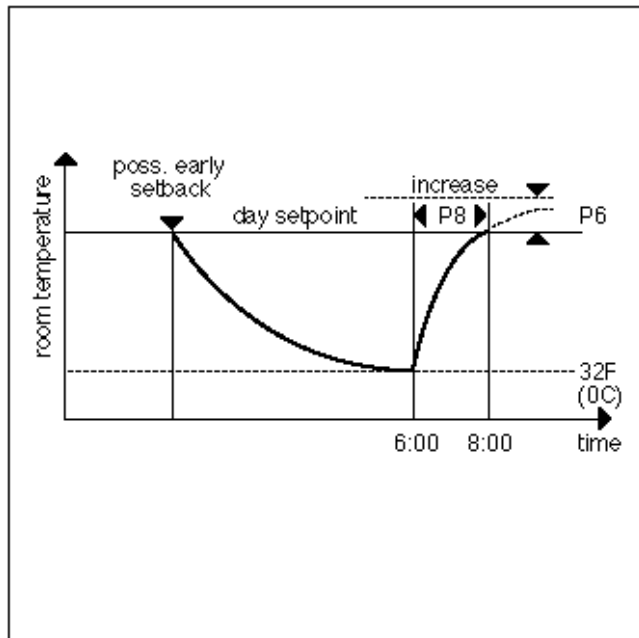
As an example, at 32F (0C):

Preheat time (P8) = 120 min
 Temperature increase (P6) = 20 F Deg
 Setpoint (X3) = 68F (20C)
 Outdoor air temperature (X2)=

$$t_{VV} = (-120 \text{ min}/20) * 10 + 120 \text{ min}$$

$$t_{VV} = 60 \text{ min}$$

The following diagram illustrates this action:



During this preheat phase, EOH transmits a 1 to the output (YD2). You can use this output to determine whether to overwrite the supply temperature setpoint from the normal application program by the flow temperature setpoint (Y1) from EOH.

If the target time point of the switching program occurs in this time, EOH sets output YD2 to logical zero, meaning that the requirements of the normal applications

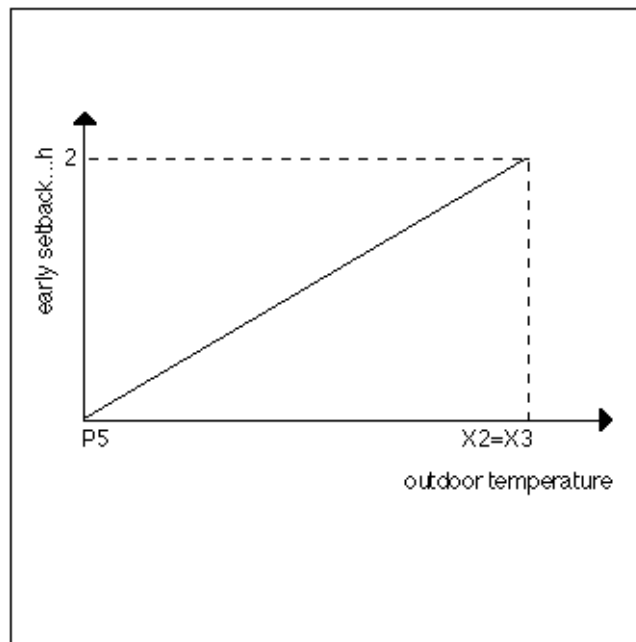
program again apply. EOH calculates the supply temperature setpoint (Y1) in accordance with the heating curve. Parameter P18 provides the curvature. Parameter P19 provides the slope which is displaced in accordance with the room temperature setpoint including the increase. See the HCA Icon section for further explanations of the heating curve.

Cool-Down Optimization WITHOUT Room Sensor

In cool-down optimization, EOH only looks at the outdoor air temperature to define the time point for early setback. The maximum advance of the switch-off point is 2 hours. EOH advances the switch-off point of the Time Program by this time interval when the momentary outdoor air temperature (X2) corresponds exactly to the room temperature setpoint of the Time Program (X3). If outdoor air temperature is less than the limit defined by Parameter P7, no early switch-off occurs. Between these two points, EOH uses the following linear interpolation to advance switch-off point $t_{\sqrt{V}}$:

$$t_{\sqrt{V}} = 120 \text{ min} * (X2 - P7) / (X3 - P7)$$

The following diagram illustrates this action:



As an example, given the following values:

Outdoor air temperature X2 = 43F (6C)

Minimum outdoor air temperature P7 = 32F (0C)

Momentary room temperature setpoint X3 (Time Program value) = 68F (20C)

$$t_{\sqrt{V}} = 120 \text{ min} * (6 - 0) / (20 - 0)$$

$$t_{\sqrt{V}} = 36 \text{ min}$$

During this total setback phase, EOH transmits a 1 to output YD3. This value overwrites the supply temperature setpoint from the normal application program by flow temperature setpoint (Y1) from EOH.

CAUTION

During the total setback phase, EOH transmits a supply temperature demand of 32F (0C) to Y1. You must implement any freeze protection functions required for the total setback phase outside of EOH.

After the cool-down phase, EOH resets output YD3 to zero so that the normal application program is again in control.

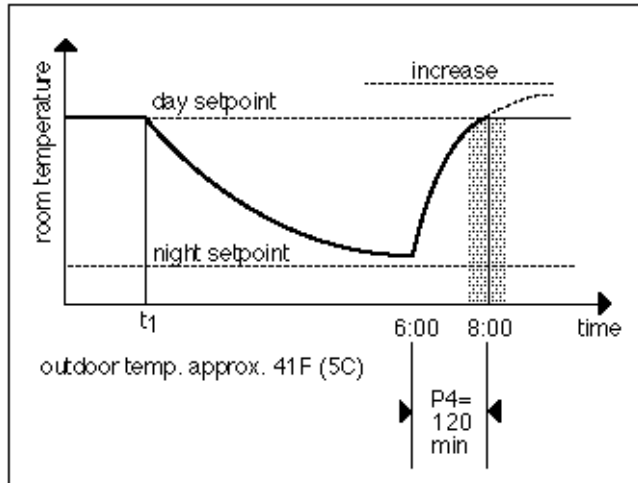
⚠ CAUTION

It is absolutely essential that the switch point for cool-down is the latest possible time point in the Time Program. This precaution prevents premature cool-down and problems with rooms being outside required conditions.

Heating Optimization with Room Sensor

EOH can calculate the residual heat in a building and the exact preheat points only if there is a room sensor (X1). With preheat optimization with a room sensor, EOH chooses two alternatives, variable temperatures preheat or variable time preheats.

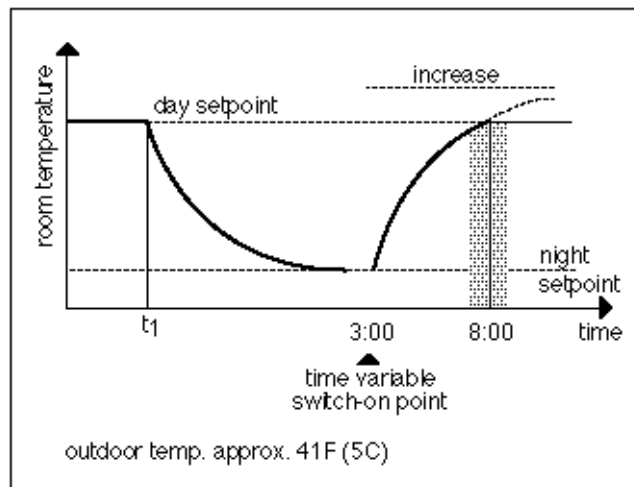
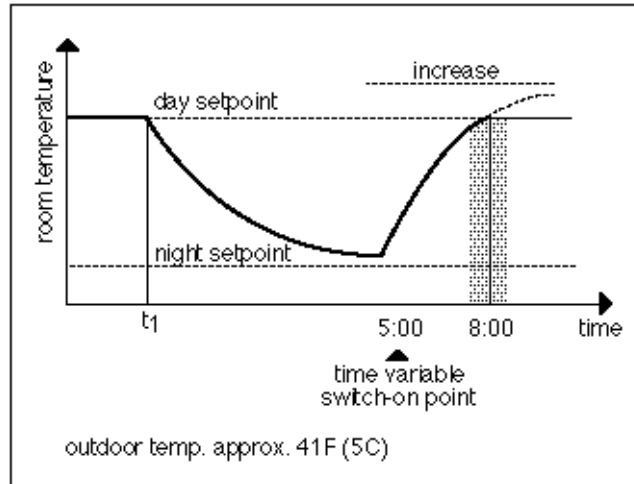
Variable temperature preheat fixes preheat time as a constant (Parameter P4, minimum preheat time). The following figure illustrates this alternative:



EOH calculates demand flow temperature (output Y1) at the beginning of the preheat phase as a function of outdoor air temperature using a heating curve. If outdoor air temperature changes during the optimization phase, EOH adapts flow setpoint accordingly.

Parameters P18 (curvature) and P19 (Slope) establish the heating curve. Parameter P17 limits the supply temperature demand (Y1) to the maximum permissible supply temperature.

Variable time preheat is a transition from variable *temperature* optimization to variable *time* optimization as a function of the maximum allowable supply temperature (P17) and minimum preheat time (P4). If room temperature setpoint is not reached within the prescribed minimum preheat time (P4) even with a maximum supply temperature for the preheat, EOH can displace the preheat time point independently to an earlier time. With this type of optimization, preheat begins at the calculated point in time with the maximum preheat temperature (P5). The next two diagrams illustrate this operation for day and day/night operation.



You can influence the type of optimization procedure that EOH uses by adjusting Parameter P4, minimum preheat time. For very small values of P4, for example, zero minutes, EOH only uses the variable time preheat (rapid preheating) because it is never possible to reach the setpoint in zero minutes regardless of maximum supply temperature. Large values of P4, such as several hours, have the opposite effect. Large values cause variable temperature preheat with moderate supply temperatures. During the preheat phase, EOH sends a logical 1 to output YD2. During this time, EOH overwrites supply temperature setpoint in the application program with the flow temperature setpoint (Y1). See previous diagrams.

If room temperature (X1) reaches the setpoint of the Time Program (X3) before the target time point, EOH switches over to room control automatically. You must use an internal PID controller whose integral action time (P16) and room control multiplier (P15) can be set. After reaching the target point, EOH still works a half an hour longer as a room controller. EOH then writes a logical 0 to output YD2 to allow the application program to take control. This extended control by EOH compensates for the cool-down effect from the walls and furniture after a rapid preheating so that an almost constant room temperature is guaranteed with the transfer to temperature-dependent control after ending the preheat optimization.

Cool-Down Optimization WITH Room Sensor

Cool-down optimization with a room sensor operates with the same principles as without a room sensor but it also takes into account room temperature:

- If the room temperature is higher than the setpoint (for example, through isolation, body heat, etc), the characteristic set is steeper causing EOH to switch off heating earlier (maximum 120 minutes).
- If room temperature is less than the setpoint, characteristic set is more gradual causing EOH to leave the heating on longer (maximum time is until the switch point set by the Time Program).

EOH calculates preheat time with room sensor (t_{VVR}) with the following formula:

$$t_{VVR} = (120 \text{ min} + t_{\text{corr}} \frac{X_2 - P_7}{X_3 - P_7})$$

Where t_{corr} equals $(X_1 - X_3) * P_9$, in other words, room temperature minus setpoint times optimum stop factor.

If Parameter P9 is zero, the cool-down optimization procedure with room sensor is the same as without a room sensor.

As an example, assume the following values:

Outdoor air temperature $X_2 = 42\text{F}$ (5.6C)
 Minimum outdoor air temperature $P_7 = 32\text{F}$ (0C)
 Factor for early switch-off $P_9 = 10 \text{ min/FDeg}$
 Room temperature $X_1 = 70\text{F}$ (21.1C)
 Target room temperature setpoint $X_3 = 68\text{F}$ (20C)

Advance preheat time with room sensor:

$$t_{VVR} = (120 \text{ min} + ([70-68] * 10 \text{ min/FDeg})) \frac{42-32}{68-32}$$

$t_{VVR} = 39 \text{ min}$ (without a room sensor $t_{VV} = 36 \text{ min}$).

During this cool-down phase, EOH transmits a 1 to output YD3. This 1 overwrites the supply temperature setpoint from the application program by the flow temperature setpoint (Y1) from EOH.

At the end of the cool-down phase, EOH sets output YD3 to 0.

If room temperature X_1 falls below the setpoint of the Time Program before the target time occurs, EOH switches over to room control automatically. You must use an internal PID controller which integral action time (P16) and room controller multiplier (P15) can be set.

After reaching the target time, EOH still works with the supply temperature setpoint from the heating curve. EOH set output YD2 to logical 0.

When preparing the Time Program, ensure that the switch point for cool-down is always the latest possible time in the Time Program to avoid premature cool-down and room temperatures outside the comfort zone.

Adaptation of Optimization

EOH calculates the times for the beginning of preheat and cool-down optimization in advance. Because the time for optimized preheat varies from system to system even with the same temperature conditions because of the behavior of the heating system and the building, EOH maintains a "model" of the building. The dead time and time constants for the building determine the dynamic behavior of the model. EOH maintains two models for preheat because it is necessary to distinguish between building characteristics after a short cool-down and after a lengthy cool-down.

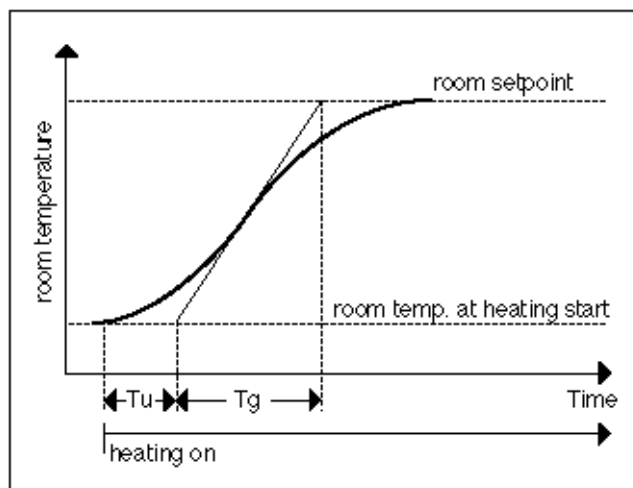
Dead time 1 (Parameter P10) and Time constant 1 (Parameter P11) define the first model. This building model applies for a preheat that follows a short cool-down (less than 24 hours).

Dead time 2 (Parameter P12) and Time constant 2 (Parameter P13) define the second model. This building model applies for a preheat that follows a lengthy cool-down (greater than 24 hours).

After a lengthy cool-down phase, the building walls are also cooled down and must be heated if the room is to be heated.

When operating EOH without a room sensor, you must determine dead times and time constants manually.

The following diagram shows how you can determine dead time (T_u) and time constant (T_g) from the building characteristic curve.



The diagram plots the development of room temperature from heating switch on until it reaches room temperature setpoint. You can draw this type of characteristic curve by recording room temperature (analog input at the Excel controller) and outputting this value to a plotter through an analog output with the characteristic curve 0 through 50 C = 0 through 10V. You need to record separate characteristic curves for preheat after a short cool-down and after a lengthy cool-down.

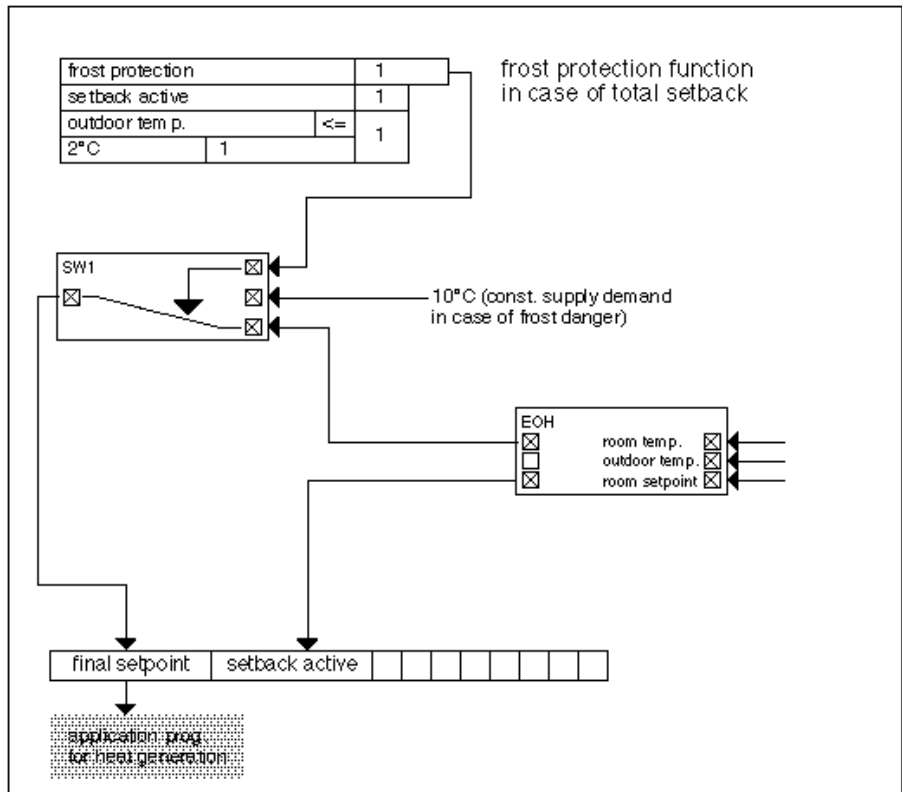
When operating EOH with a room sensor, you can define dead times and time constants with the corresponding parameters. If you select Disable for adaptation in the internal parameters dialog box (Parameter P14 = 1), these parameters remain valid.

If you select New start for adaptation (Parameter P14 = 2), EOH determines dead time and time constants automatically from actual temperature development during the preheat phase. EOH weights the new values and uses them to correct the old parameter values.

After the first identification of dead times and time constants, EOH automatically switches the mode of operation to Enable (P14 = 0). This mode of operation corresponds to New start, but the weighting of the new values becomes smaller and smaller.

EOH Operation Example 1

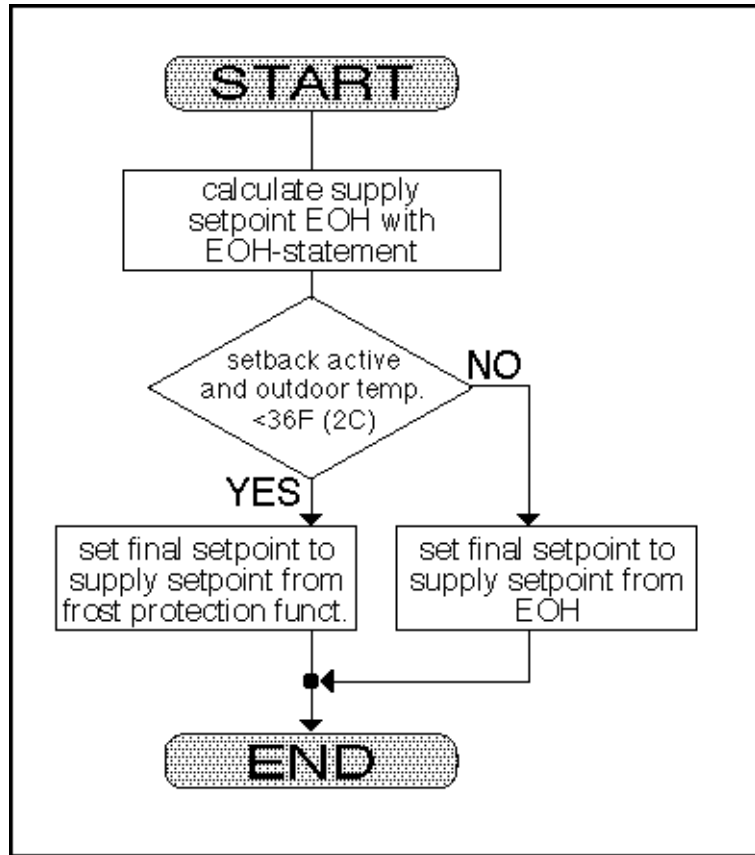
The following schematic diagram illustrates EOH use.



A switching table implements an outdoor air temperature-dependent frost protection function outside of EOH. When outdoor air temperature is less than or equal to 2C (36F), the table sets a constant room temperature setpoint (for example 10C [50F]). The value of the constant is the X2 input parameter of the SW1 icon.

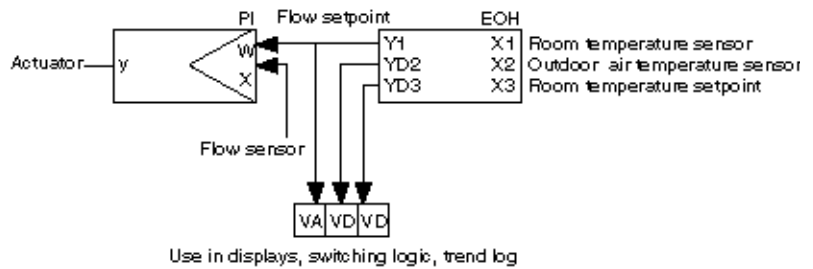
Frost protection applies only during the cool-down phase because EOH demands a 0C (32F) flow temperature during this time and the flow temperature setpoint of the application program that is equipped with frost protection is overwritten.

The following flowchart illustrates the logic decisions of this example.



EOH Operation Example 2

The following diagram shows another example of EOH use

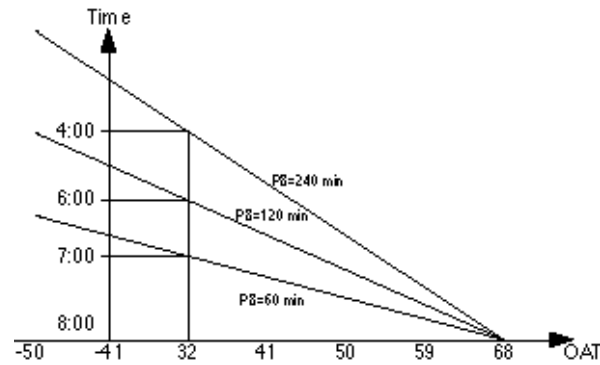


At optimum start, YD2 goes to logic 1 and returns to logic 0 at occupancy start time.

At optimum stop, YD3 goes to logic 1 and remains at this value until optimum start occurs (next day or later).

**Optimum Start
without a Room Sensor**

The following diagram illustrates the calculation of an ON time based on an outdoor air temperature/preheat time at 32F (0C) characteristic:



EOH calculates a discharge air setpoint based on the selected outdoor air temperature/discharge air (OAT/DA) schedule (default is 1.6) plus the effect of P8 (parallel shift) and the time program room setpoint it must achieve. During this optimized ON period, the discharge air setpoint varies with the OAT. P5 determines maximum discharge air setpoint.

If the load on the system was so great that even an occupancy start time minus P8 and a maximum discharge air setpoint P5 would be insufficient, then software would calculate an even earlier start time.

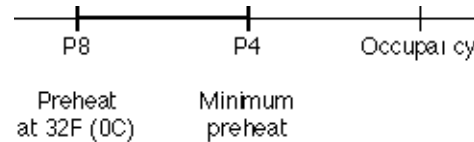
P4 minimum preheat time has little or no effect. At occupancy, EOH reverts to a standard outdoor air compensator.

**Optimum Start
with a Room Sensor**

Switch ON time depends on the load on the system:

Light load—switch ON time is occupancy start (P4 minimum preheat time) with a corresponding low discharge air setpoint.

Medium load—switch ON time is occupancy start minus a value between P4 and P8:



Both the OAT and room temperature have an effect on this switch ON time. Software calculates discharge air setpoint from the OAT/DA characteristic (default 1.6) and further modifies it with room temperature and time program room setpoint.

Heavy load—If the load on the system was so great that even an occupancy start time minus P8 and a maximum discharge air setpoint P5 would be insufficient, then software would calculate an even earlier start time.

During the preheat period, the OAT causes the discharge air setpoint to vary. If room temperature rises above the time program setpoint, software resets discharge air setpoint accordingly. At occupancy start, EOH reverts to a standard OAT/DA compensator.

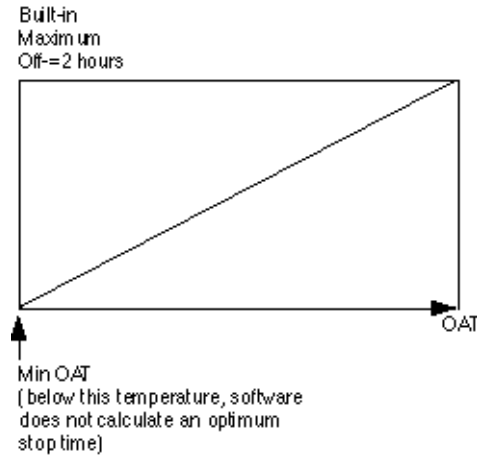
If room temperature is not up to setpoint by occupancy start time, software resets discharge air setpoint up a corresponding amount. This effect on the discharge air setpoint continues for a period of 30 minutes after occupancy start. After this time, EOH reverts to a standard OAT/DA compensator.

**Optimum Start
with Adaptation**

EOH software includes HCA functions. For automatic adaptation of the heating curve (discharge air vs. outdoor air):

- Connect a space sensor.
- Set space temperature setpoint greater than 64.4F (18C).
- Enable adaptation (P14).
- Ensure the following conditions:
 - Average OAT must be less than 59F (15C).
 - Adaptation must occur at least three times before you can alter the defaults for the basic setting of the heating curve.

Optimum Stop EOH calculates the optimum stop period based on outdoor air temperature:



Depending on whether or not a room temperature sensor is connected, software may further modify this optimized stop period, for example:

- Increase if room temperature is greater than room setpoint (maximum 2 hours).
- Decrease if room temperature is less than room setpoint.

At the calculated stop time, software resets discharge air setpoint to zero and changes digital output YD3 to logic 1. YD3 remains at logic 1 until optimum start (next day or later).

Optimum Start/Stop / EOH3

EOH3

Function Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping the heating plant and for the supply water setpoint. The EOH3 function considers the residual heat in a building to avoid unnecessary heating operation and, thus, save energy. Required room conditions are met at all times.

EOH3 calculates the required flow temperature according to an integrated heating curve.

There are two optimization options:

- optimization without room sensor
- optimization with room sensor

Optimization without a room sensor uses the outdoor air temperature to determine the optimum start (preheat point).

Optimization with a room sensor uses the room control and needs a time constant and dead time to calculate the preheat point.

Any kind of start or stop optimization requires a time program for the room temperature setpoint.

Time program setpoint values are:

- actual setpoint
- next setpoint
- time until next setpoint

The EOH3 function gets these values via the datapoint connected to the input TSet during processing.

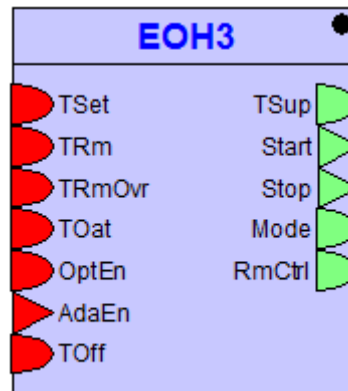
If the "EOH / EOv Optimization" option is inactive (Analog Value properties), the heating curve calculates the heating supply air temperature setpoint using the room temperature setpoint.

Engineering Units Conversion

Note that the function works with the engineering units according to the global setting of the Measurement Units (International or Imperial) of the CARE project.

Adapted Heating Curve

The heating curve in EOH3 is automatically adapted if the internal and external adaptation (input AdaEn) conditions are fulfilled, see section "Heating Curve Adaptation".



Example

(Eagle only)

Inputs

Six analog inputs where:

TSet (X1) = Room temperature setpoint via a user address.

Must Do ⇒ The input TSet/ X1 datapoint must be assigned to a time schedule so that EOH3 can access occupancy start/ stop times. You must enable the "EOH / EOv Optimization" option (Analog Value properties); it defaults to 'disabled'.

TRm (X2) = Room temperature, active if TRmOvr = 999

TRmOvr(X3) = Room temperature setpoint from overrides like wall module, extended operation button, summer or holiday switch.

The input TRm will be used only if TRmOvr = 999, otherwise the input TRmOvr will be the room temperature setpoint (< 999 if override, = 999 if no override). There will be no optimum start/ stop optimization during room temperature setpoint override.

TOat (X4) = Outdoor air temperature

OptEn (X5) = Optimization mode

- 0;1 = no optimization
- 2 = optimum start
- 3 = optimum stop
- 4 = optimum start and stop

AdaEn (X6) = Heating curve adaptation; 0 = disable; 1 = enable

Toff (Eagle: X7) = control point adjustment – from the setpoint wheel of a wall module [-7, 7].

Outputs

Four digital outputs, one analog output (minimum requirement), where:

TSup (Y1) = Supply water temperature setpoint

Start (YD2) = Optimum start goes to logic 1 during the preheating time

Stop (YD3) = Optimum stop goes to logic 1 during the early setback time

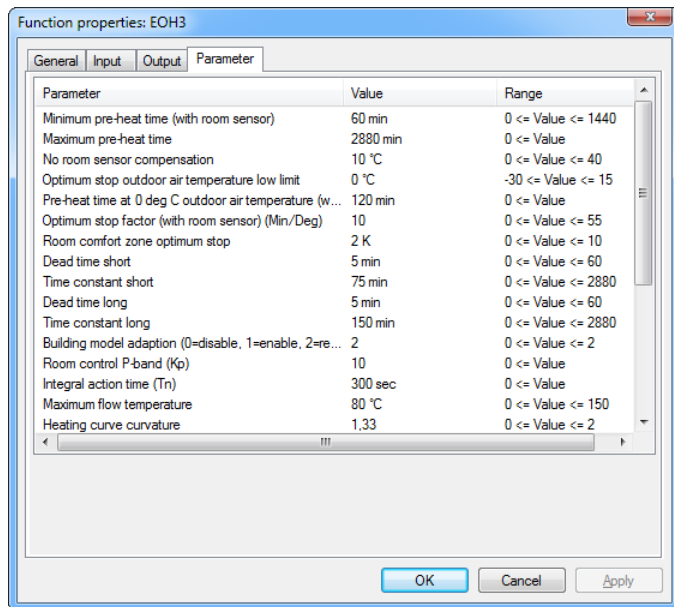
Mode (YD4 = Operating mode)
 The following operating modes are possible:

0	Initialization phase
1	Unoccupied mode
2	Occupied mode
3	Optimum start without room sensor
4	Optimum start due to minimum preheat time without room sensor
5	Optimum start with room sensor
6	Optimum start due to minimum preheat time with room sensor
7	Optimum stop without room sensor
8	Optimum stop with room sensor

RmCtrl (YD5) = indicates room control mode.

- 0: No room control
- 1: Room control during optimum start
- 2/3: Room control after optimum start
- 8 minimum room temperature protection or control

Internal Parameters



Eagle

Minimum pre-heat time
 (with room sensor) P1

Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes
 Default: 60 min, Range: 0 through 1440 min

Maximum pre-heat time
 P2

Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes
 Default: 2880 min, Range: > =0

No room sensor
 constant P3

Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Celsius
 Default: 10°C, Range: 0 through 20 °C

Optimum stop outdoor air
 temperature low limit P4

Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Celsius
 Default: 0 °C, Range: 10 through +15 °C

Pre-heat time at 0 °C
 outdoor air temperature
 (without room sensor) P5

Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes
 Default: 120 min, Range: >=0

Optimum stop factor (with room sensor) P6	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes/ Kelvin Default: 10 min/ K Degree, Range: 0 through 55 min/ Kelvin
Room comfort zone optimum stop P7	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Kelvin Default: 2 K, Range: 0 through 10 K
Dead time short P8	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 5 min, Range: 0 through 60 min
Time constant short P9	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes, Default: 75 min, Range: 0 through 2880 min
Dead time long P10	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 5 min, Range: 0 through 60 min
Time constant long P11	Number type: Whole number, Unit: Minutes Default: 150 min, Range: 0 through 2880 min
Building model adaption P12	Number type: Whole number, Unit: None Default: 1, Range: 0 through 2, (0 = disabled; 1 = enabled, 2 = restart)
Room control P-band P13	Number type: Decimal, Unit: %/K Default: 10.0 K; Range: >=0
Integral action time P14	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Seconds Default: 300.0 s, Range: >= 0
Maximum flow temperature P15	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degrees Celsius Default: 80.0 °C, Range: 0 through 150.0 °C
Heating curve curvature P16	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 1.33, Range: 0 through 2.0
Heating curve slope P17	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 1.6, Range: 0 through 4.5
Max. heating curve slope for adaptation (with room sensor) P18	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 4.5, Range: 0.4 through 4,5
Heating curve adaptation mode P19	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 2, Range: 0 through 4; (0 = disabled; 1 = enabled, 2 = restart; 3 = adaptation refreshed new start; 4 = direct RMT compensation)
Occupied/ unoccupied changeover P20	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degree Celsius Default: 16 °C, Range: 0 through 30 °C
Frost protection limit P21	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degree Celsius Default: 2 °C, Range: 0 through 15 °C
Boost factor P22	Number type: Decimal, Unit: none Default: 1, Range: 0 through 30
Room temperature multiplier P23	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degree Celsius Default: 4 °C, Range: 0 through 50
Minimum room temperature P24	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Degree Celsius Default: 13 °C, Range: 0 through 30 °C
Differential minimum room temperature P25	Number type: Decimal, Unit: Kelvin Default: 2 K, Range: 0 through 10 K

**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

P1	Minimum preheat time
P2	Maximum preheat time
P3	No room sensor compensation
P4	Minimum outdoor temperature for early setback
P5	Preheat time for 0°C
P6	Optimum stop factor
P7	Room comfort zone optimum stop
P8	Dead time short
P9	Time constant short
P10	Dead time long
P11	Time constant long
P12	Building model adaption enable
	0 = disable
	1 = enable
	2 = restart
P13	Room control P-band
P14	Room control integral action time
P15	Maximum supply water temperature
P16	Heating curve curvature
P17	Heating curve slope
P18	Heating curve maximum slope
P19	Heating curve adaption mode
	0 = disable
	1 = enable
	2 = new start
	3 = refresh new start (outdoor temperature dependent)
	4 = direct room temperature compensation
P20	Occupied/ unoccupied changeover
P21	Frost protection limit
P22	Boost factor
P23	Room temperature compensation
P24	Minimum room temperature
P25	Minimum room temperature hysteresis

Occupied/ Un-occupied Period

With the parameter P20 occupied / un-occupied changeover, you can decide whether you want to run the heating circuit with night setback or with total cool-down. If the room temperature setpoint is higher or equal than P20, the flow temperature is controlled by the room temperature setpoint using the heating curve; otherwise it is set to 0.

$$T_{Sup} = \text{Heating Curve Setpoint} + P23 \cdot F_{ADAPT} \cdot (T_{Set} \pm T_{off}(CPA) - TR_m)$$

$$\text{Heating Curve Setpoint} = HC(T_{Set} \pm T_{off}(CPA), T_{Oat}, P15, P16)$$

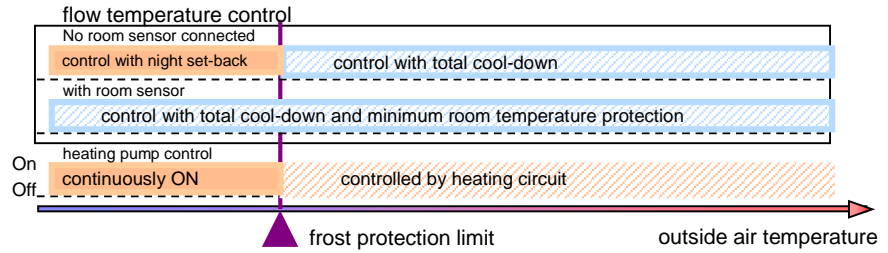
$T_{Sup} = 0$, for total cool down

$$F_{ADAPT} = 1; \text{ if } P19 = [4]$$

$$F_{ADAPT} = 0; \text{ if } P19 = [0;1;2;3]$$

Total cool-down is possible only if one of the following conditions is true:

1. No room temperature connected.
There is total cool-down if the filtered outside air temperature is above the limit frost protection P20. Below the outside air temperature limit frost protection, normal outside air temperature compensated control with night set-back will be performed. For total cool-down the room temperature setpoint has to be lower than the setting P20.
2. A room temperature sensor is configured.
With a room temperature sensor, the heating circuit will always be switched off during un-occupied periods. If the room temperature falls below the room temperature setpoint defined by the time schedule, minimum room temperature protection will be performed (see section "Minimum Room Temperature Protection").



Note: The heating pump must be controlled externally.

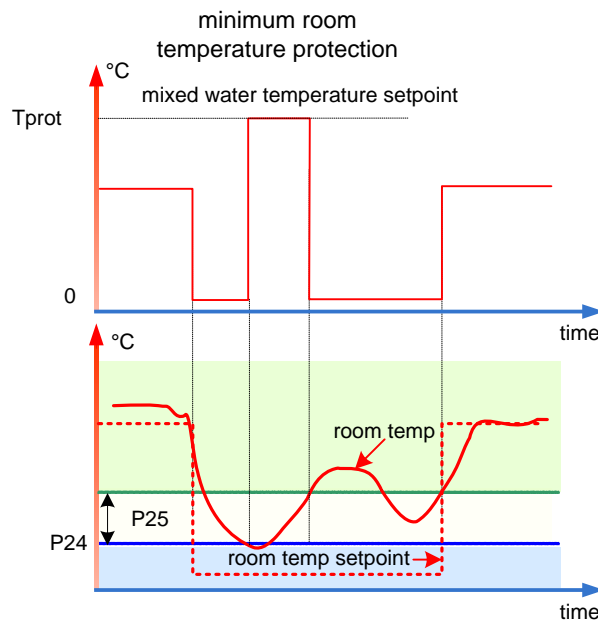
Minimum room temperature protection There are two ways of controlling the minimum room temperature during un-occupied periods

- Minimum room temperature protection
- Minimum room temperature control

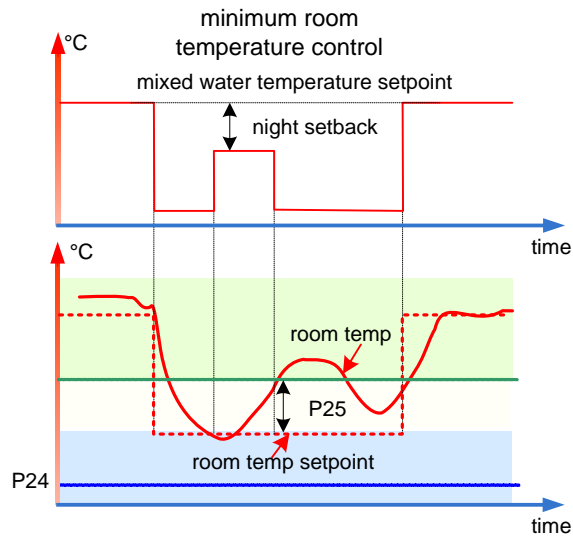
To enable minimum room temperature protection, set P24 to a higher value than the value of the room temperature setpoint during un-occupied periods. To enable minimum room control P24 must be set to a value lower than the room temperature setpoint during the un-occupied periods.

Minimum Room Temperature Protection The minimum room temperature protection ensures a minimum room temperature condition during un-occupied periods. If the room temperature drops below the value of the P24 setting, the mixed water temperature setpoint is set to the value of the Tprot. The minimum room temperature protection function ends if the room temperature rises above the value of P25 + P24. This leads to the reasonable heat up of the room. The next figure shows the minimum room temperature protection function.

$$T_{prot} = HC (P24 + P25 + 2K, TOat, P15, P16)$$



Minimum Room Temperature Control The minimum room temperature control becomes active, when during un-occupied periods the room temperature drops below the value of the room temperature setpoint set in the time schedule. In this case, the heating circuit is re-started and calculates the mixed water temperature setpoint depending on the heating curve characteristics, outside air temperature and the actual room temperature setpoint. This function is an alternative for minimum room temperature protection whereby always maximum capacity is used. To enable minimum room temperature control, set P24 lower than the value of the room temperature setpoint during un-occupied periods.



EOH Operating Procedures

EOH3 calculates the flow temperature setpoint with or without optimization as a function of the room temperature setpoint TSet, the outside air temperature TOat, the heating curve parameters curvature and slope.

$$\text{Heating Curve Setpoint} = \text{HC}(\text{TSet}, \text{TOat}, \text{P16}, \text{P17})$$

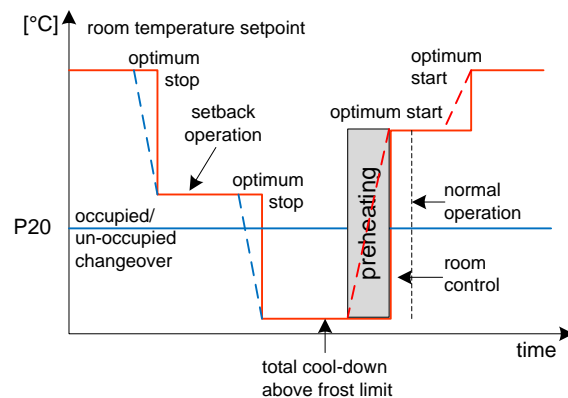
During total cool-down (see previous section), the flow temperature setpoint can be set to "0".

Optimum Start can happen only if all the following conditions are true:

- The "EOH / EO V Optimisation" check box of the datapoint connected to the input TSet is checked (usually an Analog Value)
- The input OptEn has one of the values, 2 or 4
- The next room temperature setpoint changes from a lower to a higher value (Tset > Tset next) with a difference of at least 1K
- If you want to disable optimum start only for a few switching points, you can do it by setting the input OptimEn

Optimum Stop can happen only if all the following conditions are true:

- The "EOH / EO V Optimisation" check box of the datapoint connected to the input TSet is checked (usually an Analog Value)
- The input OptEn has one of the values, 3 or 4
- The next room temperature setpoint changes from a higher to a lower value (Tset < Tset next) with a difference of at least 1K
- If you want to disable optimum stop only for a few switching points, you can do it by setting the input OptimEN



Heating Optimization WITHOUT Room Sensor

The supply water temperature set TSup is calculated using the heating curve equation. The room temperature setpoint is equal to the required TSet (next occupied switch point) + P3 (no room temperature compensation).

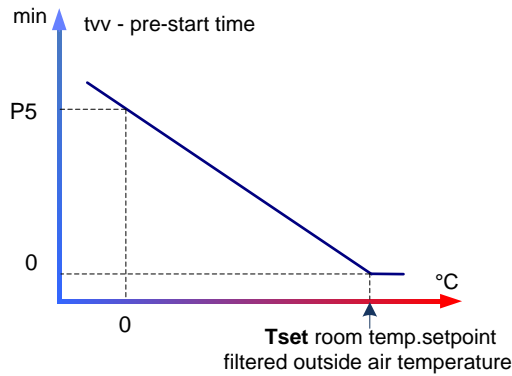
$TSup = HC (TSet + P3, TOat, P16 (curvature), P17(slope))$
 HC – meant heating curve equation

During preheat time, EOH3 generates the flow temperature setpoint according to the heating curve, where the effective room temperature setpoint is increased by P3. The preheat start point is a function of the outdoor air temperature.

$$t_{VV} = P5/Tset * (Tset - TOat)$$

At an outdoor air temperature of 0 °C, the preheat time starts 2 hours (P5) before reaching the corresponding switch point in the Time Schedule. If the outdoor air temperature (TOat) is equal to the room temperature setpoint (TSet), the preheat point is not advanced.

The value of tVV is limited to a maximum of P2 (default is 48 hours).



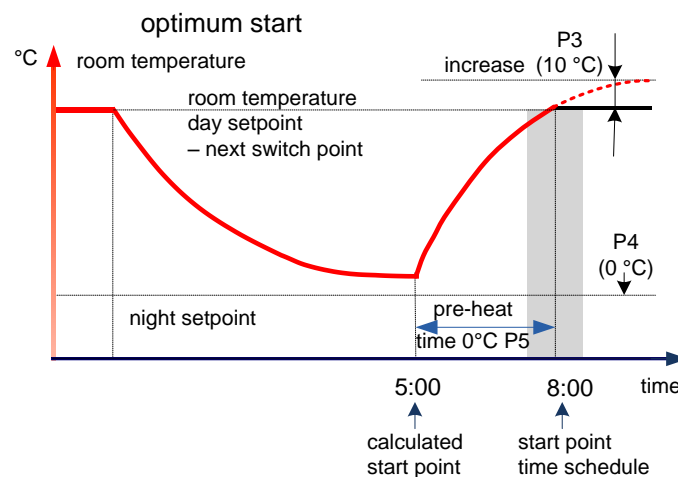
Example (at 10 °C):

Preheat time (P5) = 120 min
 Minimum outdoor temperature for early setback (P4) = 0 °C
 Setpoint (TSet) = 20 °C
 Outdoor air temperature (TOat) = 10°C

$$t_{VV} = (-120 \text{ min} / 20) * 10 + 120 \text{ min}$$

$$t_{VV} = 60 \text{ min}$$

The following diagram illustrates this action:



During this preheat phase, EOH3 transmits a 1 to the output Start (YD2). You can use this output to determine to overwrite the supply temperature setpoint from the normal application program by the flow temperature setpoint (Y1) from EOH3.

If the target time point of the switching program occurs in this time, EOH3 sets the output Start (YD2) to logical zero, meaning that the requirements of the normal applications program again apply. EOH3 calculates the supply temperature setpoint (Y1) in accordance with the heating curve. Parameter P16 provides the curvature. Parameter P17 provides the slope which is displaced in accordance with the room temperature setpoint including the increase (see "HCA Icon" section for further explanations of the heating curve).

Heating Optimization with Room Sensor

EOH3 can calculate the residual heat in a building and the exact preheat points only if there is a room sensor TRm (X2).

In order not to boost always with the maximum flow temperature P16, we will boost with the value defined in the heating curve using the next TSet – see equation below:

$$T2boost = HC (\text{next TSet} + P22 * (\text{next TSet} - \text{actual TSet}), \text{TOat}, P16, P17)$$

Parameters P16 (curvature) and P17 (Slope) belong to the heating curve. Parameter P15 limits the supply temperature setpoint (TSet) to the maximum permissible flow temperature.

During the setback period, the outdoor temperature, the current room temperature, and the T2boost are used to decide the start time of the preheating phase. First the heating curve equation is used to calculate the asymptotic room temperature limit T1lim (reverse heating curve).

$$T2boost = HC (T1lim, \text{TOat}, P16, P17)$$

During the preheating period, TSup is repeatedly updated by the heating curve to allow variations of the outdoor temperature. The estimate of T1lim remains unchanged from the value calculated at the beginning of the pre-heat.

If the room temperature setpoint is reached earlier than the target point in time, room temperature control takes over.

After the target point in time is reached, room temperature control is enabled for another 30 minutes. The room temperature control is meant to compensate for cooling effects caused by walls and furniture after boost heating so that after switch over to weather responsive control, the room temperature remains nearly constant. Output Start (YD2) has a value of 1.0 between the start of the preheat time and programmed time. For all other times, Start (YD2) = 0.

Variable Time Preheat

During the pre-heat period, the supply water temperature used will be T2boost (see equation above) except if less than the minimum preheat time (P1) would then be required. In this case the minimum time is used and the supply water temperature is re-calculated accordingly.

These two complementary ways of preheating are called time-variable and temperature-variable optimization respectively and the correct method will be selected.

During the setback period, the outdoor temperature, the current room temperature, and the T2boost are used to decide the start time of the preheating phase. First the heating curve equation is used to calculate the asymptotic room temperature limit T1lim (reverse heating curve).

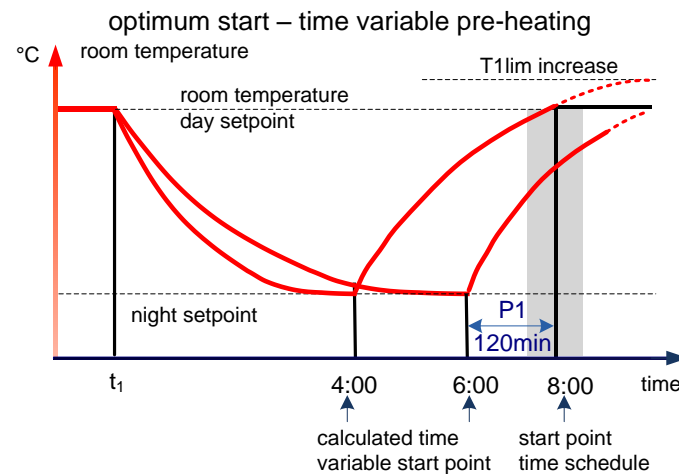
$$T2boost = HC (T1lim, \text{TOat}, P16, P17)$$

Then the building model is used to predict what the room temperature would be at the time of the next switchpoint if the heating would be switched on immediately.

When this predicted temperature is less than the next TSet (room temperature setpoint), then it is time to begin the pre-heat period and switch on the heating. The reheat time cannot be greater than 48h (P2, 2880 minutes) or shorter than the minimum preheat time (P1).

If the minimum preheat time is reached, the temperature variable preheating begins immediately.

The next two diagrams illustrate this operation for day and day/night operation.



You can influence the type of optimization procedure that EOH3 uses by adjusting parameter P1, minimum preheat time. For very small values of P1, for example, zero minutes, EOH3 only uses the variable time preheat (rapid preheating) because it is never possible to reach the setpoint in zero minutes regardless of the boost temperature. Large values of P1, such as several hours, have the opposite effect. Large values lead to variable temperature preheat with moderate supply temperatures. During the preheat phase, EOH3 sends a logical 1 to output Start (YD2).

If the room temperature TRm (X2) reaches the setpoint of the Time Schedule TSet (X1) before the target time point, EOH3 switches over to room control automatically. The room control uses an internal PI controller whose integral action time (P14) and room control P-band (P13) can be set. After reaching the target point, EOH3 still works half an hour longer as a room controller. EOH3 then writes a logical 0 to the output Start (YD2) to allow the application program to take control. This extended control by EOH3 compensates the cool-down effect from the walls and furniture after a rapid preheating so that an almost constant room temperature is guaranteed with the transfer to temperature-dependent control after ending the preheat optimization.

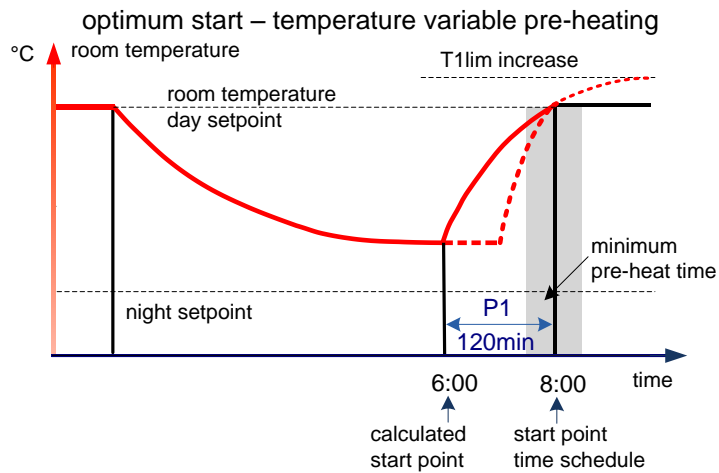
Variable Temperature Preheat

If the time variable preheat has not started when the minimum preheat time is reached, then temperature variable preheating begins immediately.

Since for temperature-variable preheating, the preheat time is fixed, the required flow temperature can be calculated by first finding the required room temperature limit (asymptotic) T1lim using the building model defined by the parameters P8 to P11.

Then the required flow temperature setpoint can be calculated from the heating curve equation.

$$T_{Sup} = HC (T1lim, TOat, P16, P17)$$

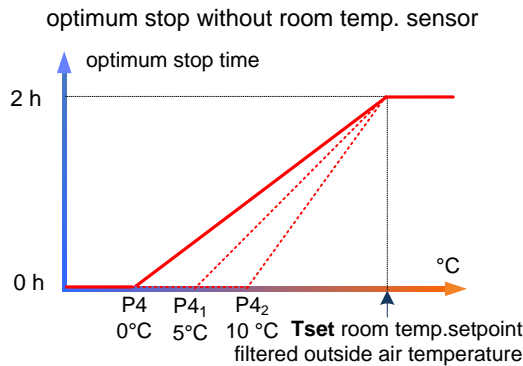


Cool-Down Optimization WITHOUT Room Sensor

In cool-down optimization, EOH3 only looks at the outdoor air temperature to define the time point for early setback. The maximum advance of the switch-off point is 2 hours. EOH3 advances the switch-off point of the Time Schedule by this time interval when the momentary outdoor air temperature (X3) corresponds exactly to the room temperature setpoint of the Time Schedule (X1). If the outdoor air temperature is less than the limit defined by parameter P4, no early switch-off occurs. Between these two points, EOH3 uses the following linear interpolation to advance switch-off point t_{VV}:

$$t_{VV} = 120 \text{ min} * (TOat - P4) / (TSet - P4)$$

Parameter P4 influences the switch off time as shown in the figure below. The following diagram illustrates this action:



Example:

Outdoor air temperature TOat = 6 °C
 Minimum outdoor air temperature for early setback P4 = 0 °C
 Momentary room temperature setpoint TSet (Time Schedule value) = 20 °C

$$t_{VV} = 120 \text{ min} * (6 - 0) / (20 - 0)$$

$$t_{VV} = 36 \text{ min}$$

During this total setback phase, EOH3 transmits a 1 to output Stop (YD3). This value overwrites the supply temperature setpoint from the normal application program by flow temperature setpoint TSup (Y1) from EOH3.

⚠ CAUTION

During the total setback phase, EOH3 transmits a supply temperature demand of 0 °C to Y1. If the filtered outside air temperature is below the frost

protection limit, EOH3 will calculate the flow temperature setpoint with the heating curve and the reduced room temperature setpoint.

After the cool-down phase, EOH3 resets output Stop (YD3) to zero so that the normal application program is again in control.

CAUTION

It is absolutely essential that the switch point for cool-down is the latest possible time point in the Time Schedule. This precaution prevents premature cool-down and problems with rooms being outside required conditions.

Cool-Down Optimization WITH Room Sensor

Cool-down optimization with a room sensor operates with the same principles as without a room sensor but it also considers the room temperature:

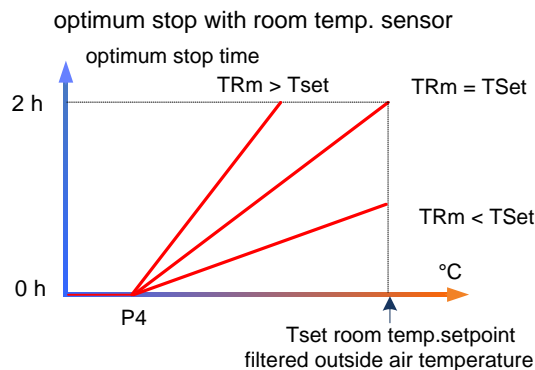
- If the room temperature is higher than the setpoint (for example, through isolation, body heat and other heat sources), the slope of the chart is steeper causing EOH3 to switch off heating earlier (maximum 120 minutes).
- If room temperature is less than the setpoint, the slope of the chart is more gradual causing EOH3 to leave the heating on longer (maximum time is until the switch point set by the Time Schedule).

EOH3 calculates the early off time with room sensor (t_{VVR}) with the following formula:

$$t_{VVR} = (120 \text{ min} + t_{corr}) * (TOat - P4) / (TSet - P4)$$

Where t_{corr} equals $(TRm - TSet) * P6$, which means: room temperature minus setpoint times optimum stop factor.

If Parameter P6 is zero, the cool-down optimization procedure with room sensor is the same as without a room sensor.



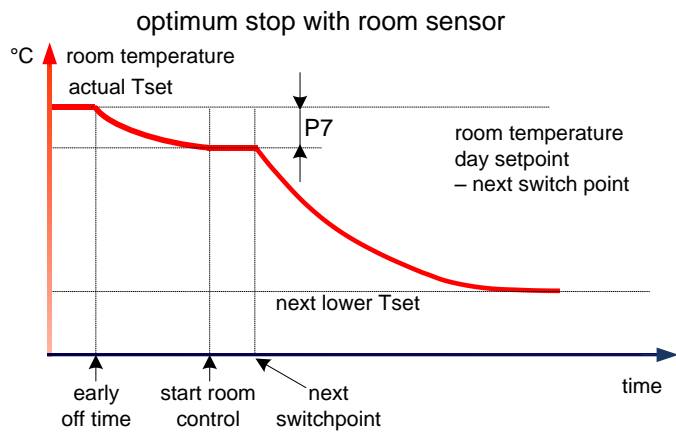
Example:

Outdoor air temperature $TOat = 5.6 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 Minimum outdoor air temperature $P4 = 0 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 Factor for early switch-off $P6 = 10 \text{ min/ K}$
 Room temperature $TRm = 21.1 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 Target room temperature setpoint $TSet = 20 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 Advance preheat time with room sensor:
 $t_{VVR} = 39 \text{ min}$ (without a room sensor $t_{VV} = 36 \text{ min}$)

During this cool-down phase, EOH3 transmits a 1 to output Stop (YD3). This 1 overwrites the supply temperature setpoint from the application program by the flow temperature setpoint $TSup$ (Y1) from EOH3.

At the end of the cool-down phase, EOH sets the output Stop (YD3) to 0.

To allow an optimum stop to save a significant amount of energy without losing comfort, the room temperature can drop by P7 below the actual room temperature setpoint $T_{Set} - P7$. In this moment the EOH3 switches to room control mode with the room temperature setpoint equal to actual $T_{Set} - P7$ and keeps this setpoint until the start time of the next lower T_{Set} . The room temperature control uses an internal controller of which integral action time (P17) and room controller P-band (P14) can be set.



After reaching the target time, EOH3 still works with the supply temperature setpoint from the heating curve. EOH3 sets the output Stop (YD2) to logical 0.

When preparing the Time Schedule, ensure that the switch point for cool-down is always the latest possible time in the Time Schedule to avoid premature cool-down and room temperatures outside the comfort zone.

Adaptation of Optimization

EOH3 calculates the times for the beginning of preheat and cool-down optimization in advance. Because the time for optimized preheat varies from system to system even with the same temperature conditions because of the behaviour of the heating system and the building, EOH3 maintains a "model" of the building. The dead time and time constants for the building determine the dynamic behaviour of the model. EOH3 maintains two models for preheat because it is necessary to distinguish between building characteristics after a short cool-down and after a lengthy cool-down.

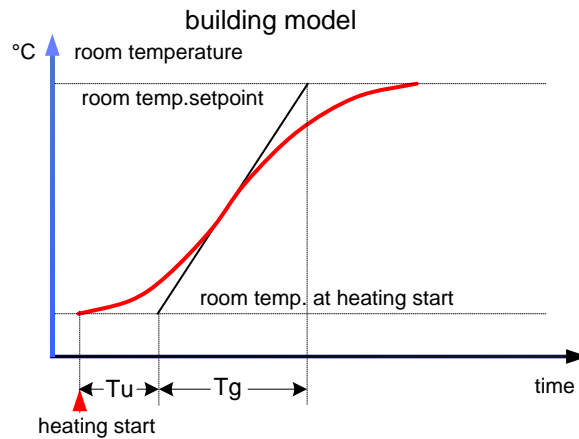
Dead time short (parameter P8) and Time constant short (parameter P9) define the first model. This building model applies for a pre-heat that follows a short cool-down (less than 24 hours).

Dead time long (parameter P10) and Time constant long (parameter P11) define the second model. This building model applies for a pre-heat that follows a lengthy cool-down (greater than 24 hours).

After a lengthy cool-down phase, the building walls are also cooled down and must be heated if the room is to be heated.

When operating EOH3 without a room sensor, you must determine dead times and time constants manually.

The following diagram shows how you can determine dead time (T_u) and time constant (T_g) from the building characteristic curve.



The diagram plots the development of the room temperature at the point of the heating switch-on time until it reaches the room temperature setpoint. You can draw this type of characteristic curve by recording the room temperature (analog input at the controller) and outputting this value to a plotter via an analog output with the characteristic curve 0 through 50 °C = 0 through 10V. You need to record separate characteristic curves for preheat after a short cool-down and after a lengthy cool-down.

When operating EOH3 with a room sensor, you can define dead times and time constants with the corresponding parameters. If you select 'Disabled' for adaptation in the internal parameters dialog box (parameter P12 = 0), these parameters remain valid.

If you select 'Enabled' (parameter P12 = 1) or 'Restart' for adaptation (parameter P12 = 2), EOH3 determines dead time and time constants automatically from the actual temperature development during the preheat phase. EOH3 weights the new values and uses them to correct the old parameter values.

If the mode is 'Restart' then the EOH3 automatically switches the mode of operation to 'Enabled' (P12 = 1). While enabled, the room model time constants are continuously improved at the end of every optimize start phase.

Heating curve adaptation

The heating curve slope adaptation has the following settings:

- 0 = no adaptation
- 1 = adaptive
- 2 = adaptation new start
- 3 = adaptation refreshed new start
- 4 = direct RMT compensation

If any type of adaptation is set, no direct room temperature compensation of the flow temperature setpoint is possible.

The heating curve slope adaptation is enabled if all the following conditions are true for 6 hours or longer:

- adaptation enable input = 1
- no optimum start
- no optimum stop
- the room temperature setpoint is above 18 °C and above occupied/unoccupied changeover (P20)
- the outdoor temperature is < 15°C
- the supply water temperature is $\geq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$
room sensor is available (input value $\geq -20^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $\leq 50^{\circ}\text{C}$)

Note:

The external calculated conditions described below have to be considered and connected to the input adaptation enable (AdaEn).

External conditions can be, for e.g.

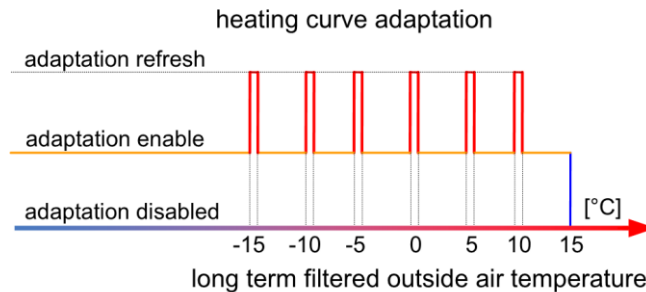
- automatic operation (no wall module or external override no summer- or holiday switch)
- the electronic caretaker is not active
- no heat override function
- no DHWS priority or condensation protection function

If the parameter P19 set to 2 = 'Restart', the heating curve slope adaptation will be restarted. This new start has to be selected before the first download of the controller or when the building load has been changed after a renovation. After 24 hours of operation, the heating curve slope adaptation will automatically be reset to the 1 = 'adaptive'.

If the parameter Adaptation is set to 3 = 'refreshed new start', the heating curve slope adaptation will be execute a 'Restart' function based on the outside air temperature values of +10, +5, 0, -5, -10 and -15 °C, etc. This means, when the average outside air temperature during 48 hours crosses the former mentioned temperature levels upwards or downwards, the 'Restart' function is activated once again, as shown in next figure.

Note:

- the parameter remains in the state 'refreshed new start' and will not change to 'Restart'.
- the outside air temperature is not filtered by the EOH3 itself. A calculation of the outside air temperature average must be done separately.



For direct room temperature compensation, the flow temperature setpoint is calculated according to the formula:

$$T_{sup} = \text{Heating Curve Setpoint} + P23 * F_{ADAPT} * (T_{set} \pm T_{off} (CPA) - TRm)$$

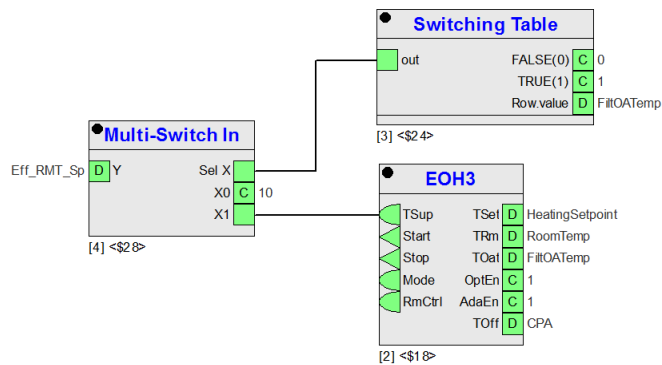
$$\text{Heating Curve Setpoint} = HC(T_{Set}, TOat, P16, P17)$$

$T_{sup} = 0$, for total cool down

$F_{ADAPT} = 1$; if P19 = [0;4]
 $F_{ADAPT} = 0$; if P19 = [1;2;3]

EOH3 Operation Example 1

The following schematic diagram illustrates the usage of the EOH3 statement.



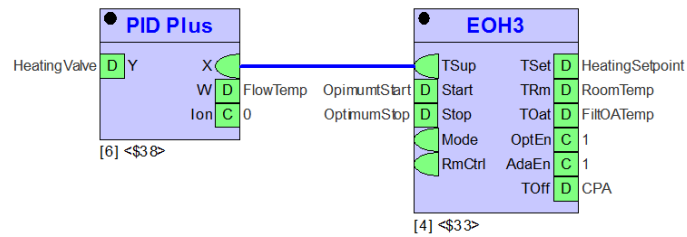
A switching table implements an outdoor air temperature-dependent frost protection function outside of EOH. When the outdoor air temperature is less than or equal to 2 °C, the table sets a constant room temperature setpoint (for example 10 °C. The value of the constant is the X2 input of the SWI icon.

Frost protection applies only during the cool-down phase because EOH3 demands a 0 °C flow temperature during this time and the flow temperature setpoint of the application program that is equipped with frost protection is overwritten.

The following flowchart illustrates the logic decisions of this example.

EOH3 Operation Example 2

The following diagram shows another example of EOH3 use



At optimum start, Start (YD2) goes to logic 1 and returns to logic 0 at occupancy start time.

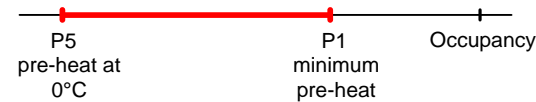
At optimum stop, Stop (YD3) goes to logic 1 and remains at this value until optimum start occurs (next day or later).

Optimum Start with a Room Sensor

Switch ON time depends on the load on the system:

Light load — switch ON time is occupancy start (P1 minimum preheat time) with a corresponding low flow temperature setpoint.

Medium load—switch ON time is occupancy start minus a value between P1 and P5:



Both the TOat (outside air temperature) and TRm (room temperature) have an effect on the switch-on time. The statement calculates the flow temperature setpoint from the heating curve (default slope 1.6) and further modifies it with room temperature and room temperature setpoint of the time schedule.

Heavy load — if the load on the system was so high that even an occupancy start time minus P5 and a maximum flow temperature setpoint P15 would be insufficient, then software calculates an even earlier start time.

During the pre-heat period, the TOat causes the flow temperature setpoint to vary. If room temperature rises above the time program setpoint, the statement resets the flow temperature setpoint accordingly. At occupancy start, EOH3 calculates the flow temperature setpoint using the heating curve.

If the room temperature is below the setpoint at occupancy start time, the statement increases the flow temperature setpoint. This effect on the flow temperature setpoint continues for a period of 30 minutes after occupancy start. After this time, EOH3 calculates the flow temperature setpoint using the heating curve.

Optimum Start with Adaptation

EOH3 software includes HCA functions. For automatic adaptation of the heating curve (flow temperature vs. outside air temperature):

- Connect a room temperature sensor
- Set the room temperature setpoint greater than 18 °C
- Enable adaptation (P12 = 1)
- Ensure the following conditions:
 - Average TOat must be less than 15°C
 - Adaptation must occur at least three times before you can alter the defaults for the basic setting of the heating curve

At the calculated stop time, the statement resets the flow temperature setpoint to zero and changes the digital output Start (YD2) to logic 1. Start (YD2) remains at logic 1 until optimum start (next day or later).

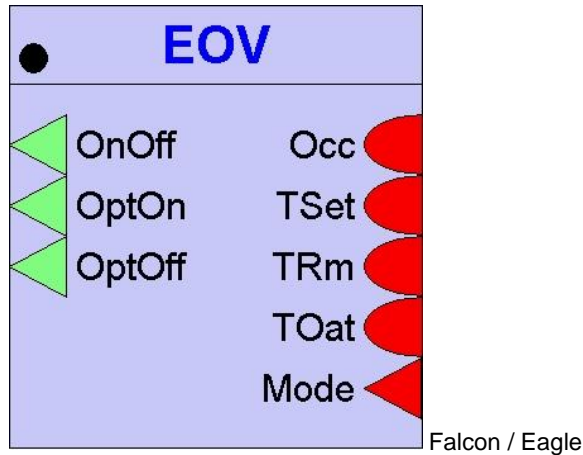
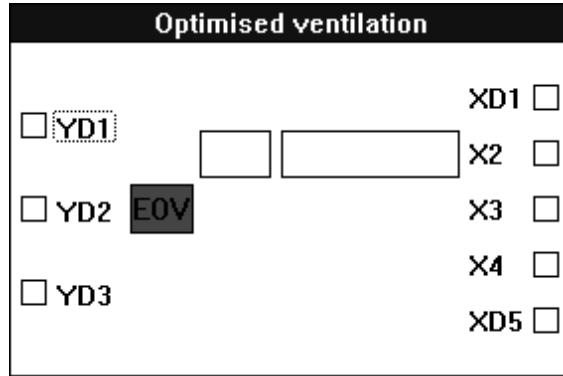
Optimum Start/Stop Energy Optimized Ventilation / EOV



Function Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping air conditioning systems. Systems should start at the latest possible time and should stop as soon as possible to save energy.

There are two modes of EOV operation, heating and cooling.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs One through five inputs (XD1, X2 through X4, and XD5).

XD1 (Occ, Falcon / Eagle) is the input for the user address associated with the Time Program that controls occupancy. In other words, this user address in the Time Program controls the occupied/unoccupied mode of the system. A logical 1 is occupied; a logical 0 is unoccupied.

NOTE:
If the datapoint is not directly connected to the control icon via drag and drop (possible since Care 8.01.00), the Tuncos icon must be added between the datapoint and the EOV.

X2 (Tset, Falcon / Eagle) is a room temperature setpoint. You can enter X2 as a point or parameter (engineering unit index number and a value).

X3 (TRm, Falcon / Eagle) is the room sensor input.

X4 (TOat, Falcon / Eagle) is the outdoor air temperature (OAT) sensor.

XD5 (Mode, Falcon / Eagle) sets the mode of operation, heating or cooling. Heating is 1; cooling is 0. You can set XD5 from a switching table evaluation of the heating and cooling outputs from ZEB.

Outputs One through three digital outputs (YD1 through YD3).

YD1 (OnOff, Falcon / Eagle) commands system start-up (1) and shutdown (0). This output is required.

YD2 (OptOn, Falcon / Eagle) is logical 1 during system start-up. Otherwise, it is 0.

YD3 (OptOff, Falcon / Eagle) is logical 1 during system shutdown. Otherwise, it is 0.

You can use these outputs in conjunction with an increased room temperature setpoint during the preheat phase.

EOV Example See the Optimized Start/Stop application in the Examples chapter for a description of how to use EOV with other icons for a complete optimized system.

Internal Parameters

Heating Case	
Lowest pre-heat time for opt. pre-heat	<input type="text" value="0"/> Min
high speed pre-heat factor	<input type="text" value="18"/> Min/F Deg
Optimum stop OAT low limit for opt. switch off	<input type="text" value="50.00"/> °F
Optimum stop factor	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min/F Deg
Cooling Case	
Lowest cooling time for opt. cooling	<input type="text" value="0"/> Min
high speed cooling factor	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min/F Deg
Max. outside temperature for opt. switch off	<input type="text" value="75.00"/> °F
Optimum stop factor	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min/Deg F
Factor adaption	
<input type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
<input checked="" type="radio"/> New Start/Enable	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Parameter	Value	Range
lowest preheat time for opt. preheat	0 min	0 <= Value
high speed preheat factor	18 °C/min	
optimum stop OAT low limit for opt. switch off	10 °C	-15 <= Value <= 24
optimum stop factor heating	10 °C/min	
lowest cooling time for opt. cooling	0 min	0 <= Value
high speed cooling factor	10 °C/min	
max. OAT for opt. switch off	24 °C	15 <= Value <= 40
optimum stop factor cooling	10 °C/min	
adaption (0=enable, 1=disable, 2=restart)	2	0 <= Value <= 2

Heating Case

Lowest preheat time for OPT preheat

P3 Units: Min, Default: 0, Range: 0 to 120
This is the minimum warm-up time for optimum start. This specifies a minimum amount by which to advance the scheduled start time in heating mode regardless of the actual optimum start calculation.

High speed pre-heat factor

P4 Units: Min/F Deg, Default 18, Range: 0 to 100
Warm-up rate for optimum start. When the plant is turned on for heating, this value is the number of minutes it takes to increase room temperature by 1 degree This value can be automatically adjusted if the adaptation option is enabled.

Optimum stop OAT low limit
for opt. switch off

P5 Units: Deg, Default: 10, Range: -15 to 24
Minimum outside air temperature for optimum stop. When outside air temperature is at or below this value, the stop time will not be advanced in heating mode.

Optimum stop factor

P6 Units: Min/F Deg, Default 10, Range: 0 to 100
Optimum stop rate factor. For optimum stop during heating, this value sets the amount of influence that the difference between room temperature and its setpoint has on advancing or retarding the optimum stop calculation. The base stop time is 120 minutes before the schedule stop time. For every degree that the room temperature is below setpoint, the base stop time will be decreased by the value of this parameter. For every degree that the room temperature is above setpoint, the base setpoint will be increased by the value of this parameter. Set to 0 to make optimum stop during heating solely dependent on outside air temperature.

Cooling Case

Lowest cooling time for opt. cooling

P7 Units: Min, Default: 0, Range: 0 to 120
Minimum cool-down time for optimum start. This specifies a minimum amount by which to advance the schedule start time in cooling mode regardless of the actual optimum start calculation.

High speed cooling factor	P8 Units: Min/F Deg, Default: 10, Range: 0 to 100 Cool-down rate for optimum start. When the plant is turned on for cooling, this value is the number of minutes it takes to decrease room temperature by 1 degree This value can be automatically adjusted if the adaptation option is enabled.
Max. outside air temperature for opt.switch off	P9 Units: Deg, Default: 24, Range: 15 to 40 Maximum outside air temperature for optimum stop. When outside air temperature is at or above this value,the stop time will not be advanced in cooling mode.
Optimum stop factor	P10 Units: Min/F Deg, Default: 10, Range: 0 to 100 Optimum stop factor. For optimum stop during cooling, this value sets the amount of influence that the difference between room temperature and its setpoint has on advancing or retarding the optimum stop calculation. The base stop time is 120 minutes before the schedule stop time. For every degree that the room temperature is above setpoint, the base stop time will be decreased by the value of this parameter. For every degree that the room temperature is below setpoint, the base setpoint will be increased by the value of this parameter. Set to 0 to make optimum stop during cooling solely dependent on outside air temperature.

Factor adaption

Factor adaption P11 Adaption (0=enable, 1=disable, 2=restart)

Parameter Number Descriptions

P3 Lowest preheat time for optimized preheat
P4 High-speed preheat factor (time required for X3 to rise 1K)
P5 Optimum stop OAT low limit for optimized shutdown (heating)
P6 Optimum stop factor (heating)
P7 Lowest cooling time for optimized cooling
P8 High-speed cooling factor (time required for X3 to decrease 1K)
P9 Maximum OAT for optimized shutdown (cooling)
P10 Optimum stop factor (cooling)
P11 Factor adaptation (for adapting P4 and P8):
0=enable
1=disable
2=new start/enable (restarts adaptive calculations, which overwrites previously gathered data and starts adapting P4 and P8 from scratch)

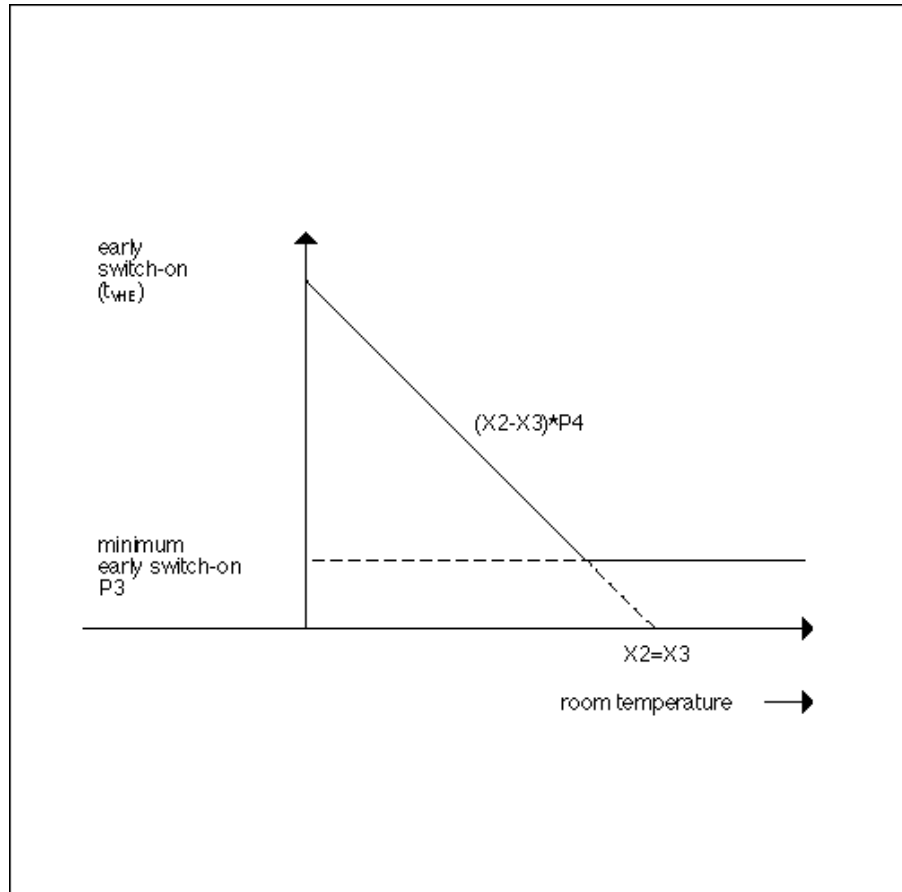
P12 Room temperature setpoint (if X2 is not connected to a user address)

EOV Operation

EOV works exclusively on the basis of the "test room" method, that is, a room sensor is required. X3 is the input for the room sensor. In addition, EOV requires a room temperature setpoint (X2 or a parameter input), OAT sensor (X4), and the user address for the Time Program switch point (XD1).

Optimized Start-up in the Heating Mode

When the system is in heating mode (XD5=1), EOV displaces point switch-on (start-up) by time (t_{VHE}) to guarantee room temperature setpoint is reached by start-up. The displacement of the switch-on point depends on the difference between the room temperature setpoint and actual room temperature. EOV assumes a linear room model.



The shortest advancement of start-up is set by Parameter P3 (lowest pre-heat). You must set this parameter to its lowest value so that the calculated start-up point is valid. The parameter's maximum limitation is 1080 min (18 hours).

The minimum limitation of advance time is 0 minutes. When room temperature setpoint corresponds exactly to actual room temperature, system start-up matches the switching point in the Time Program.

Between these two limits, advancement of system start-up (t_{VHE}) is calculated with the following formula:

$$t_{VHE} = (X2 - X3) * P4$$

In other words, early switch-on time equals room temperature setpoint minus room temperature multiplied by the high-speed preheat factor. The high-speed preheat factor indicates how many minutes the system requires to compensate for a deviation of 1 degree. It must be entered in Parameter P4, but EOVS can independently correct it. See *Adaptation of Factors* in this section.

Optimized Shutdown in the Heating Mode

If the Time Program contains a switch point that shuts the system off while the system is in heating operation ($XD5=1$), EOVS optimizes this switch point, that is, EOVS shuts down the system before reaching the switch point so that energy is saved. EOVS calculates shutdown advance time (T_{VHA}) the same way as EOH, using a linear characteristic curve.

EOVS shuts down the system with the maximum time advance if OAT is equal to the room temperature setpoint and room temperature. In this case, EOVS guarantees that the room temperature setpoint is closely followed until the switch point is reached in spite of early shutdown as the heat losses from the building are zero because of OAT.

EOV shuts down the system without advance when the actual OAT is less than or equal to the minimum OAT (Parameter P5). Between these limits, EOV calculates advance time (TVHA) as follows:

$$t_{VHA} = (120 \text{ min} + t_{corr}) \frac{X4 - P5}{X2 - P5}$$

Where $t_{corr} = (X3 - X2) * P6$

In other words, the correction factor equals room temperature minus setpoint multiplied by the optimum stop factor.

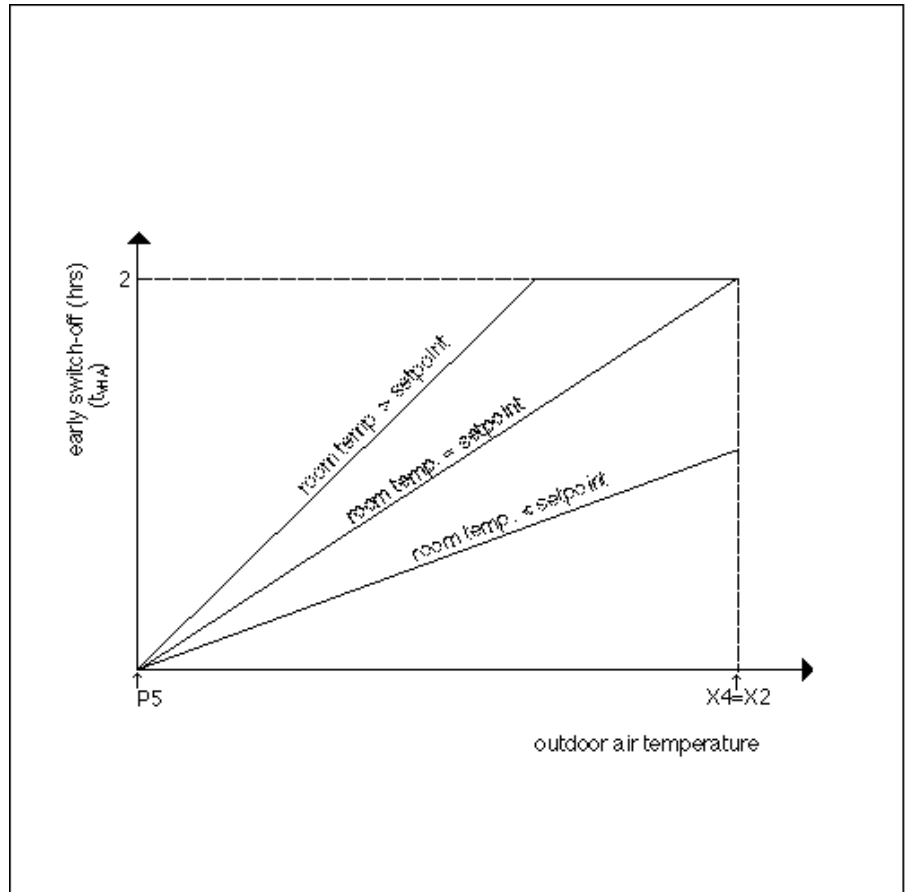
The correction factor changes the slope of the previously defined characteristic curve as a function of the control difference:

If room temperature equals room temperature setpoint, the characteristic curve remains unchanged.

If room temperature is greater than room temperature setpoint, the characteristic curve is steeper and the system is shut down earlier.

If room temperature is less than room temperature setpoint, the characteristic curve is less steep and the system is shut down later.

The following figure illustrates this relationship.

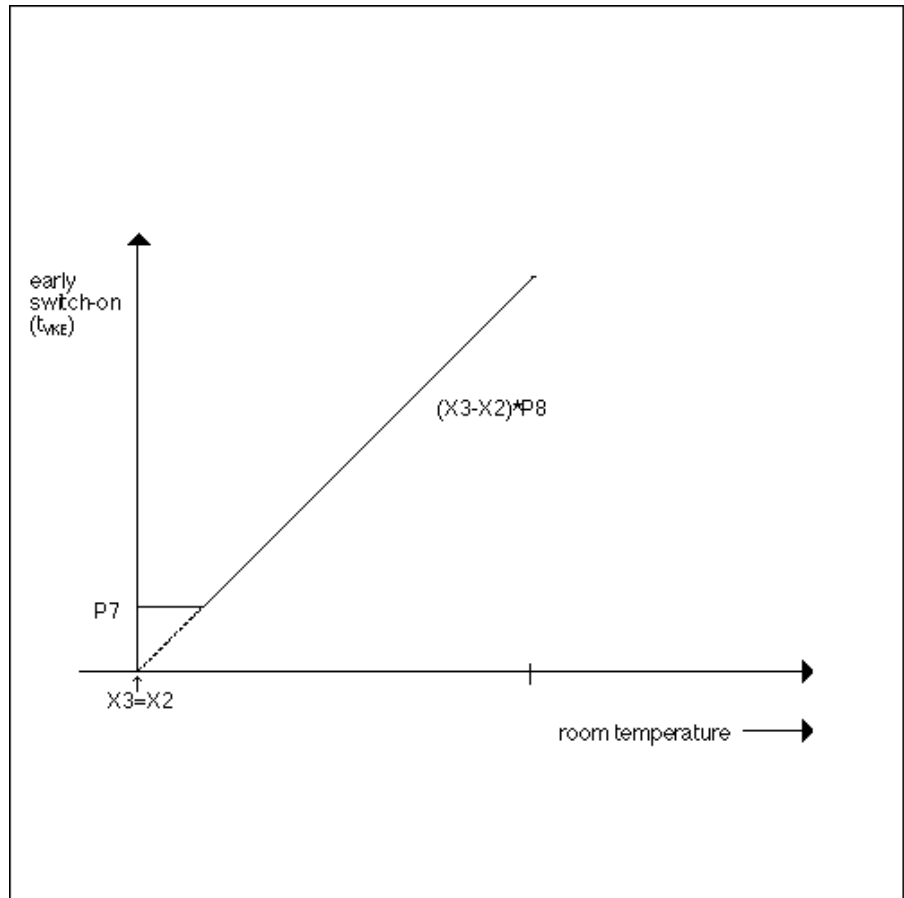


Parameter P6 (optimum stop factor) weights the influence of the control difference on the characteristic curve. If Parameter P6 is zero, EOV calculates early shutdown based on OAT only.

Optimized Start-up in the Cooling Mode

When the system is in cooling mode (XD5=0), EOV displaces switch-on point (start-up) by time (tVKE) to guarantee room temperature setpoint is reached by

start-up. The displacement of the switch-on point depends on the difference between the room temperature setpoint and actual room temperature. EOV assumes a linear room model.



The minimum advancement of start-up is set by Parameter P7 (lowest cooling time for opt. cooling). You must set this parameter to its lowest value so that the calculated start-up point is valid. P7 has a range of 0 to 1080 minutes. The early switch-on time has a maximum limitation of 1080 min (18 hours).

The minimum limitation of advance time is 0 minutes. When room temperature setpoint corresponds exactly to the actual room temperature, and P7 is set to 0, system start-up matches the switching point in the Time Program.

Between these two limits, advancement of system start-up (t_{VKE}) is calculated with the following formula:

$$t_{VKE} = (X3 - X2) * P8$$

In other words, early switch-on time equals room temperature minus room temperature setpoint multiplied by the high-speed cooling factor. The high-speed cooling factor indicates how many minutes the system requires to compensate for a deviation of 1 K. It must be entered in Parameter P8, but EOVS can independently correct it. See *Adaptation of Factors* in this section.

Optimized Shutdown in the Cooling Mode

If the Time Program contains a switch point that shuts the system off while the system is in cooling operation (XD5=0), EOVS optimizes this switch point, that is, EOVS shuts down the system before reaching the switch point so that energy is saved. EOVS calculates shutdown advance time (TVKA) the same way as EOH, using a linear characteristic curve.

EOVS shuts down the system with the maximum time advance if OAT is equal to the room temperature setpoint and room temperature. In this case, EOVS guarantees that the room temperature setpoint is closely followed until the switch point is reached in spite of early shutdown as the heat losses from the building are zero because of OAT.

EOVS shuts down the system without advance when the actual OAT is greater than or equal to the maximum OAT (Parameter P9). Between these limits, EOVS calculates advance time (TVKA) as follows:

$$t_{VKA} = (120 \text{ min} + t_{\text{corr}}) \frac{X4 - P9}{X2 - P9}$$

Where $t_{\text{corr}} = (X2 - X3) * P10$

In other words, the correction factor equals setpoint minus room temperature multiplied by the optimum stop factor.

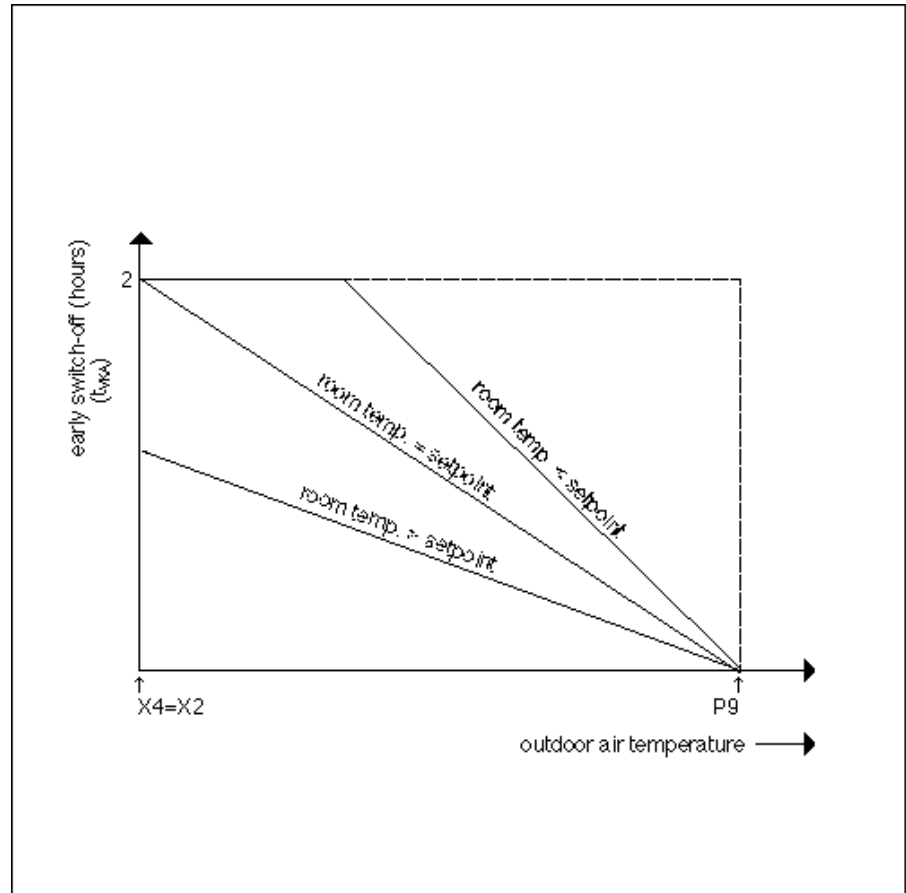
The correction factor changes the slope of the previously defined characteristic curve as a function of the control difference:

If room temperature equals room temperature setpoint, the characteristic curve remains unchanged.

If room temperature is less than room temperature setpoint, the characteristic curve is steeper and the system is shut down earlier.

If room temperature is greater than room temperature setpoint, the characteristic curve is less steep and the system is shut down later.

The following figure illustrates this relationship.



Parameter P10 (optimum stop factor) weights the influence of the control difference on the characteristic curve. If Parameter P10 is zero, EOVS calculates early shutdown based on OAT only.

Adaptation of Factors

For the advance calculation of the switch-on point in heating/cooling operation, EOVS uses a model of controlled operation. In the heating mode, Parameter P4 (high-speed preheat factor) defines this model. The factor indicates how much time is required to overcome a control difference of 1K. In the cooling mode, Parameter P8 (high-speed cooling factor) defines this model.

The two modes require different curves because cool-down and heat-up occur at different rates. For example, in a factory, the factor for rapid cool-down is always larger than the factor for rapid heat-up because cooling down by 1K takes longer than heating up by the same amount. This effect is because the heat from machines supports heating up, while it works against cooling down.

EOVS can adapt both factors automatically to the actual circumstances. This adaptation occurs when you select New start or Enable for the Factor Adaption field in the internal parameters dialog box. EOVS adapts the factors with decreasing weighting, that is, the new factors calculated after the first optimization may change P4/P8 significantly, the factors calculated after the second optimization somewhat less, and so on. After the first successful optimization, EOVS sets Parameter P11 to zero. This setting corresponds to Adaption enable. You can prevent or interrupt adaptation by setting the Adaption button to disable (P11 = 1).

Time Program Preparation

When preparing the Time Program, set the switching points for system start/stop to the latest possible time because EOv automatically advances these times, if necessary.

Also, you must set the Optimization variable to Yes in the Time Program for system start/stop.

Time Program Switch Point

With EOv, the Time Program does not use step changes in the room temperature setpoint for optimized system start/stop as is the case with EOH. Instead, the Time Program includes XD1 status changes in the calculation of optimized start/stop time points. Therefore, XD1 must be a Time Program user address. This requirement is the only way advance monitoring of the switch point is possible.

Time Program Optimization

EOv releases the optimization attribute in the Time Program (in the Datapoint for Falcon / Eagle) that has the user address assigned to XD1. This release enables optional system switching. Otherwise, EOv uses the switching points in the Time Program.

No Setpoint or Integrated Controller

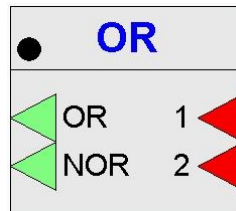
EOv does not provide the setpoint and does not have an integrated controller. The controller application program must provide regulation during the system shutdown phase.

OR (Falcon / Eagle)

Function

OR output becomes TRUE(1) if at least one input is TRUE(1). NOR output is the inverted OR output.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs

Two through thirty two digital inputs.

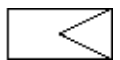
Output

Two digital outputs.

Internal Parameters

None.

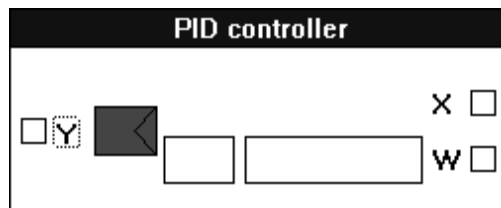
PID Controller / PID



Function

Proportional-Integral-Derivative controller that regulates an analog output based on two analog values (one is a controlled variable; the other, a reference variable) and operating parameters. The controlled variable is the variable that should be held constant, for example, a room temperature. The reference variable is the prescribed changeable value of the controlled variable, for example, room temperature setpoint.

I/O Dialog Box



The PID controller can also operate as a P, PI, or PD controller if you zero the Integral and/or Derivative values in the internal parameters dialog box.

PID Operation For more information on PID operation, see the PID Operation section following this description of the inputs, outputs, and internal parameters.

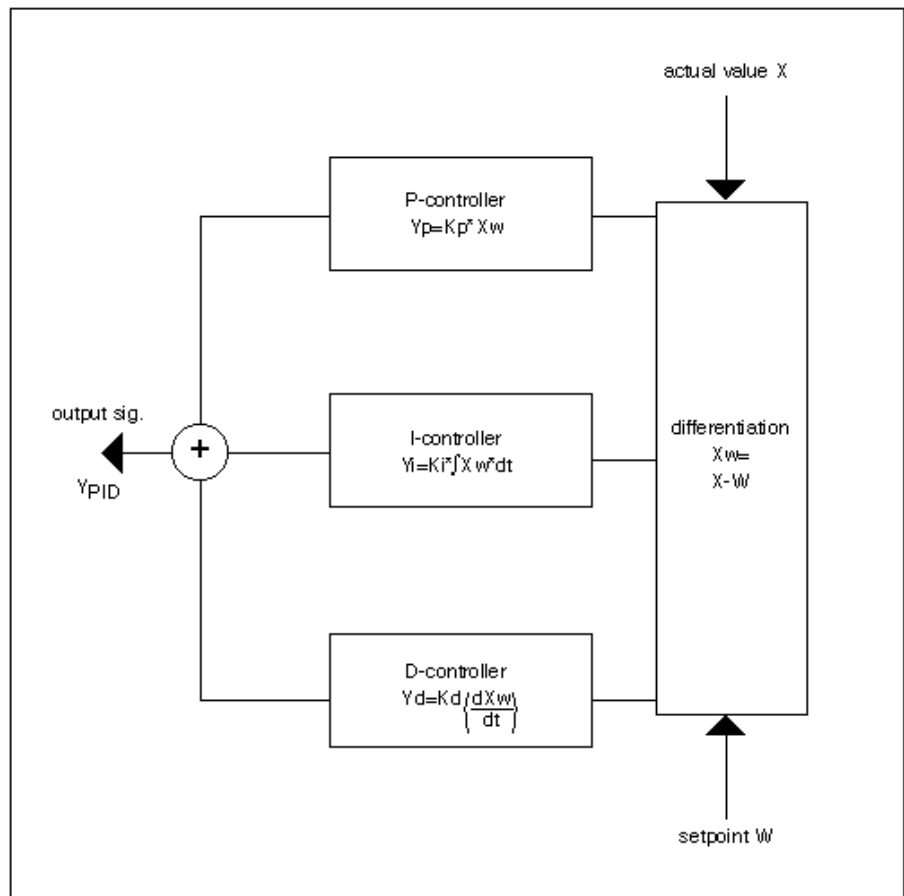
Inputs Two analog inputs, where:

X = Controlled variable, for example, room temperature sensor.
W = Reference variable, for example, room temperature setpoint.

You can enter the reference variable (W) as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value).

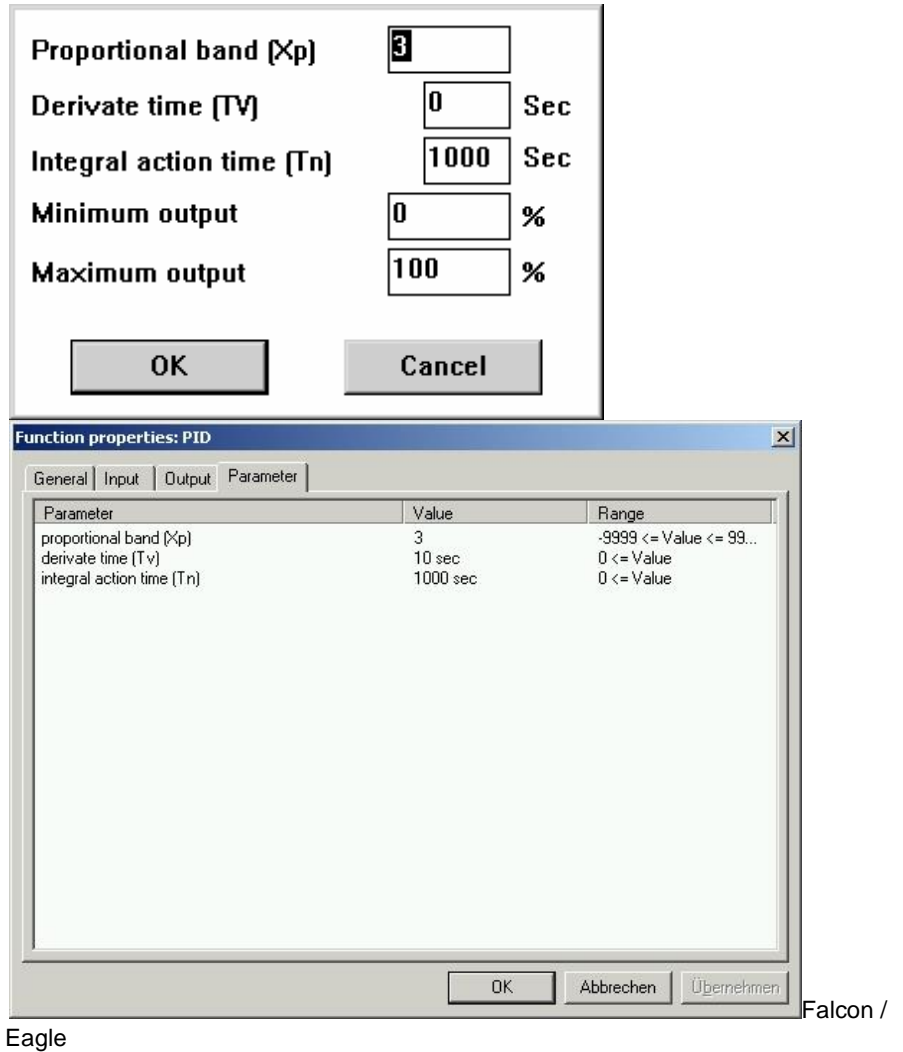
Output One analog output (Y). The output is the correcting variable that maintains the setpoint (reference variable). The output is usually a controller output signal that repositions an actuator.

PID Schematic The following schematic illustrates the formulas used in the PID controller:



The internal parameters dialog box defines the proportional, integral, and derivative terms as well as minimum and maximum output values that limit the positioning signal (Y). For additional information, see the PID Plus section.

Internal Parameters



- Proportional band Xp** Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the controlled variable (X)
 Default: 3.0, Range: -9999.0 through 9999.0
 Proportional band value is equivalent to the throttling range.
 NOTE: Negative values will accomplish an opposite action on the output. DO NOT use zero. This does not apply to Derivative or Integral.
- Derivative time Tv** Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds
 Default: 10 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec
- Integral action time Tn** Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds
 Default: 1000 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec
 If Integral action time is less than 15 seconds, integral control is disabled. If you set Integral action time to zero, software sets the P2 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- Minimum output** Number type: decimal, Unit: percent
 Default: 0.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent
 Minimum output must be less than Maximum output.
- Maximum output** Number type: decimal, Unit: percent
 Default: 100.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent

Parameter Number Descriptions

P or PI Controller

P3 Proportional band Xp

- P4 Integral action time T_n (in seconds). If you set Integral action time to zero in the internal parameters dialog box, software sets the P4 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Reference variable (W) if entered as a parameter (not connected to a point)

PD Controller

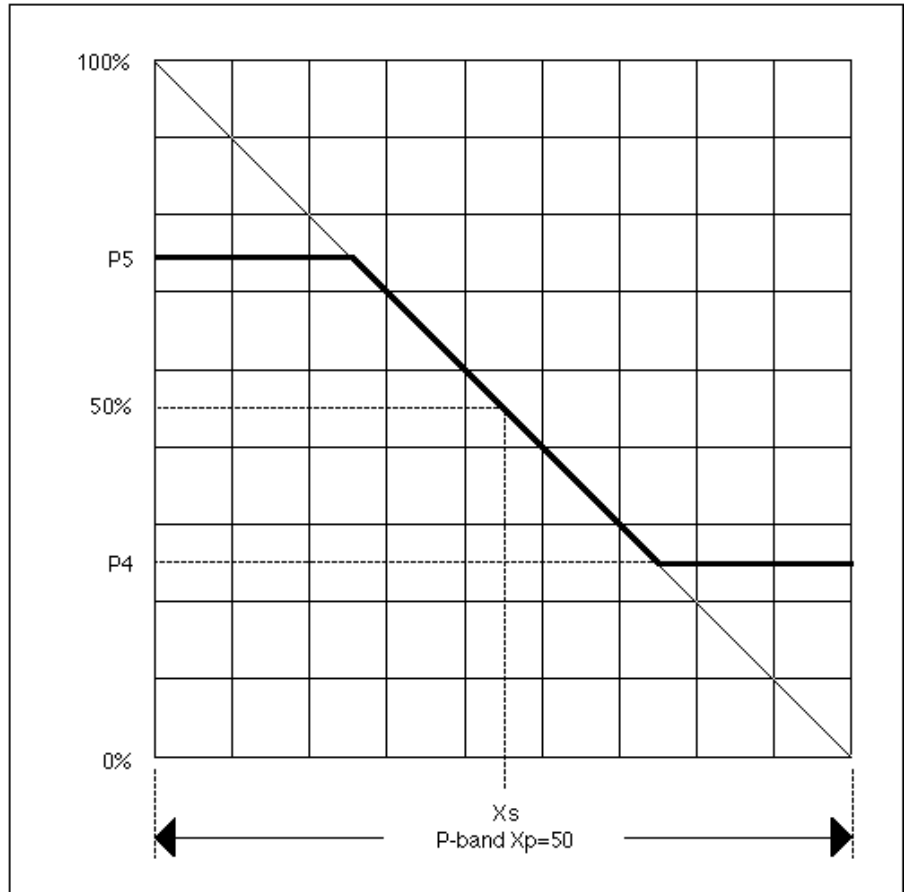
- P3 Proportional band X_p
- P4 Derivative time T_v (in seconds).
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Reference variable (W) if entered as a parameter (not connected to a point)

PID Controller

- P3 Proportional band X_p
- P4 Derivative time T_v (in seconds).
- P5 Integral action time T_n (in seconds). If you set Integral action time to zero in the internal parameters dialog box, software sets the P4 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- P6 Minimum output (in percent)
- P7 Maximum output (in percent)
- P8 Reference variable (W) if entered as a parameter (not connected to a point)

P Controller

To use only the proportional term of the PID controller, set Derivative time and Integral action time to zero. Set the Proportional band value to indicate how large the deviation must be to cover the entire positioning range. The following diagram illustrates the proportional band:



For example, to control a mixing valve that can be open only between 25 and 75 percent (Minimum output and Maximum output), you can set the internal parameters as follows:

- Proportional band range 25 (deviation across the range)
- Minimum limit 25 percent
- Maximum limit 75 percent

Software calculates the proportional band according to the following formula:

$$X_p = \frac{25}{(75\% - 25\%)} 100\% = 50$$

The operating point of the PID controller is at 50 percent, that is, PID output is 50 percent when the controlled variable is equal to the reference variable.

PI Controller To use the proportional and integral terms of the PID controller, set Derivative time to zero. Input the other parameters as explained for the P Controller.

PD Controller To use the proportional and derivative terms of the PID controller, set Integral action time to zero. Input the other parameters as explained for the P Controller.

PID Controller Parameter Settings

The PID controller is the fastest controller that can completely stabilize a deviation. The following diagrams show the stabilization of setpoint jumps with a PID controller that is set optimally.

The following three graphs show the effects of all three modes on the controlled variable at system start-up. With proportional control (Fig. 1), the output is a function of the deviation of the controlled variable from the setpoint. As the control point stabilizes, offset occurs. With the addition of integral control (Fig. 2), the control point returns to setpoint over a period of time with some degree of overshoot. The significant difference is the elimination of offset after the system has stabilized. Figure 3 shows that adding the derivative element reduces overshoot and decreases response time.

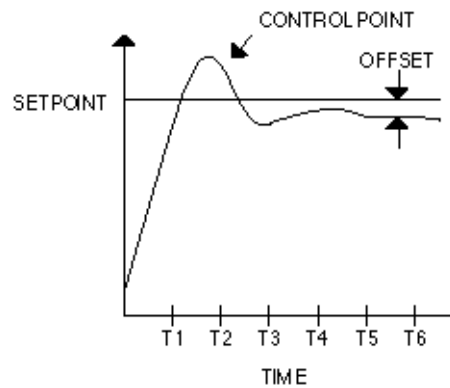


Fig. 1. Proportional Control.

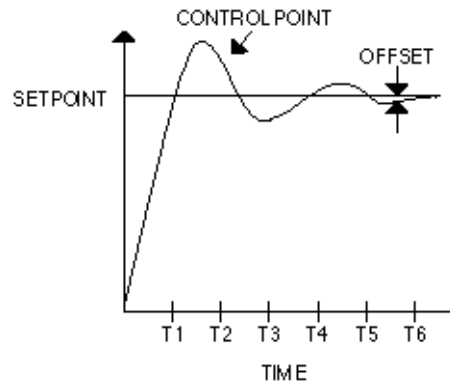


Fig. 2. Proportional-Integral Control.

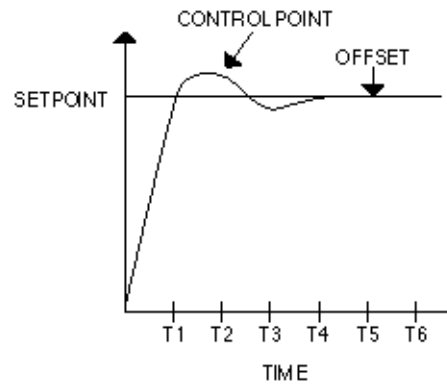
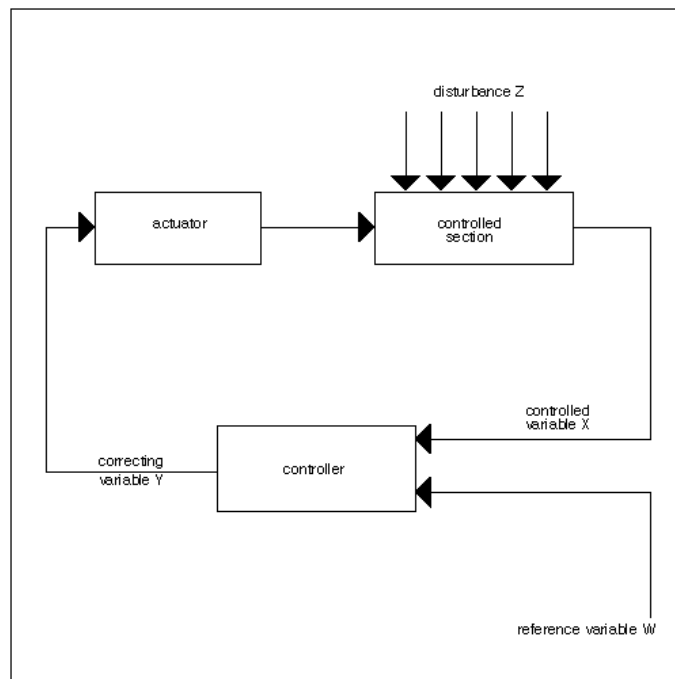


Fig. 3. Proportional-Integral-Derivative Control.

PID Operation

Closed Control Loops

A PID is generally part of a closed control loop. Control is possible only in a closed control loop because the controller requires feedback from the controlled section with respect to changes in the positioning signal. The following diagram illustrates closed control loop operation:



“Disturbance” is the changeable quantity that influences the controller, for example, an outdoor air temperature.

“Controlled section” refers to the part of the system where the controlled variable should be kept constant (for example, a heating circuit).

“Actuator” is the device in the system that the positioning signal repositions to maintain the setpoint. An example of such a device is a mixing damper.

Continuous Controllers

The PID in CARE applies to continuous controllers only. Continuous controllers can assume any desired intermediate value between a minimum (yMIN) and a maximum (yMAX) for its positioning signal.

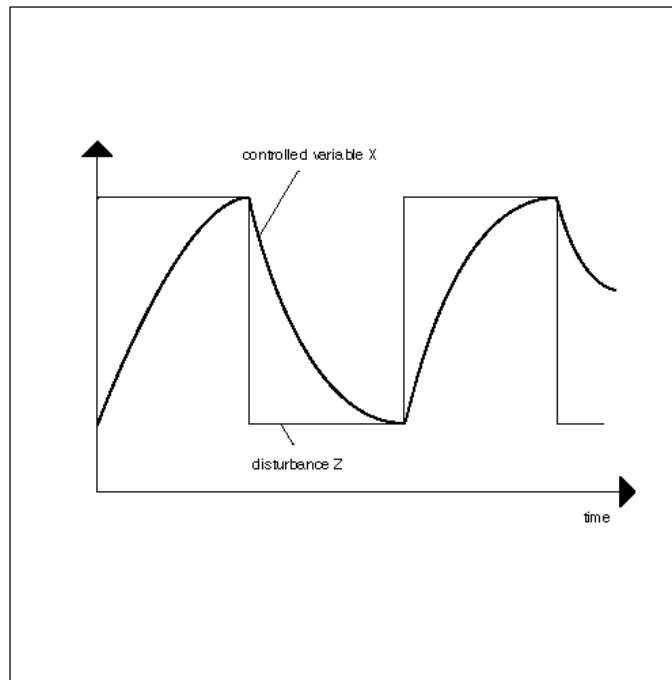
Reverse vs Direct Acting

Controllers can also be classified as direct-acting and reverse-acting.

The output of a direct-acting controller goes lower as the sensed value becomes smaller.

The output of a reverse-acting controller goes higher when the sensed value goes smaller.

The CARE PID operator is reverse-acting.



Reverse PID Operation

To reverse the working direction of the PID, exchange the inputs for the controlled variable and the reference variable. Or, connect the PID output to the input of a DIF control icon and assign 100 to the X1 parameter.

PID With ECO

You can use PID to provide a temperature input to an ECO icon for basic temperature control. You can also use a PID to calculate a humidity input. See the Economizer (ECO) section.

PID Plus Controller / PID

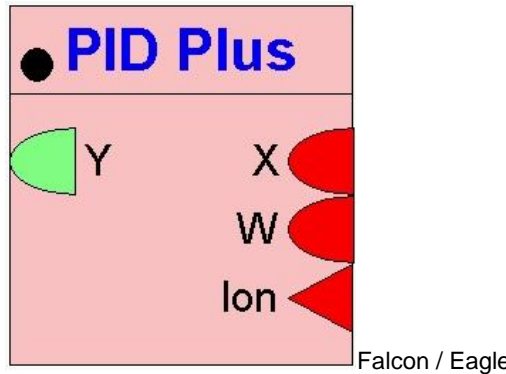
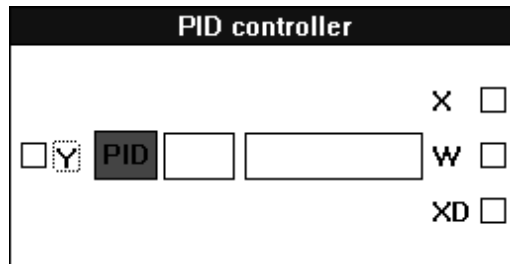


Function Proportional-Integral-Derivative controller that regulates an analog output based on two analog values (one is a controlled variable; the other, a reference variable) and operating parameters.

Falcon / Eagle:
 PID-Controller that generates a signal depending on the deviation of the controlled variable from the reference variable.

This PID has the same behavior as the previously defined PID with an additional digital input. The digital input (XD, Falcon / Eagle: Ion) enables and disables integral control action. When this input is zero, integral control is disabled and the integral sum is reset. This input must always be connected.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Two analog inputs, where:
 X = Controlled variable, for example, room temperature sensor.
 W = Reference variable, also known as setpoint.

You can enter the reference variable (W) as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value). Not for Falcon / Eagle!

One digital input, where:
 XD (Ion, Falcon / Eagle) = Enable/disable integral control action. When XD is zero, integral control is disabled and the integral sum is reset.

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters

Proportional band (Xp)	<input type="text" value="3"/>	
Derivate time (Tv)	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Sec
Integral action time (Tn)	<input type="text" value="1000"/>	Sec
Minimum output	<input type="text" value="0"/>	%
Maximum output	<input type="text" value="100"/>	%
<input type="button" value="OK"/>		<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Function properties: PID Plus		
General Input Output Parameter		
Parameter	Value	Range
proportional band (Xp)	3	-9999 <= Value <= 99...
derivate time (Tv)	10 sec	0 <= Value
integral action time (Tn)	1000 sec	0 <= Value
maximum output	100	
minimum output	0	

- Proportional band Xp Number type: decimal, Unit: same as the controlled variable (X)
 Default: 3.0, Range: -9999.0 through 9999.0
 Proportional band value is equivalent to the throttling range.
 NOTE: Negative values will accomplish an opposite action on the output. DO NOT use zero. This does not apply to Derivative or Integral.
- Derivative time Tv Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds
 Default: 0 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec
- Integral action time Tn Number type: whole number, Unit: seconds
 Default: 1000 sec, Range: 0 through 7200 sec
 If Integral action time is less than 15 seconds, integral control is disabled.
- Minimum output Number type: decimal, Unit: percent
 Default: 0.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent
 Minimum output must be less than Maximum output.
- Maximum output Number type: decimal, Unit: percent
 Default: 100.0 percent, Range: 0 through 100.0 percent

**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

P Controller (if W is NOT entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Integral action time Tn (in seconds). Always zero.
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Dummy parameter. This parameter usually stores integral action time. It has no effect in a P controller.

P Controller (if W is entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Integral action time Tn (in seconds). Always zero.
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Reference variable (W)
- P8 Dummy parameter. This parameter usually stores integral action time. It has no effect in a P controller.

PI Controller (if W is NOT entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Integral action time Tn (in seconds). If you set Integral action time to zero in the internal parameters dialog box, software sets the P4 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Actual integral action time Tn (in seconds). If XD1 is zero, P7 is also zero. If XD1 is one, P7 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P4.

PI Controller (if W is entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Integral action time Tn (in seconds). If you set Integral action time to zero in the internal parameters dialog box, software sets the P4 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Reference variable (W)
- P8 Actual integral action time Tn (in seconds). If XD1 is zero, P7 is also zero. If XD1 is one, P7 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P4.

PD Controller (if W is NOT entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Derivative time Tv (in seconds).
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Dummy parameter. This parameter usually stores integral action time. It has no effect in a PD controller.

PD Controller (if W is entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Derivative time Tv (in seconds).
- P5 Minimum output (in percent)
- P6 Maximum output (in percent)
- P7 Reference variable (W)
- P8 Dummy parameter. This parameter usually stores integral action time. It has no effect in a PD controller.

PID Controller (if W is NOT entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Derivative time Tv (in seconds).
- P5 Integral action time Tn (in seconds). If you set Integral action time to zero in the internal parameters dialog box, software sets the P4 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- P6 Minimum output (in percent)
- P7 Maximum output (in percent)
- P8 Actual integral action time Tn (in seconds). If XD1 is zero, P8 is also zero. If XD1 is one, P8 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P5.

PID Controller (if W is entered as a parameter)

- P3 Proportional band Xp
- P4 Derivative time Tv (in seconds).
- P5 Integral action time Tn (in seconds). If you set Integral action time to zero in the internal parameters dialog box, software sets the P4 parameter to 1,000,000. A number this large effectively disables the integral term.
- P6 Minimum output (in percent)
- P7 Maximum output (in percent)
- P8 Reference variable (W)
- P9 Actual integral action time Tn (in seconds). If XD1 is zero, P9 is also zero. If XD1 is one, P9 contains the user-defined value of Tn stored in P5.

Recommended PID Plus Gains

The following parameter values are recommended based on a 5-second controller cycle time.

Type of Control	Gain	Units	Temperature Control Application		
			Mixed Air	Cooling Coil	Heating Coil
P	Xp	f	13	20	20
PI	Xp	f	13	20	20
	Tn	sec	800	143	83
PID	Xp	f	13	20	20
	Tn	sec	1333	143	83
	Tv	sec	6	30	15

PID Plus Algorithm

The PID algorithm is based on the discrete form of the non-iterating PID formula:

$$Y = 50 + (100 * E_n / Xp) + (100 / (Xp * Tn)) * \sum_{i=0}^n (E_i * to) + (100 * Tv / Xp) * ((E_n - E_{n-1}) / to)$$

Variable	Description	Comments
Xp	throttling range or proportional band	
Tv	derivative time	
Tn	integral action time	
min_out	minimum output	
max_out	maximum output	
X	controlled Variable	
W	set point or reference variable	
Xd	integral action control digital point	
Y	controller output	
to	Cycle Time (sec)	
E	Error (W - X)	causes inherent reverse action
E _{n-1}	Error last controller cycle	
E _n	Current Error	
$\sum_{i=0}^n$	Error sum	

The PID Plus algorithm is implemented in Excel 5000 controller operation based on the following code:

```

;;; Reverse Acting PID Controller
;;; Integral action is enabled if the integral time is greater than or equal to 15 seconds and the integral
;;; action flag Xd is true.
IF (Xd=True) AND (Tn ≥ 15)) Error_Sum = Error_Sum + En
ELSE Error_Sum = 0

;;; This limits the integral action to the range ±50
Error_Limit = Xp * Tn / ( to * 2 )
Error_Sum = MIN ( Error_Limit, Error_Sum )
Error_Sum = MAX ( -Error_Limit, Error_Sum )

;;; Integral Term
IF (Tn < 15)
  Int_Term = 0
ELSE
  Int_Term = to * Error_Sum / Tn

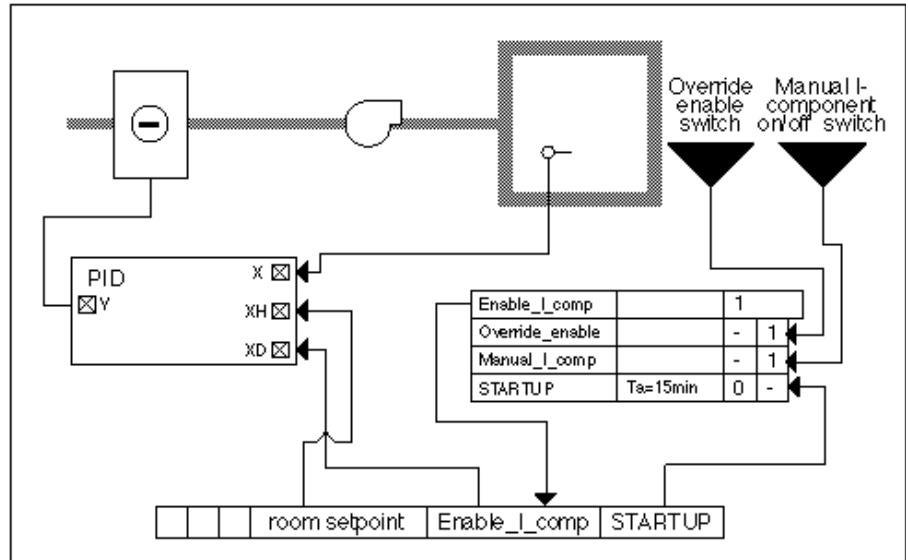
;;; Derivative Term
Derv_Term = (Tv *(En - En-1) / to)

Y = 50 + (100/Xp) * (En + Int_Term + Derv_Term)
Y = MIN(Y,max_out)
Y = MAX(Y,min_out)

```

PID Plus Example

This example implements automatic switchover from P to PI control. The PID Plus derivative parameter must be set to zero to establish PI control. The following diagram shows how PID Plus operates in a CARE setup.



There is an automatic switchover from P control during the start-up phase to PI control during normal operation.

The switching table sets the digital software point Enable_I_comp according to the following rules:

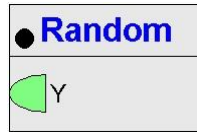
- Enable the I component 15 minutes after the negative transition of user address STARTUP. Before this transition, the main and auxiliary controllers act as P controllers because the I component is switched to zero by the XD digital input in PID Plus.
- A manual override in the second column. The override function is active if Override_enable is 1 (enabled by manual switch). If override is enabled, a user can switch the I component on and off via Manual_I_Comp no matter what the status is of STARTUP.

See Appendix B: STARTUP User Address for information on how the user address operates. This application works only if STARTUP is set according to the information in Appendix B.

Random (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Returns a random value Y in a range between user defined lower and upper limits A new value for Y is returned with every start of a loop cycle.

I/O Dialog Box



Input None.

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters

lower limit Minimum value of Y.

upper limit Maximum value of Y.

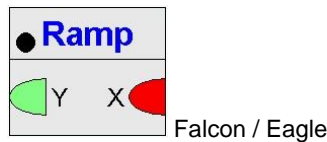
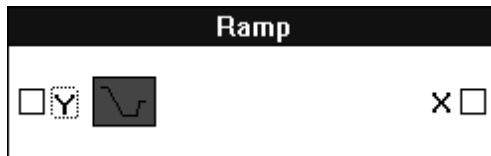
Ratio / RAMP



Function Shape the variation in a value over time (ratio or ramp function). The resulting ramp can have a maximum of two curves.

RAMP translates an input into a proportional output based on a set of user-defined curves.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters

The internal parameters dialog box allows you to define the two curves graphically. In the following example, the first curve is selected, that is, there is an empty area within the two axes outlined by a box. This box is where the first curve appears as you define the ranges for the Ya, Yb, Xa, and Xb variables.

Ymin	0	Xmin	0	Eng. unit	229
Ymax	100	Xmax/2	100	Scale	

Yb	0		Toggle	
↑	↑			
↓	↓			
Ya	0			
Xa	0	Xb	1	OK
Ybc	50	Yd	100	

The arrows show which scroll bars apply to which parameters.

Function properties: Ramp

General | Input | Output | Ramp

Range

Ymax: 100

Ymin: 0

Xmax: 100

Xmin: 0

Xa: 0

Ya: 0

Xb: 50

Ybc: 50

Xc: 50

Xd: 100

Yd: 100

OK | Abbrechen | Übernehmen

Creating a Ramp for Falcon / Eagle

1. Enter the values for ramp (Ymin, Ymax, Xmin, Xmax, Xa, Xb, Xc, Xd, Ya, Ybc, Yd).
2. Click **OK** to confirm your entries.

Use the following procedure to create two curves for the desired Y output.

Creating a Ramp

1. Enter the scale limits (Ymin, Ymax, Xmin, Xmax/2 (Xmax, Falcon / Eagle) and the engineering unit in the editing boxes.
2. Click **Scale** to save the scale limits. No Scale Button for Falcon / Eagle!

CAUTION

DO NOT FORGET to click the **Scale** button to save the scale limit entries.

- Define X_a by clicking the left and right arrows in the scroll bar just below the X axis. As you click, the value of X_a changes. You can also click the gray area in the scroll bar or click the white box (thumb) in the scroll bar and move it to the desired position.

Determine X_b by clicking the lower scroll bar. You can use the same techniques as for the other scroll bar.

The a and b values establish the curves left and right pivot points. X_b must be less than X_a .

RESULT: The values in the boxes to the left and right of the horizontal scroll bars change. A line appears in the graph to represent the curve you created.

Tip ⇒ If desired, you can change the X_{min} and $X_{max}/2$ values that appear at the top of the dialog box. These values establish which area X_a and X_b can span. Click the value in the box and type a new value to change it. Click **Scale** to save the entries.

- Define Y_a by clicking the vertical scroll bar on the left-hand side of the dialog box. You can use the same techniques to change Y_a values as for the other scroll bars.

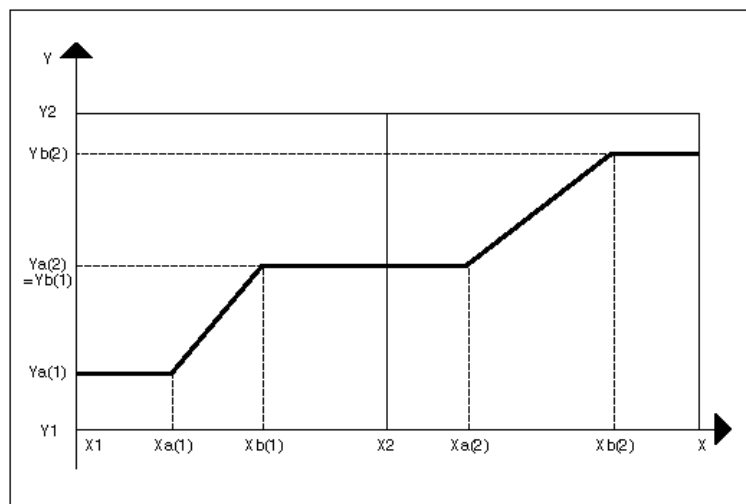
Define Y_b by clicking the vertical scroll bar to the right of the Y_a scroll bar.

Y_b must be less than Y_a .

Tip ⇒ If desired, you can change the Y_{min} and Y_{max} values that appear at the top of the dialog box. These values establish which area Y_a and Y_b can span. Click the value in the box and type a new value to change it.

- Click **Toggle** to start work on the other curve. Each time you click **Toggle**, you move the focus from one curve to the other.
- Define the X and Y values for the right-hand curve in the same manner as for the left-hand curve.
- Click **OK** to save the curves.

The following diagram shows how the software interprets the graph.



Parameter Number

Descriptions

P3 $Y_a(1)$, minimum value of the first ramp (curve)

P4 $Y_b(1)$, maximum value of the first ramp (equivalent to the minimum value of the second ramp).

P5 Slope of the first ramp. Formula:

$$P5 = \frac{Y_b(1) - Y_a(1)}{X_b(1) - X_a(1)}$$

P6 Intersection of the Y axis with the first ramp.

$$P6 = Y_a(1) - \left(\frac{Y_b(1) - Y_a(1)}{X_b(1) - X_a(1)} \right) * X_a(1) \text{ for } X_a(1) \neq X_b(1)$$

$P6 = 0$ if $X_a(1) = X_b(1)$

P7 $Y_a(2)$, minimum value of the second ramp (equivalent to the maximum value of the first ramp, $Y_b(1) = P4$).

P8 $Y_b(2)$, the maximum of the second ramp.

P9 Slope of the second ramp. Formula:

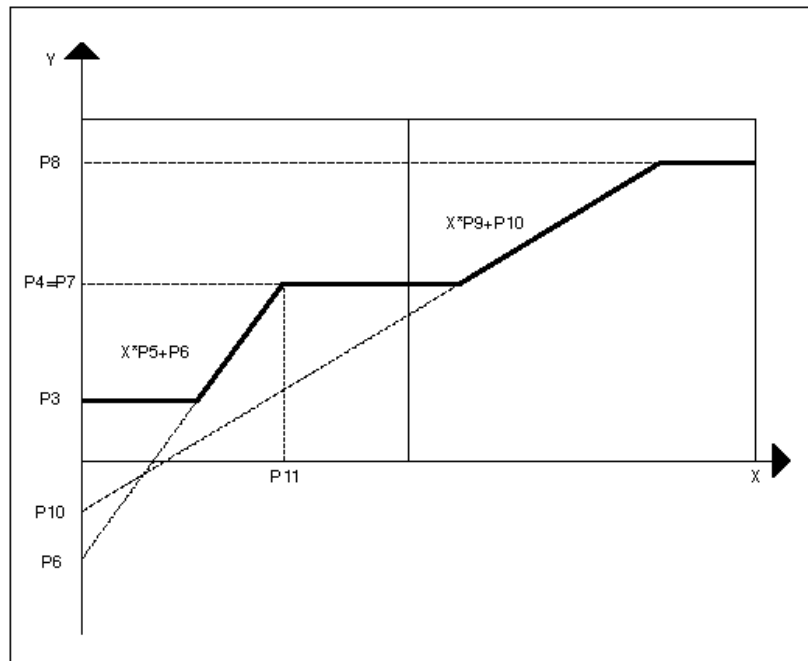
$$P9 = \frac{Y_b(2) - Y_a(2)}{X_b(2) - X_a(2)} \text{ for } X_a(2) \neq X_b(2)$$

P10 Intersection of the second ramp with the Y axis:

$$P10 = Y_a(2) - \frac{Y_b(2) - Y_a(2)}{X_b(2) - X_a(2)} \text{ for } X_a(2) \neq X_b(2)$$

P11 $X_b(1)$, maximum X value of the first ramp.

The following diagram shows the parameters for the RAMP control icon:

**Scale Changes**

When you change the minimum and maximum X and Y scale values, RAMP adjusts minimum and maximum values for the curves so that they are not outside the overall X and Y ranges.

For example, assume an application has the following values:

Y scale ranges from 0 through 100 (Ymin through Ymax)

X scale ranges from 0 through 50 (Xmin through Xmax/2)

Curve 1 X scale ranges from 20 through 40 (Xa(1) through Xb(1))
Y scale ranges from 25 through 80 (Ya(1) through Yb(1))

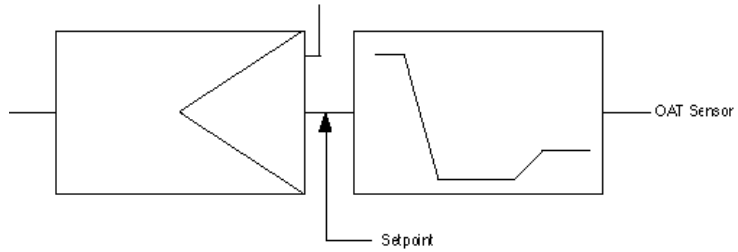
Curve 2 X scale ranges from 65 through 85 (Xa(2) through Xb(2))
Y scale ranges from 80 through 55 (Ya(2) through Yb(2))

If you increase the minimum on the Y scale from 0 to 30, RAMP changes the Y scale minimum for Curve 1 from 25 to 30 so that the curve stays within the minimum and maximum Y scale range.

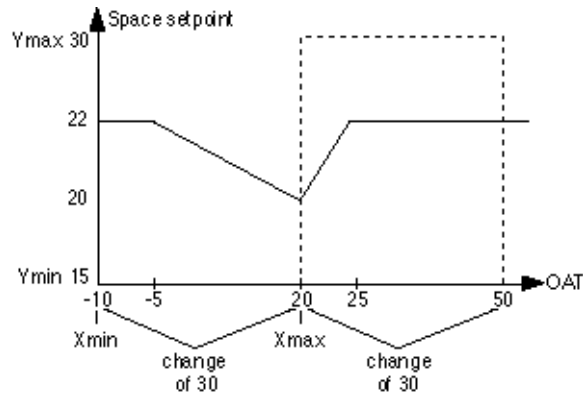
If you decrease the maximum on the Y scale from 100 to 60, RAMP changes the Y scale maximum for Curve 1 from 80 to 60 (within the overall Y-scale range). RAMP also changes the Y scale minimum for Curve 2 from 80 to 60 for the same reason.

RAMP Example

This example shows how to set up a year-round compensated space setpoint:



Set Ymin, Ymax, Xmin, and Xmax to determine the scale limits.



During the winter:

	OA	Space	
Xb	20	20	Yb
Xa	-5	22	Ya

During the summer:

	OA	Space	
Xb	20	20	Yb
Xa	25	22	Ya

Inaccessible Parameters

X parameters are not available for modification in controllers.

Read Global Reg. (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.00.00 or higher

Function Read values from global registers.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Three inputs where:

Register: number of register to be read (0 ... 1023)
 Reset: 1 = write value of input Value to register after reading
 Value: reset value

Outputs One output: Y = read value (=0 if register index is invalid)

Internal parameters None

NOTE:

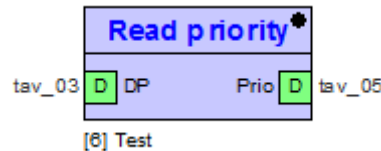
Global registers are a block of 1024 values which can be read from or written to any part of a control program. Whenever the controller is started, all registers will be initialized with 0. Whenever the controller is stopped (e.g. in case of power failure), all values will be lost. Registers cannot be accessed from outside using BACnet, an engineering tool or the HTML interface.

Read Priority (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.01.00 or higher

Function Read the highest priority currently valid for the datapoint and returns it to the output. If no priority is valid, the value 17 = relinquish default is transmitted.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs One input: DP

Outputs One output: Prio

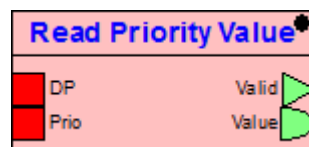
Internal parameters None

Read Priority Value (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.02.00 or higher

Function Read the selected priority of a datapoint. Other priorities set for this data point are ignored.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs DP: datapoint to be read
 Prio: priority (1..17) to be read (17 = relinquish default)

Outputs Valid: Indication if a value is set for the datapoint (TRUE) or not (FALSE)

Value: The value read from the priority (Valid is TRUE) or the default value from the parameter (Valid is FALSE)

Internal parameters

"Default value if priority is not set": The value of this parameter is written to the output 'Value' if the priority has no value.

Read / RIA



Function

Read one to five attributes for a user address and make these values available as inputs to other control icons or hardware/software points.

Initial Dialog Box

The RIA icon displays the following dialog box when you first place the icon in the work space and click it. Select the point you want to read from and then connect it to the ADR input in the RIA box.

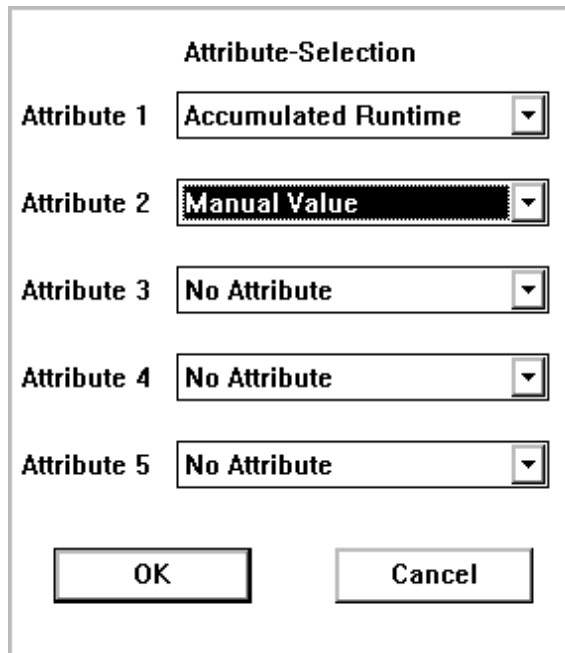


Input

Any point (ADR).

Attribute Selection Dialog Box

After you connect an input to ADR, the Attribute Selection dialog box displays. Select the desired attributes. You must select at least one attribute. See the Attributes Table for a list of which attributes are available for each point type.



1. Select desired attributes by clicking the down arrow to display options and then clicking desired attribute.

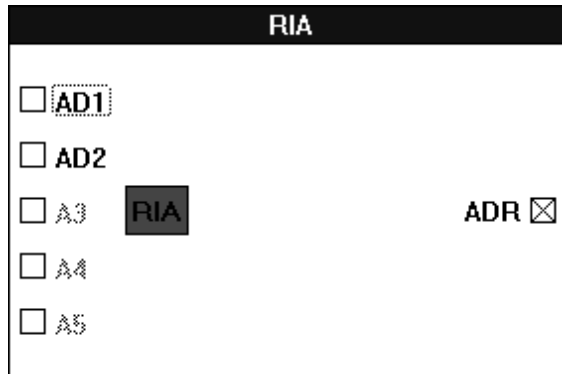
Click **OK** to save selections and close the dialog box. (**Cancel** closes the dialog box without saving selections.)

RESULT The dialog box closes. The control strategy work space displays.

2. Click the RIA icon to display the secondary RIA I/O dialog box. Connect output attributes to other control icons or points as desired.

NOTE: Analog and Digital outputs can only have one icon connected. Therefore, if another icon is connected to an input the RIA cannot be connected.

For example, you can connect an attribute to a pseudopoint or flag that switching logic could use.

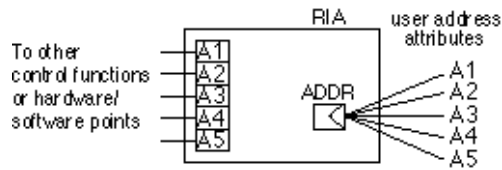


Input Any point (ADR).

Output One through five point attributes. The number of outputs matches the number of attributes selected. Example pseudo points could be created to be used to display the value of the various attributes to an operator.

Internal Parameters None.

RIA Operation Diagram



RIA Attributes Table

The following table lists attributes that you can select for the various point types.

NOTE: The list of attributes presented in the icon change depending on the type of connection. For example, if the output is connected to a digital type connection (if it is a point or another icon), then the list of available attributes consists of only the ones marked dig in this table. The same type of list is available when an analog type connection is made; only the ana are available.

A special condition exists when the attribute "Manual Value" is selected. The available list only consists of Manual Value and No Attribute.

	dig/ana	AI/PAI	DI/PDI	AO/PO	DO	3POS	GA	GD	TOT	FLEX
Accumulated Runtime	ana		X		X	X				X
Alarm Hysteresis	ana	X				X				
Auto Value	ana					X				X
Cycle Count	ana		X		X	X				
Global Broadcast Threshold	ana						X			
High Alarm Limit	ana	X	X							
High Warning Limit	ana	X								
Low Alarm Limit	ana	X								
Low Warning Limit	ana	X								
Manual Value	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
No Attribute	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Operational Mode	dig	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Operator Access Level	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Point in Alarm	dig	X	X							
Suppress Alarm	dig	X	X	X	X	X			X	X
Trend Cycle	ana	X		X		X	X			
Trend Threshold	ana	X		X		X	X			
Write Protection Priority*	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hide Point	dig	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
No Response	dig	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
DIO Remote	dig			AO only	X	X				

*Referred to as Access Control for Flex Points

**Operational status can be 1 for manual or 0 for automatic.

- X = Read access
- AI = Analog input
- PAI = Analog input pseudopoint (VA)
- AO = Analog output
- PTOT = Totalizer pseudopoint (VT)
- DI = Digital input
- PDI = Digital input pseudopoint (VD)
- DO = Digital output
- 3POS = Three-position analog output
- GA = Global analog
- GD = Global digital
- TOT = Totalizer (fast or slow)
- Flex = Flex (digital output with feedback, multi-staged, and pulse_2)

RIA Example

See the Operating Pump Switchover application in the Examples chapter for a description of how to use RIA to switch pump operation between two pumps dependent on hours of operation.

Reset Timer (Falcon / Eagle)

Functions Resets the timer of a "Timer value" function.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Trigger = Trigger, change from 0 to 1 resets timer.

Timer

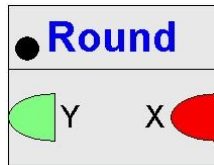
Outputs Timer = Internal function register "Current Time" of "Timer value" function.

Internal Parameter None.

Round (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Rounds the input value to the next integer value. Round uses the mathematically rounding rules: If the decimal part of the input value X is less than 0.5, then it is rounded down. If the decimal part is greater than or equal to 0.5, then it is rounded up to the next integer.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Round down (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Rounds the input value down to the next integer value, e.g. 3.1 becomes 3, 3.9 becomes 3, -3.1 becomes -4.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Round up (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Rounds the input value up to the next integer value, e.g. 3.1 becomes 4, -3.1 becomes -3.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

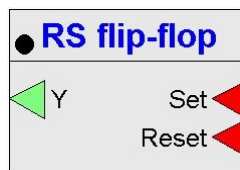
Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

RS flip-flop (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Sets the output "Y" to TRUE(1) if the "Set" input is TRUE(1) until the "Reset" input becomes TRUE(1).

I/O Dialog Box

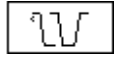


Input Two digital inputs (Set, Reset).

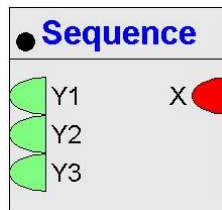
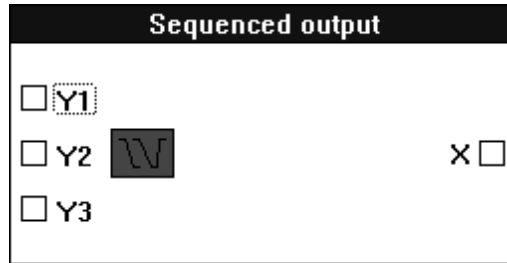
Output One digital output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Sequence / SEQ



Function Sequence from one to three analog outputs dependent on an analog input. The SEQ operator divides a controller signal into up to three output signals.

I/O Dialog Box

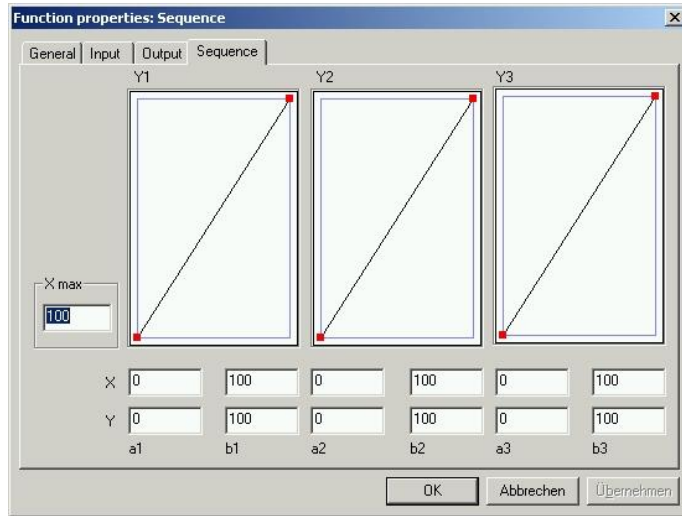
Falcon / Eagle

Input One analog input (X).

Outputs One to three analog outputs (Y1 through Y3).

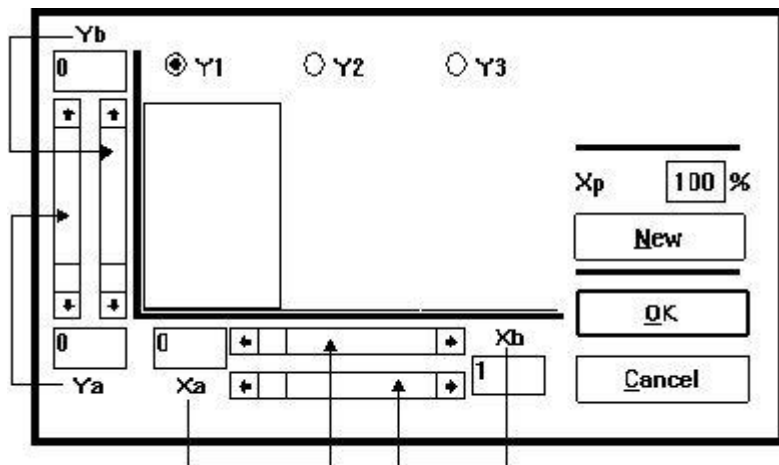
Internal Parameters

The internal parameters dialog box allows you to set the three output signals (Y1 through Y3) graphically. In the following example, the Y1 signal is selected (radio button is filled in). There is an empty box below Y1. This box is where the characteristic curve for the Y1 signal appears as you define the ranges for the Ya, Yb, Xa, and Xb variables.

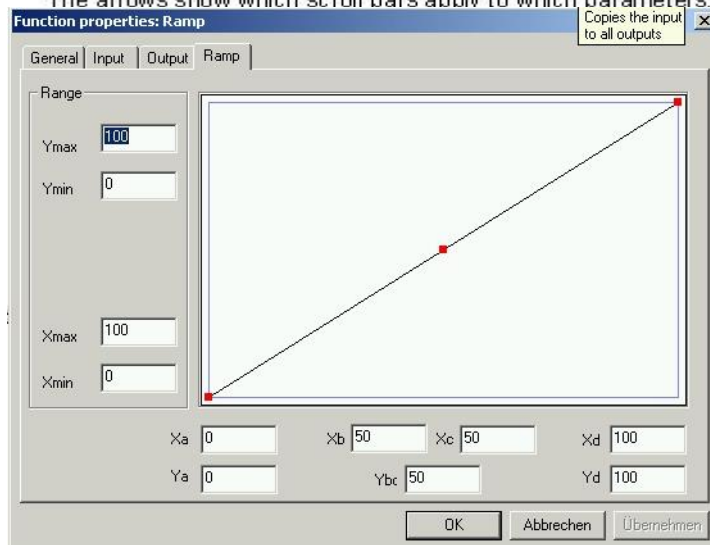


Creating a Sequence for Falcon / Eagle

1. Enter the values for sequence.
2. Click **OK** to confirm your entries.



The arrows show which scroll bars apply to which parameters.



Use the following procedure to create characteristic curves for each desired Y output (Y1 through Y3).

Creating a Characteristic for Falcon / Eagle 1. Enter the values for ramp.

2. Click **OK** to confirm your entries.

Creating a Characteristic

1. Click New.

2. Click the radio button for the desired Y output (Y1, Y2, or Y3).

3. Define Xa by clicking the left and right arrows in the scroll bar just below the X axis. As you click, the value of Xa changes. You can also click the gray area in the scroll bar or click the white box (thumb) in the scroll bar and move it to the desired position.

Define Xb by clicking the lower scroll bar. You can use the same techniques as for the other scroll bar.

The a and b parameters establish the characteristics' left and right pivot points. Xa must be less than Xb.

RESULT: The values in the boxes to the left and right of the horizontal scroll bars change. A line appears in the graph to represent the curve you created.

Tip ⇒ If desired, you can change the Xp value that appears above the **New** button. The Xp value sets the maximum value for all three outputs. Click the value in the box and type a new value to change it. Click **Scale** to save the entries.

The Xb values change to match the new maximum.

4. Define Ya by clicking the scroll bar on the left near the left-hand border of the dialog box. You can use the same techniques as for the other scroll bars.

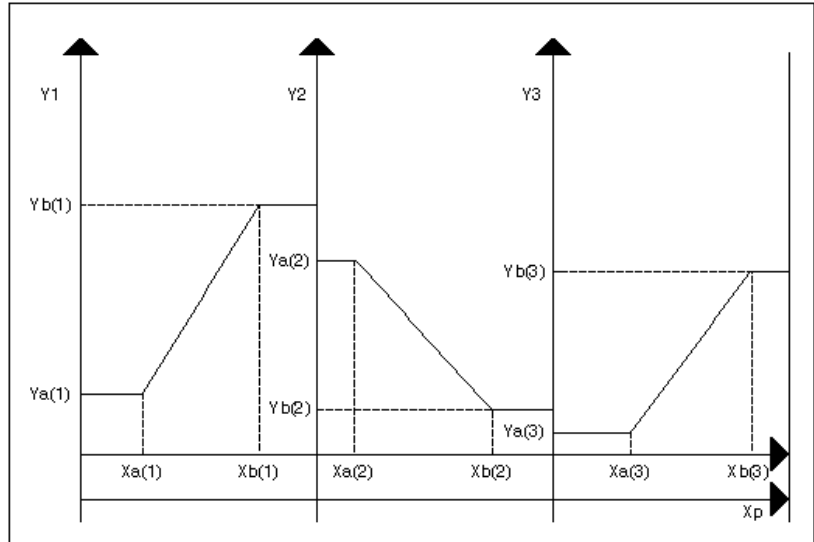
Define Yb by clicking the scroll bar on the right near the left-hand border of the dialog box.

Ya can be higher or less than Yb.

5. If desired, select another Y output and define its curve.

6. Click **OK** to save.

The following diagram shows how software interprets the graph.



Parameter Number Descriptions

- P3 Ya(1), the minimum of the Y1 output
- P4 Yb(1), the maximum of the Y1 output
- P5 Slope of the Y1 output. Formula:

$$P5 = \frac{Yb(1) - Ya(1)}{Xb(1) - Xa(1)} \text{ for } Xa(1) \neq Xb(1)$$

$$P5 = 0 \text{ if } Xa(1) = Xb(1)$$

- P6 Y1 intersection with the Y axis

- P7 Ya(2), the minimum of the Y2 output
- P8 Yb(2), the maximum of the Y2 output
- P9 Slope of the Y2 output. Formula:

$$P9 = \frac{Yb(2) - Ya(2)}{Xb(2) - Xa(2)} \text{ for } Xa(2) \neq Xb(2)$$

$$P9 = 0 \text{ if } Xa(2) = Xb(2)$$

- P10 Y2 intersection with the Y axis

$$P10 = Ya(2) - \frac{Yb(2) - Ya(2)}{Xb(2) - Xa(2)} \text{ for } Xa(2) \neq Xb(2)$$

$$P10 = 0 \text{ if } Xa(2) = Xb(2)$$

- P11 Ya(3), the minimum of the Y3 output
- P12 Yb(3), the maximum of the Y3 output
- P13 Slope of the Y3 output. Formula:

$$P13 = \frac{Yb(3) - Ya(3)}{Xb(3) - Xa(3)} \text{ for } Xa(3) \neq Xb(3)$$

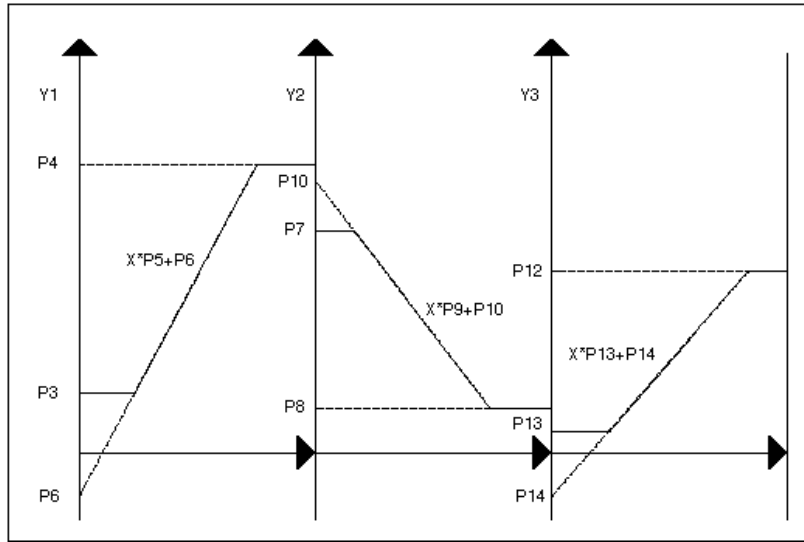
$$P13 = 0 \text{ if } Xa(3) = Xb(3)$$

- P14 Y3 intersection with the Y axis

$$P14 = Ya(3) - \frac{Yb(3) - Ya(3)}{Xb(3) - Xa(3)} \text{ for } Xa(3) \neq Xb(3)$$

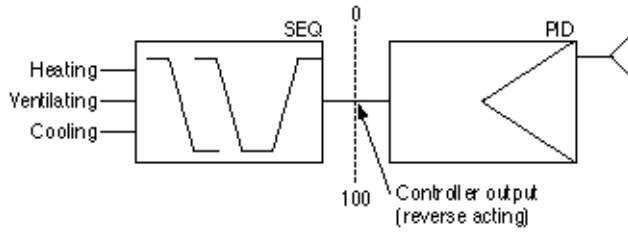
$$P14 = 0 \text{ if } Xa(3) = Xb(3)$$

The following diagram shows the parameters for the SEQ control icon:

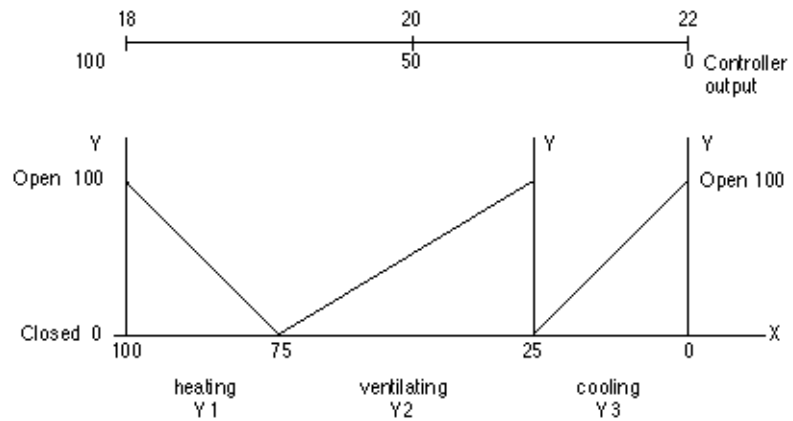


Reverse Acting Example

A PID output can be an input to a SEQ icon that controls three functions (heating, ventilating, and cooling):

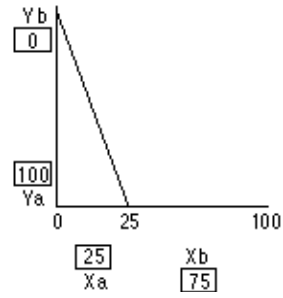


The result of this control over a range of 18 through 22 might look like this:

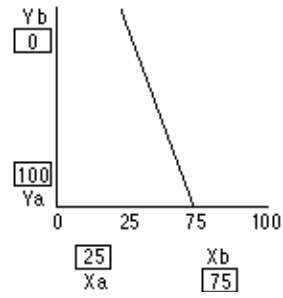


Setup for the internal parameters is as follows.

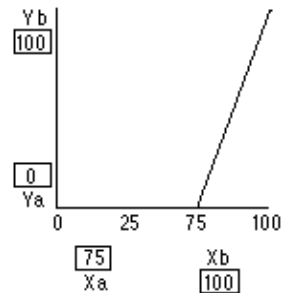
Choose Y3 when Xa = 0 and Ya = 100 and when Xb = 25 and Yb = 0.



Choose Y2 when Xa = 25 and Ya = 100 and when Xb = 75 and Yb = 0.

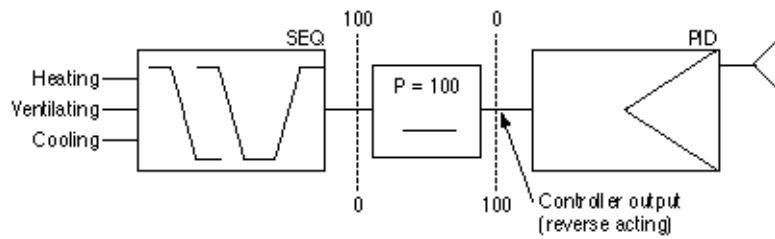


Choose Y1 when Xa = 75 and Ya = 0 and when Xb = 100 and Yb = 100.

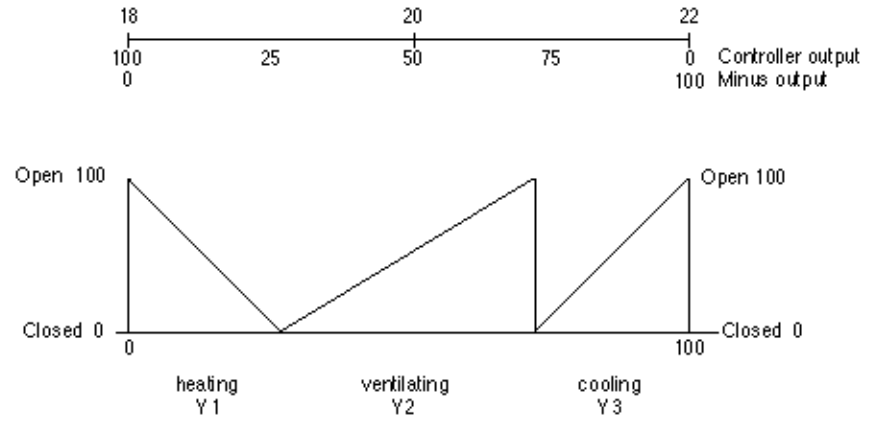


Direct Acting Example

This example uses the Reverse Acting Example and adds an operator to make it direct acting:



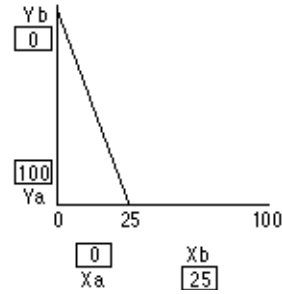
The result of this control over a range of 18 through 22 might look like this:



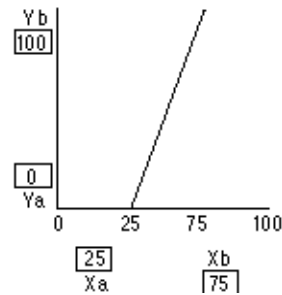
Note that the sequence diagram looks the same as for the reverse acting example.

Setup for the internal parameters differs as follows.

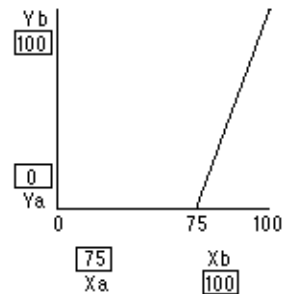
Choose Y3 when $X_a = 0$ and $Y_a = 100$ and when $X_b = 25$ and $Y_b = 0$.



Choose Y2 when $X_a = 25$ and $Y_a = 0$ and when $X_b = 75$ and $Y_b = 100$.

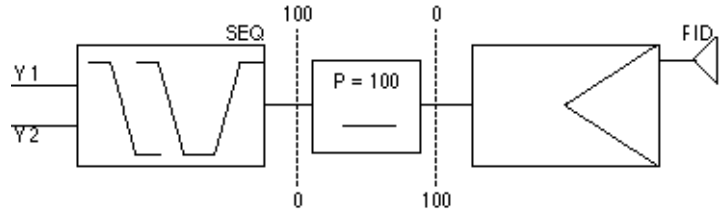


Choose Y1 when $X_a = 75$ and $Y_a = 0$ and when $X_b = 100$ and $Y_b = 100$.



Sequencer Example

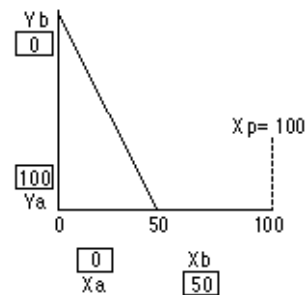
In this example, the SEQ icon outputs to two Y variables from a PID:



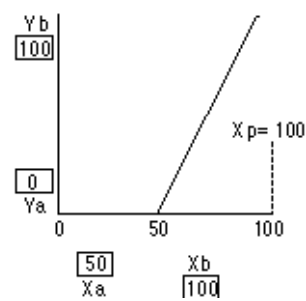
X - scale limiter

Setup for the internal variables:

Choose Y1 when Xa = 0 and Ya = 100 and when Xb = 50 and Yb = 0.

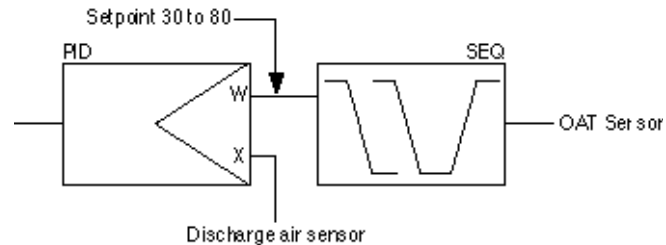


Choose Y2 when Xa = 50 and Ya = 0 and when Xb = 100 and Yb = 100.



Using a SEQ to produce a setpoint

This example produces a setpoint:

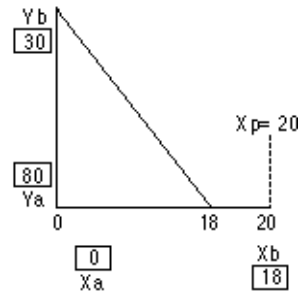


X-scale Limiter

OAT = Outdoor Air Temperature

Setup for the internal parameters:

Y1 when Xa = 0 and Ya = 80
and when Xb = 18
and Yb = 30.



Parameter Availability

Only the Y parameters for SEQ are available in the controller after program installation.

Negative Values

Use the Ratio (RAMP) function to generate negative values.

SET (Falcon / Eagle)

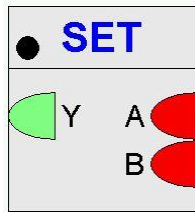
Functions

Legacy RACL function: Set the output depending on the comparison of the inputs.

Formula

Y=FALSE (0) if A < B
Y=TRUE (1) if A > B
Y is not changed if A = B.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs

Two analog inputs (A and B).

Outputs

One output (Y) result of the comparison A with B.

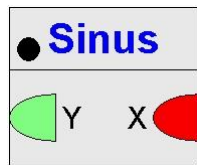
Internal Parameter

None.

Sinus (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculate the sinus function of X. Input value must be in radian.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X). Value in radian (0 ... 2π)

Output One analog output (Y). Range: $-1 \leq \text{value} \leq 1$

Internal Parameters None.

Split (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Splits the input into multiple outputs.

Formula Result for a split into 3 outputs: $Y3 = (((X-Y1) / P1) - Y2) / P2$ modulo $P3$.

Example:

The following example corresponds to the example listed above by the description of function Merge.

$$X = 61, P1 = 2, P2 = 4, P3 = 4, P4 = 3$$

$$Y1 = X \bmod P1$$

$$Y1 = 61 \bmod 2 = 1$$

$$Y2 = ((X-Y1) / P1) \bmod P2$$

$$Y2 = ((61-1) / 2) \bmod 4 = 2$$

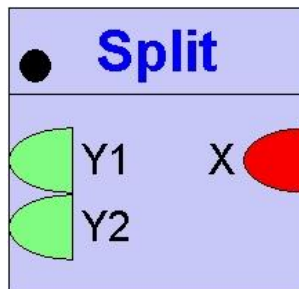
$$Y3 = (((X-Y1) / P1) - Y2) \bmod P3$$

$$Y3 = (((61-1) / 2) - 2) \bmod 4 = 3$$

$$Y4 = (((X-Y1) / P1) - Y2) / P2 - Y3) \bmod P4$$

$$Y4 = (((61-1) / 2) - 2) / 4 - 3) \bmod 3 = 1$$

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X). Contains a compressed value (e.g. by the Merge function)

The input value is rounded down to an integer value.

Output Two through sixteen analog outputs.

The outputs are limited to the value 0 ... parameter value-1. The product of all parameter values must not exceed 2^{16} (65536). If one of the above limits is exceeded, the output values become invalid.

Internal Parameters Two through sixteen, one for each output.

Square Root (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the square root of X.

I/O Dialog Box

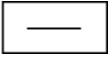


Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog Output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

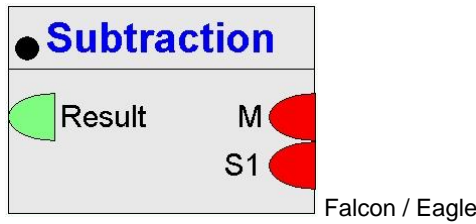
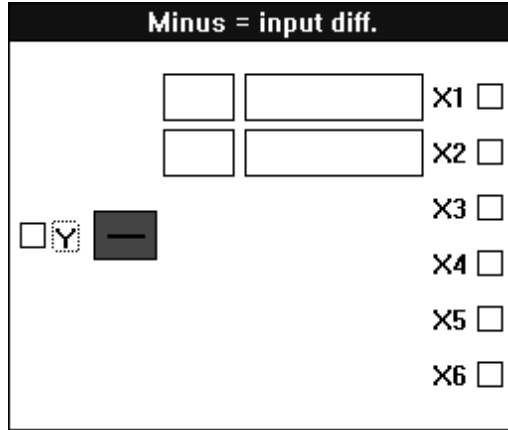
Subtract / DIF



Function Subtracts the sum of S (X2 ... X6) (S1 ... S32) inputs from the input value (X1) M. You can also use this function to reverse a signal. See DIF Example.

Formula $Y = X1 - (X2 + X3 + \text{through } X6)$
 $Y = M - (S1 + S2 + \text{through } S32)$ Falcon / Eagle

I/O Dialog Box



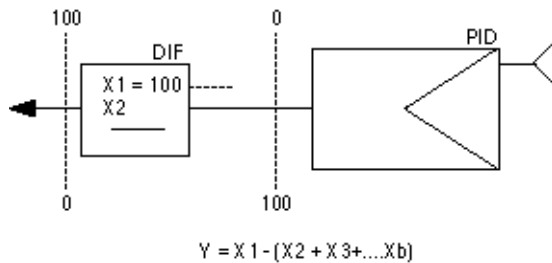
Inputs Two through six analog inputs (X1 through X6). One minuend and up to thirty two (S1 through S32) subtrahends (Falcon / Eagle).

You can enter the first two inputs (minuend and first subtrahend) as parameters (engineering unit index number and value for each parameter). Not for Falcon / Eagle

Output One analog output (Y) (Result).

Internal Parameters None.

DIF Example This example shows how to reverse a controller signal:



Other Examples See the Examples chapter for other applications that use the DIF icon.

Switching Table (Falcon / Eagle)

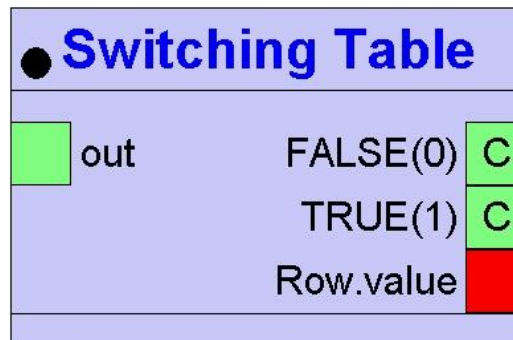
Function The Switching logic module sets the value of the TRUE(1) or FALSE(0) input to the output depending on the defined logic.

Switch Cases can be defined for the HVAC system (e.g. Fire or Frost). In the Switching Logic / Rows section, logic operations have to be created that are relevant for the Switch Cases.

A logic operation is the comparison of an Actual Value with a Comparison Value using the defined condition.

For the Switch cases, it can be determined which logic operation is relevant. If all these logic operations are TRUE (AND relation), the Switching Table becomes TRUE and the TRUE(1) input value is set as output value of the Switching Table. If none of the Switch Cases results to TRUE (OR relation), the FALSE(0) input value is set as output value.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two fixed inputs, containing the FALSE(0) and TRUE(1) values.
Two through thirty two input blocks, each representing one row, where:
<Input Name>.Actual Value = value
<Input Name>.Comparison Value = comparison value (invisible by default)
<Input Name>.Hysteresis = switching hysteresis (invisible by default)

Output One output (out). The output is set to one of the inputs FALSE(0) or TRUE(1) depending on the result of the switching logic (TRUE or FALSE).

A Switching Table contains the Output Value Definition section, the Switch Cases section and the Switching Logic section.

Output Value Definition Definition of the output:
TRUE Value = setup of input TRUE(1) (connection, Datapoint Property etc.)
FALSE Value = setup of input FALSE(0) (connection, Datapoint Property etc.)
Output = setup of output (connection, Datapoint Property etc.)
Output Delay = time delay of the output validity

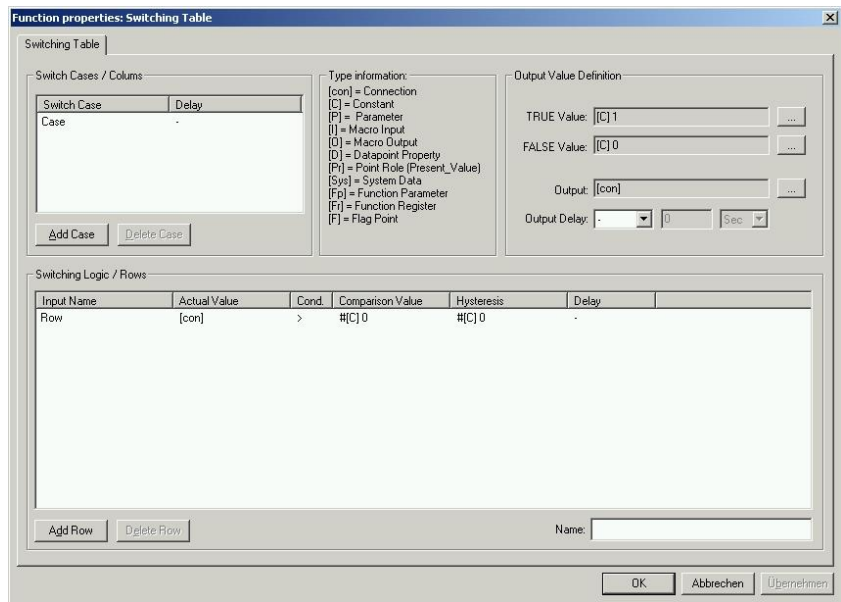
Switch Cases/Columns Definition of Switch Cases for an HVAC system (e.g. Fire, Frost):
Switch Case = name of the case
Delay = time delay of the Switch Case validity
The Switch Cases have an OR relation to each other !

Switching Logic/Rows

Each input row consists of the following columns:
 Input Name = name of the row
 Actual Value = value which should be compared
 Cond. = relation between Actual Value and Comparison Value
 Comparison Value = reference value
 Hysteresis = deadband between Actual Value and Comparison Value
 Delay = time delay of the row validity
 Case = Every selected Switch Case is displayed in the Switching logic listbox. For each Switch Case, it can be decided which row have to be TRUE (1), FALSE (0) or don't care (-) to make the case become TRUE.
The rows have an AND relation to each other!

Cond. choose between one of the following conditions to compare Actual Value and Comparison Value:

- > greater than
- >= greater than or equal
- = equal (to be used for binary or multistage Datapoints)
- != not equal (to be used for binary or multistage Datapoints)
- < less than
- <= less then or equal



Tangens (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculate the tangens function of X. Input value must be in radian.

I/O Dialog Box



Input	One analog input (X). Value in radian ($-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$)
Output	One analog output (Y). Range: $-\infty$ to ∞ .
Internal Parameters	None.

Time Counter (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Counts the runtime when the input signal X is greater than or equal to 1. If the counter reset signal Rst is greater than or equal to 1, the runtime is reset to 0.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Two inputs where:
 X = input signal ($\geq 1 \rightarrow$ start counting runtime)
 Rst = reset signal ($\geq 1 \rightarrow$ reset runtime to 0)

Outputs Two outputs where:
 Hr on = runtime in hours
 Min on = runtime in minutes

Internal Parameters None.

Timer Value (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Legacy RACL function "RTIM": Counts the time in seconds. Can be reset by the "Reset Timer" function.

I/O Dialog Box



Outputs One analog output (T). Timer value in sec.

Internal Parameters None.

Truncate (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Truncates the decimal places, e.g. 3.1 becomes 3, -3.1 becomes -3)

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

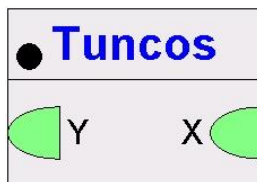
Output One analog output (Y).

Internal Parameters None.

Tuncos (Falcon / Eagle)

Functions Provides hidden time until next change of state information from schedule for the connected input. This information is only available for EOH and EOY functions and cannot be used in the control strategy.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

Output One analog output (Y).

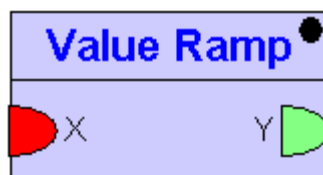
Internal Parameters None.

Value Ramp (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Defines the slope by which the output will follow the input.

Example: By applying a value ramp, a setpoint will not be reached erratically but smoothly.

I/O Dialog Box



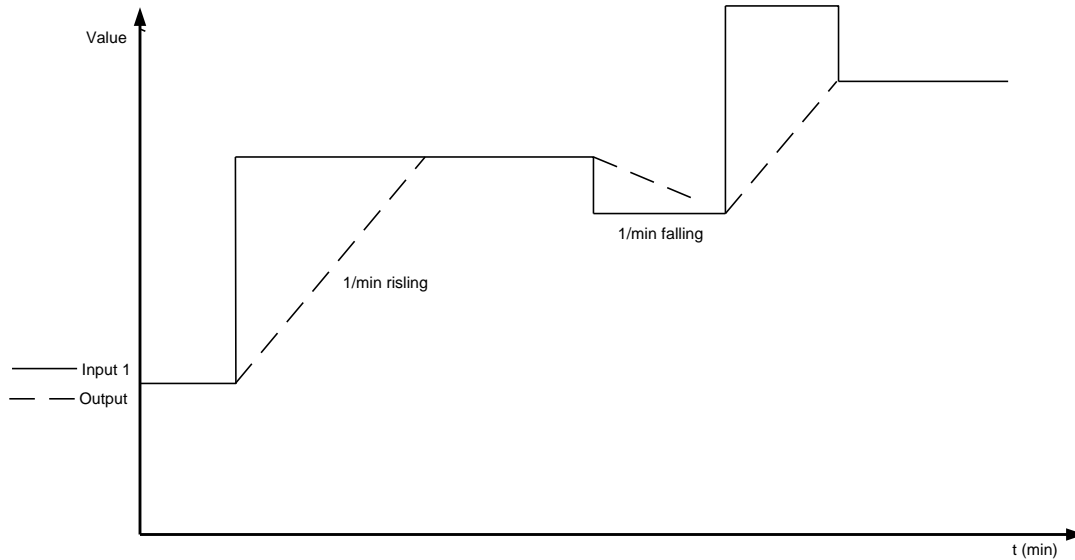
Input Two. Second input is optional.

By using the second input, the function can be disabled. In this case, the output follows the input without delay like it is with the IDT control icon.

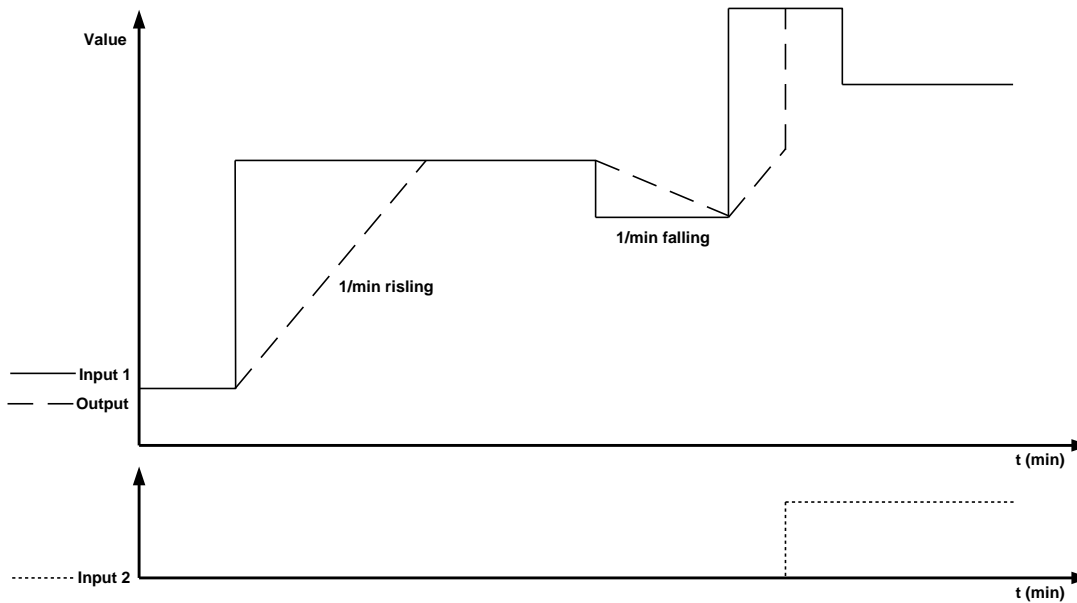
Range of second input: 0 = ramp is enabled. Unequal 0 = ramp disabled.

Output All datapoint types.

Internal Parameters Rising slope in 1/min. Default: 10/min. Range: 0 <= value.
 Falling slope in 1/min. Default: 10/min. Range: 0 <= value.



Value Ramp: One Input



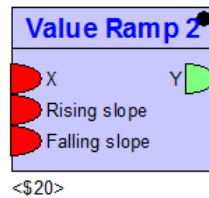
Value Ramp: Two Inputs

Value Ramp2 (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.00.00 or higher

Function Defines the slope by which the output will follow the input.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Three inputs where:

X: input value

Rising slope: 1/min. Range: 0 <= value.

Falling slope: 1/min. Range: 0 <= value.

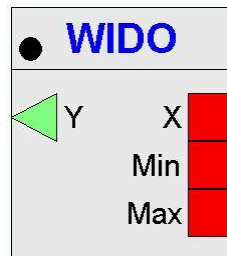
Output Y: All datapoint types.

Schematic, see "Value Ramp" description

WIDO (Falcon / Eagle)

Functions Legacy RACL function: Checks if the input value X is within the range between minimum and maximum.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Three inputs where:

X = input value

Min = minimum limit

Max = maximum limit

Output One output (Y) with formula:
Y= TRUE [1] if Min < X < Max.

Internal Parameters None.

Write Global Reg. (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.00.00 or higher

Function Writes a value to a global register.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Four inputs where:

X: value to be written

Register: number of register to be written (0 ... 1023)

Enable: 1 = write is enabled, 0 = Write is disabled

Mode: Condition for writing if writing is enabled

if mode <0 write if input X<register value

if mode =0, write always

if mode >0 write if input X>register value

Outputs None

Internal parameters None

NOTE:

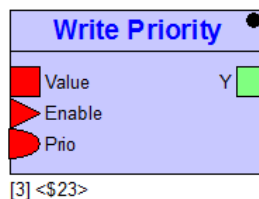
Global registers are a block of 1024 values which can be read from or written to any part of a control program. Whenever the controller is started, all registers will be initialized with 0. Whenever the controller is stopped (e.g. in case of power failure), all values will be lost. Registers cannot be accessed from outside using BACnet, an engineering tool or the HTML interface.

Write Priority (Eagle)

Prerequisite Controller OS 3.00.00 or higher

Function Write the value of an input with a defined priority to an output which must be connected with the present value of a datapoint. The datapoint must be connected directly not by a connection line.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Three inputs where:

Value: to be written

Enable: 1 = write is enabled. Value will be written to the selected priority of the connected output provided that this priority is currently not set or the new value is different.

0 = Write is disabled. If the Enable input changes from TRUE (1) to FALSE (0), the selected priority of the output is released provided that this statement has written the priority while the Enable input was TRUE and the current value of the priority is equal to the value that was written (but not necessarily equal to the current Value input).

NOTES:

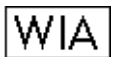
- It is strongly recommended not to change the priority while the Enable input is TRUE (1) or in the first cycle when it is FALSE. Using a constant for the priority will avoid unexpected misbehavior.
- If the Enable input is FALSE in the first executed cycle after application start the priority is always released.

Prio: priority level that will be applied for writing
Levels are 2-16

Outputs One output: Y = present value of datapoint

Internal parameters None

Write / WIA



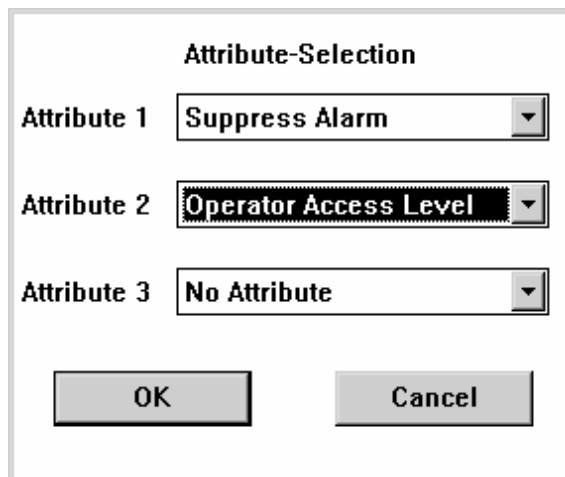
Function Write a value to an attribute of a user address. The value can come from a parameter, physical point, or another control icon. WIA writes to a maximum of three attributes for one point.

Initial Dialog Box The WIA icon displays the following dialog box when you first place the icon in the work space and click it. Select the point you want to write to and then connect it to the ADR output in the WIA box.



Output One point, any type (ADR).

Attribute Selection Dialog Box After you connect an output to ADR, the Attribute Selection dialog box displays. Select the desired attributes.

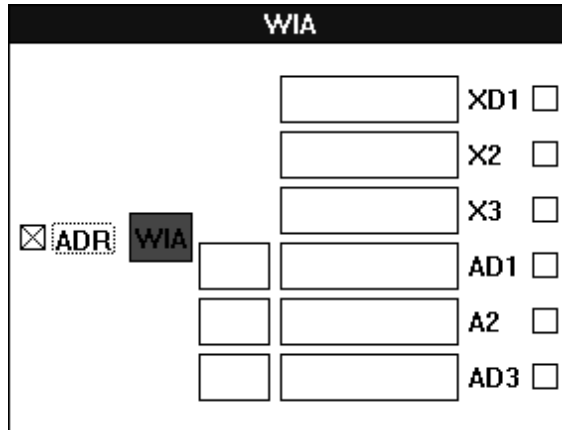


1. Select desired attributes by clicking the down arrow to display options and then clicking desired attribute. (See Attributes Table for possible selections.)

Click **OK** to save selections and close the dialog box. (**Cancel** closes the dialog box without saving selections.)

RESULT The dialog box closes. The control strategy work space displays.

- Click the WIA icon to display the secondary WIA I/O dialog box. Connect input attributes to other control icons or points as desired.



Inputs

One digital input (XD1) to enable/disable write. Enable =1; disable = 0.
 Two input values (1-255) for priority (X2 and X3). X2 is command priority. X3 is residual (overwrite) priority. If X3 is set to 0, there is no change. See Priorities note.
 One through three points, parameters, or control icon inputs (AD1, A2, and AD3).
 Note that a letter D after the A indicates a digital attribute.

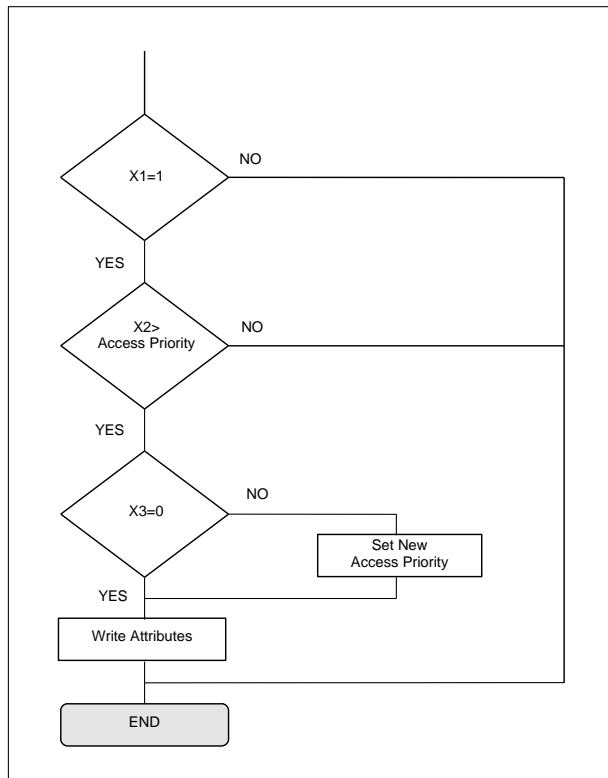
You can enter any of the inputs as parameters (engineering unit index number and value for each parameter).

Internal Parameters

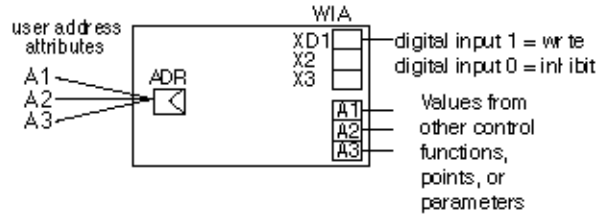
None.

WIA Operation Flowchart

The following flowchart illustrates WIA logic with input XD1 (enable/disable) and the priority inputs (X2 and X3).



WIA Operation Diagram



Priorities Each point type has associated priorities that WIA and operator commands follow. There are two priorities for each point, command and residual. Priority is a number from 0 through 255. The command priority sets the level required to change the point. The residual priority sets the level required to change the point again after the point is changed.

For example, if a point has a priority of 50, then a command to change the point must have a priority of at least 50. If that command also has a residual priority of 10, software changes the required priority to 10 for the next command.

Control strategy, switching logic, and Time Programs do not adhere to priorities with one exception. This exception is when they command the point to a manual value (operation status). If a point is in manual status, control strategy, switching logic, and Time Programs cannot command the point.

CAUTION

Placing a point in manual mode using WIA can lock out even an operator command.

In WIA, the X2 and X3 fields determine command (X2) and residual (X3) priority. Operator priorities are fixed according to the level of the operator:

Operator Level	Command Priority	Residual Priority
3	60	point's residual is not changed
4	80	point's residual is not changed
5	100	point's residual is not changed

CARE defaults residual priority to zero (X3=0) so that all commands from WIA are accepted. You can set WIA to leave a higher residual.

Attributes Table

The following table lists attributes that you can select for the various point types. Note that the default values for most of these attributes can be changed via the CARE Editors. See Excel CARE User Guide EN2Z-0937GE51, Editors chapter, for descriptions of these attributes. The attributes that are not available to the CARE Editors are manual value, operating status, trend log, alarm status, auto value, and hours run. These attributes are accessible via operator terminals such as the Excel Building Supervisor (XBS) and the X1581/X1582. Excel Building Supervisor Operator Manual 74-2039 describes the manual value, operating status, alarm status, auto value, and hours run attributes for the related point types. See Excel X1581/X1582 Operator Terminals Operator Manual 74-3554 (US) / EN2B-0126 (Europe) for trend logging information.

NOTE: The list of attributes presented in the icon change depending on the type of connection. For example, if the output is connected to a digital type connection (if it is a point or another icon), then the list of available attributes consists of only the ones marked dig in this table. The same type of list is available when an analog type connection is made; only the analog are available.
A special condition exists when the attribute "Manual Value" is selected. The available list only consists of Manual Value and No Attribute.

	dig/ana	AI/PAI	DI/PDI	AO/PO	DO	3POS	GA	GD	TOT	FLEX
Accumulated Runtime	ana									X
Alarm Hysteresis	ana	X								
Alarm Status	dig		X							
Auto Value	ana									X
Cycle Count	ana									
Global Broadcast Threshold	ana						X			
High Alarm Limit	ana	X								
High Warning Limit	ana	X								
Low Alarm Limit	ana	X								
Low Warning Limit	ana	X								
Manual Value	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
No Attribute	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Operational Mode**	dig	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Operator Access Level	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Suppress Alarm	dig	X	X	X	X	X				X
Trend Cycle	ana	X		X		X	X	X		
Trend Logging †	dig	x	x	x	x	x				
Trend Threshold	ana	X		X		X	X			
Write Protection Priority*	ana	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Hide Point	dig	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

*Referred to as Access Control for Flex Points

**Operational status can be 1 for manual or 0 for automatic.

†Only applies to trend points on XI581/582 terminals (not Excel Building Supervisor [XBS] terminals).

X = Write access

AI = Analog input

PAI = Analog input pseudopoint (VA)

AO = Analog output

PTOT = Totalizer pseudopoint (VT)

DI = Digital input

PDI = Digital input pseudopoint (VD)

DO = Digital output

3POS = Three-position analog output

GA = Global analog

GD = Global digital

TOT = Totalizer (fast or slow)

Flex = Flex (digital output with feedback, multi-staged, and pulse_2)

WIA Example

See the Examples chapter for details on how to use WIA to implement floating limits and alarm suppression.

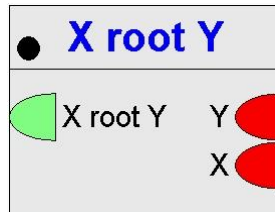
WIA and Global Points

If you use WIA to change attributes, such as alarm limits, for a global receptor point, operators at an XBS terminal will not see the change. XBS terminals display only the values of global originator points. To view values for global receptor points, operators need to use a portable terminal such as the XI584 to connect to the B port of the controller that has the global receptor point.

X root Y (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates X to the root of Y.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two analog inputs (Y, X).

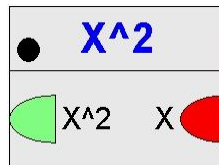
Output One analog output (X root Y).

Internal Parameters None.

X² (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates the product X * X.

I/O Dialog Box



Input One analog input (X).

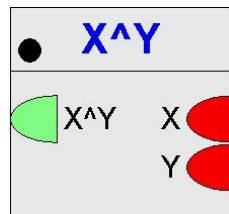
Output One analog output (X²).

Internal Parameters None.

X^Y (Falcon / Eagle)

Function Calculates X to the power of Y.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two analog inputs, where
X = base
Y = exponent

Output One analog output (X^Y).

Internal Parameters None.

XOR Table (Falcon / Eagle)

Function XOR output becomes TRUE(1) if exactly one input is TRUE(1). XNOR is the inverted XOR output.

I/O Dialog Box



Input Two through thirty two inputs.

Output Two digital outputs.

Internal Parameters None.

Zero Energy Band / ZEB

ZEB

Function Determine setpoints to maintain a predetermined comfort band divided into heating, cooling, and zero energy bands. ZEB subdivides a predetermined comfort band into:

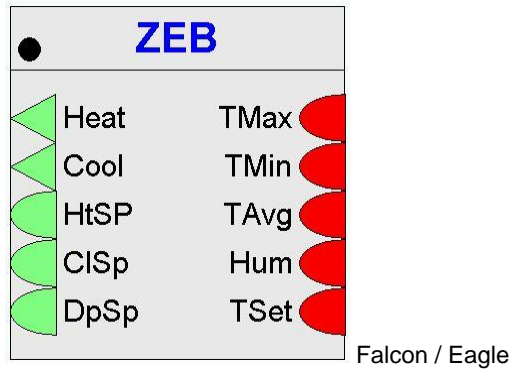
- Heating band
- Zero energy band
- Cooling band

The zero energy band represents a temperature range in which the room temperature may vary without a need for heating or cooling energy.

Setpoint optimization results in demand-related setpoint control (cascade* input) of the central air conditioning plant as a function of the individual room loads to use the lowest possible energy requirements outside the zero energy band.

*The term "cascade" implies that the outputs of this function are to be used as inputs for another controller.

I/O Dialog Box



Inputs Five analog inputs where:

- X1 (Falcon / Eagle: TMax) = Highest zone temperature
- X2 (Falcon / Eagle: TMin) = Lowest zone temperature
- X3 (Falcon / Eagle: TAvG) = Average zone temperature
- X4 (Falcon / Eagle: Hum) = Relative or absolute air humidity
- X5 (Falcon / Eagle: TSet) = Temperature setpoint

You can enter the X5 setpoint as a parameter (engineering unit index number and value). (not for Falcon / Eagle)

Outputs Three analog outputs and two digital outputs where:

- YD1 (Falcon / Eagle: Heat) = Heating system enable/disable digital output (1=Enable, 0=Disable)
- YD2 (Falcon / Eagle: Cool) = Cooling system enable/disable digital output (1=Enable, 0=Disable)
- Y3 (Falcon / Eagle: HtSp) = Heating setpoint (cascade* controller)
- Y4 (Falcon / Eagle: ClSp) = Cooling setpoint (cascade* controller)
- Y5 (Falcon / Eagle: DpSp) = Mixed air damper setpoint (cascade* controller)

The Y3 (HtSp), Y4 (ClSp), and Y5 (DpSp) setpoints must be input variables to external controllers.

*The term "cascade" implies that the outputs of this function are to be used as inputs for another controller.

Internal Parameters

Comfort range (+/-)	<input type="text" value="4.000"/>	F Deg	Heating reset range	<input type="text" value="27.000"/>	F Deg
Min cooling setpoint	<input type="text" value="55.000"/>	°F	Cooling reset range	<input type="text" value="10.000"/>	F Deg
Max heating setpoint	<input type="text" value="95.000"/>	°F	Mixed air reset range	<input type="text" value="12.000"/>	F Deg
Min mixed air setpoint	<input type="text" value="55.000"/>	°F	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Relative Humidity		
ZEB/Load reset mode	<input type="text" value="4"/> (1-4)		<input type="radio"/> Absolute Humidity		
Room humidity limit	<input type="text" value="65.000"/>	%	<input checked="" type="radio"/> With Humidity Sensor		
			<input type="radio"/> Without Humidity Sensor		

Function properties: ZEB

Parameter	Value	Range
comfort range (+/-)	2 °C	0 ≤ Value ≤ 30
humidity sensor type (0=absolute, 1=relative)	1	0 ≤ Value ≤ 1
minimum cooling setpoint	13 °C	5 ≤ Value ≤ 27
maximum heating setpoint	35 °C	10 ≤ Value ≤ 60
min. mixed air setpoint	13 °C	5 ≤ Value ≤ 32
ZEB/load reset mode	4	1 ≤ Value ≤ 4
humidity sensor (0=not conn., 1=connected)	1	0 ≤ Value ≤ 1
room humidity limit	65	
heating reset range	15 °C	15 ≤ Value ≤ 25
cooling reset range	6 °C	0 ≤ Value ≤ 20
mixed air reset range	7 °C	0 ≤ Value ≤ 25

Falcon /

Eagle

Comfort range P3

Number type: decimal, Unit: Deg
 Default: 4.0 Deg, Range: 0 through 30
 This value defines the width of the heating, cooling, and zero energy ranges. The width of each range is two times this value. All ranges are equally wide. The zero energy range is located symmetrically around the setpoint X5. The cooling range is located immediately above the upper limit of the zero energy range. The heating range is located immediately below the lower limit. See the Operation diagram later in this section.

Minimum cooling setpoint P5

Number type: decimal, Unit: Degrees
 Default: 13, Range: 5 through 27
 This field is intended for use as the lowest allowable discharge air setpoint during cooling, that is, the maximum cooling effect.

Maximum heating setpoint P6

Number type: decimal, Unit: Degrees
 Default: 35, Range: 10 through 60
 This field is intended for use as the highest allowable discharge air setpoint during heating, that is, the maximum heating effect.

Minimum mixed air setpoint P7

Number type: decimal, Unit: Degrees

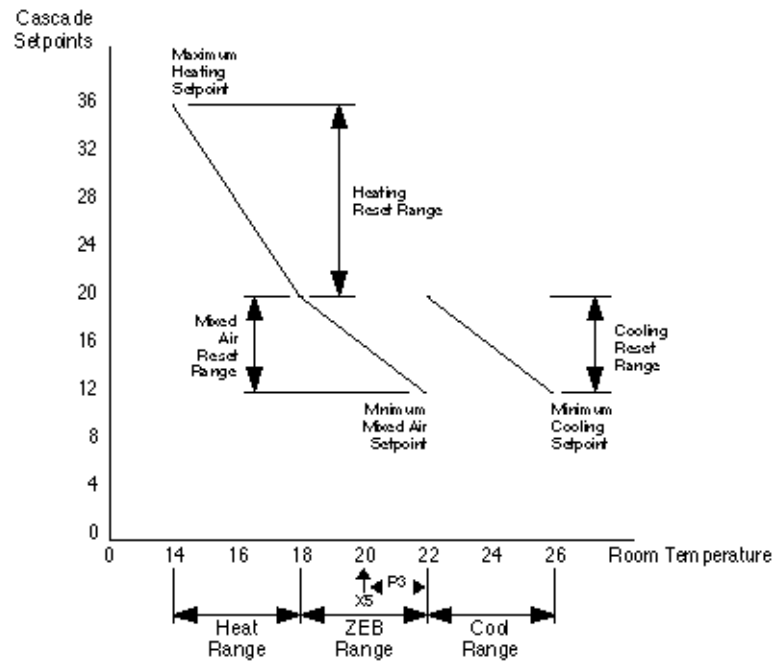
	Default: 13, Range: 5 through 32 Lowest mixed air, or discharge air setpoint while in the ZEB range.
ZEB/Load reset mode P8	1 = ZEB (Zero energy band) 2 = Heating control setpoint 3 = Cooling control setpoint 4 = Heating and cooling control setpoint
Room humidity limit P10	Number type: decimal, Unit: Percent Default: 65 percent rh, Range: 40 through 80 percent rh
Heating reset range P11	Number type: decimal, Unit: Deg Default: 15, Range: 15 through 25
Cooling reset range P12	Number type: decimal, Unit: Deg Default: 6K, Range: 0 through 20
Mixed air reset range P13	Number type: decimal, Unit: Deg Default: 7, Range: 0 through 25
humidity sensor type (radio button) P4	Selection of the type of the humidity sensor (relative or absolute humidity). Range: 0 through 1, default: 1 (1= relative, 0= absolute)
humidity sensor (radio button) P9	Selection whether or not a humidity sensor is connected. Range: 0 through 1, default: 1 (1= with sensor, 0= no sensor)

**Parameter Number
Descriptions**

P3	Comfort range
P4	Relative (1) or absolute (0) humidity sensor
P5	Minimum cooling setpoint
P6	Maximum heating setpoint
P7	Minimum mixed air setpoint
P8	ZEB/Load reset mode:
	1=ZEB
	2=Heating control setpoint
	3=Cooling control setpoint
	4=Heating and cooling control setpoint
P9	With (1) or without (0) humidity sensor
P10	Room humidity limit
P11	Heating reset range
P12	Cooling reset range
P13	Mixed air reset range
P14	Setpoint X5, if X5 is a parameter (not for Falcon / Eagle).

:

Operation The following diagram illustrates ZEB operation



ZEB Mixed Air Operation

When the ZEB/Load reset mode in the internal parameters dialog box is equal to 1 (ZEB), the application includes mixed air damper setpoint management as follows.

If all three zone temperatures (X1, X2, X3) are within the zero energy range, ZEB controls temperature only through the mixed air dampers. Average zone temperature (X3) is the determining factor for the calculation of mixed air setpoint.

ZEB generates a setpoint at Y5 if the following applies:

$$Y5 = P7, \text{ if } X3 \geq X5 + P3$$

This relationship means that the mixed air setpoint is limited to the minimum mixed air setpoint when the average zone temperature (X3) is at the upper end of the zero energy range.

$$Y5 = P7 + P13, \text{ if } X3 \leq X5 - P3$$

This relationship means that the mixed air setpoint is limited to the sum of minimum mixed air setpoint and mixed air reset range when X3 is at the lower end of the zero energy range. And, when the average zone temperature is within the ZEB:

$$Y5 = \frac{-P13}{2P3} [X3 - (X5 + P3)] + P7$$

if $X5 - P3 < X3 < X5 + P3$

Example:

Maximum zone temperature X1 = 70
 Minimum zone temperature X2 = 66
 Average zone temperature X3 = 66
 Comfort range P3 = 4FDeg
 Min. mixed air setpoint P7 = 55
 Mixed air reset range P13 = 12FDeg
 Room temperature setpoint (for example, from a Time Program) X5 = 68

$$Y5 = \frac{-12\text{FDeg}}{2 \cdot 4\text{FDeg}} [66 - (68 + 2)] + 55 = 60.0$$

ZEB Cooling Operation

When the ZEB/Load reset mode (P8) in the internal parameters dialog box is equal to 1 (ZEB), 3 (Cooling control), or 4 (Heating and cooling), the ZEB energy management function calculates a cooling setpoint as follows.

If the warmest temperature sensor value goes above the ZEB upper limit, mechanical cooling is enabled. Cooling is then controlled to maintain the cooling setpoint, Y4. To calculate the cooling setpoint, the maximum zone temperature (the highest value of all the configured zone sensors), Input X1, is required. Then the cooling setpoint is calculated based on a linear relationship with X1 and is sent to output Y4.

If the highest zone temperature is at or above the upper limit of the cooling band, then the minimum (lowest) cooling setpoint, P5, is used. This upper cooling band limit is specified by adding 3 times the comfort range, P3 (typically set to 4FDeg), to the room temperature setpoint (Input X5):

$$Y4 = P5, \text{ if } X1 \geq X5 + (3 * P3)$$

If the highest zone temperature is at or below the lower limit of the cooling band, an offset called the "cooling reset range" (P12) is added to the minimum cooling setpoint, P5, and this sum is used for the cooling setpoint, Y4. The lower cooling band limit is specified by adding the comfort range, P3, to the room temperature setpoint, X5:

$$Y4 = P5 + P12, \text{ if } X1 \leq X5 + P3$$

When the highest zone temperature is inside the cooling band, the cooling setpoint, Y4, is calculated with the following formula:

$$Y4 = \frac{-P12}{2P3} [X1 - (X5 + 3P3)] + P5$$

if $(X5 + P3) < X1 < (X5 + 3P3)$

If the highest zone temperature sensor value is in the cooling band area (or higher), mechanical cooling is enabled, that is, YD2 is set to 1.

Example:

Maximum zone temperature X1 = 75
 Minimum zone temperature X2 = 66
 Average zone temperature X3 = 68
 Room temperature setpoint X5 = 68
 Comfort range P3 = 4FDeg
 Min. cooling setpoint P5 = 55
 Cooling reset range P12 = 10FDeg

$$Y4 = \frac{-10\text{FDeg}}{2 * 4\text{FDeg}} [75 - (68 + 3 * 4\text{FDeg})] + 55 = 61.25$$

ZEB Heating Operation

When the ZEB/Load reset mode in the internal parameters dialog box is equal to 1 (ZEB), 2 (Heating control), or 4 (Heating and cooling), the application also includes heating setpoint management as follows.

If the zone temperature falls below the zero energy range, ZEB implements a linear release of the heating energy through a continuous increase of the heating setpoint (Y3). The minimum zone temperature (X2) is the determining factor for the release of heating and the calculation of the heating setpoint (Y3).

$$Y3 = P6, \text{ if } X2 \leq X5 - (3 * P3)$$

This relationship means that the maximum heating setpoint (P6) is demanded when the lowest zone temperature is at or below the lower end of the heating range.

$$Y3 = P6 - P11, \text{ if } X2 = X5 - P3$$

This relationship means that the maximum heating setpoint (P6) minus the heating reset range (P11) is demanded when the lowest zone temperature just falls below the zero energy range.

$$Y3 = \frac{-P11}{2P3} [X2 - (X5 - 3P3)] + P6$$

if $X5 - 3P3 < X2 < X5 - P3$

If the lowest zone temperature is in this range, ZEB enables heating, that is, it assigns 1 to YD1.

Example:

Maximum zone temperature X1 = 68
 Minimum zone temperature X2 = 61
 Average zone temperature X3 = 66
 Comfort range P3 = 4FDeg
 Max. heating setpoint P6 = 95
 Heating reset range P11 = 27FDeg

$$Y3 = \frac{-27\text{FDeg}}{2 \cdot 4\text{FDeg}} [61 - (68 + 3 \cdot 4\text{FDeg})] + 95 = 159.0$$

ZEB Dehumidification

When the ZEB/Load reset mode in the internal parameters dialog box is equal to 1 (ZEB), 3 (Cooling control), or 4 (Heating and cooling), the application also includes dehumidification as follows.

If the humidity measured by the X4 sensor exceeds the value of P10 (Room humidity limit), ZEB initiates cooling. Relative humidity is the determining factor for cooling.

If you select an absolute humidity sensor in the internal parameters dialog box, ZEB performs a conversion to relative humidity.

To monitor humidity, select the With humidity sensor option in the internal parameters dialog box.

Note that with Heating and cooling applications (ZEB/Load reset mode equal to 4), ZEB only initiates cooling. This option does not inactivate heating. Cooling condenses moisture in the air so that it can then be removed. Because heating is still active, a downstream air heater can bring fresh air to the required temperature again.

With the ZEB application (ZEB/Load reset mode equal to 1), cooling takes place with a simultaneous inactivation of heating. In addition, setpoint management engages the mixed air dampers and demands a setpoint for the dampers determined by the maximum zone temperature.

With the Cooling control application (ZEB/Load reset mode equal to 3), when air humidity exceeds the allowable value, ZEB only initiates cooling.

ZEB Example

See the System Regulation application in the Examples chapter for a description of a partial air conditioning system with mixed air dampers, an air heater, and an air cooler. Setpoint management using the ZEB statement followed by PID controllers regulates this system.

EXAMPLES

This chapter describes applications that combine multiple icons to perform a control function. Applications are arranged alphabetically and include the following:

Attenuator	Use the MAT, SWI, and DIF control icons calculate a good approximation of a mean value, in this example, an outdoor air temperature.
Average Value Calculation	Use the SWI, MAT, CYC, and EVC icons to calculate an average outdoor air temperature over three days.
Floating Limits and Alarm Suppression	Fixed alarm limits for some sensors, such as a supply air sensor, are not meaningful, so it is useful to adapt the limits to a setpoint within an adjustable interval. Also, it is often useful to suppress nuisance alarms. Use WIA, ADD, and DIF to float limits and suppress alarms.
Operating Pump Switchover	Use RIA, SWI, and MAT to switch pump operation between two pumps dependent on hours of operation.
Optimized Start/Stop	Calculate optimized values for starting and stopping air conditioning systems. Systems should start at the latest possible time and should stop as soon as possible to save energy. This application uses the EOV, MAT, and SWI icons and may use the ZEB icon to determine operating mode (heating or cooling).
Positioning Signal Limitation	Use the MIN and MAX icons to limit the range of the output value sent to a positioning signal.
Setpoint Adjustments	Use the SWI, DIF, and MAT control icons to control the setpoint of a actuator depending on time of day.
System Regulation	This application regulates a partial air conditioning system with mixed air dampers, an air heater, and an air cooler. Setpoint management using the ZEB statement followed by PID controllers regulates this system. This application uses the SWI, ZEB, MAX, MIN, PID, and AVR icons.
Trend Buffer Control	In many cases, trend logs include points whose values change frequently. Over a lengthy time interval, these frequent variations in signal exhaust the capacity of the trend buffer. You can use CYC and SWI to control output to the trend buffer.
Summary Table	The following table cross-references the icons used in these applications.

	ADD	AVR	CYC	DIF	EOV	EVC	MAT	MAX	MIN	PID	RIA	SWI	WIA	ZEB
Attenuator				X			X					X		
Average Value Calculation			X			X	X					X		
Floating Limits and Alarm Suppression	X			X									X	
Operating Pump Switchover							X				X	X		
Optimized Start/Stop					X		X					X		X
Positioning Signal Limitation								X	X					
Setpoint Adjustments				X			X					X		
System Regulation		X						X	X	X		X		X
Trend Buffer Control			X									X		

Attenuator

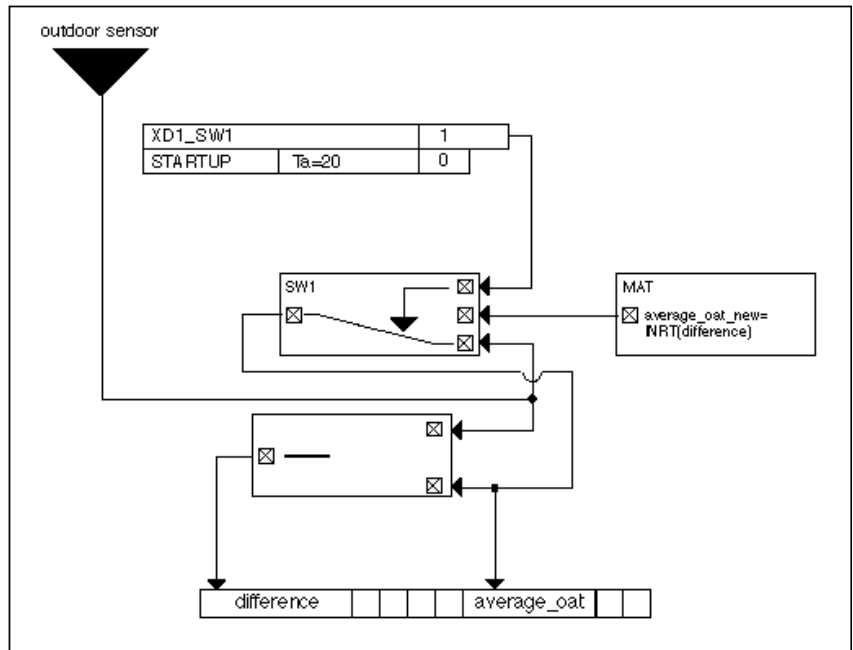
Purpose In many applications, the desired calculation is not based on a momentary value such as outdoor air temperature but is averaged over an hour. Instead of an exact mean value, you can calculate a good approximation by “attenuating” the value. For example, the following formula approximates outdoor air temperature:

$$\text{Approx. OAT}_{\text{new}} = \text{INT}(\text{MomentaryOAT} - \text{Approx.OAT}_{\text{old}})$$

INT stands for an integral function.

Control Icons Use the SWI, MAT, and DIF control icons.

Example The following diagram shows the control loop and switching table setup for this application.



The closed loop control symbol DIF calculates the differential between the momentary outdoor temperature and the old approximate outdoor temperature. The MAT symbol provides a formula to integrate the difference (INT function). The integral function uses TI (reset time) equal to 60 minutes and has a limit value (LIM) of 50C (122F).

Note that the “difference” pseudopoint is an analog flag. It does not have to be available for operator display.

The MAT output calculates the appropriate outdoor temperature. During equipment start-up, actual outdoor temperature overrides the calculated temperature. For example, start-up maintains 20 seconds on zero, then follows with an approximation of the outdoor temperature. Before this, the approximate outdoor temperature equals the momentary outdoor temperature. This action correctly initializes the integral function.

To use the STARTUP point, see Appendix B: Startup User Address.

Average Value Calculation

Purpose The implementation of some heating limit functions require an average of outdoor air temperature (OAT) over three days.

The formula for this calculation is:

$$Y_{\text{Average, new}} = (n * Y_{\text{Average, old}} + X) / (n + 1) \text{ where } n \text{ varies from } 0 \text{ to } i.$$

Average, new is the momentary average value.

Average, old is the average value calculated in the previous cycle.

X is the actual value of the variable that is being averaged.

The variable n serves to weight the average value relative to the actual value. As time increases, the weighting of the actual value always becomes less. The variable i serves to limit n. The following formula defines this limitation:

$$i = T/t_0 \text{ where } T = \text{Averaging duration and } t_0 = \text{scan time.}$$

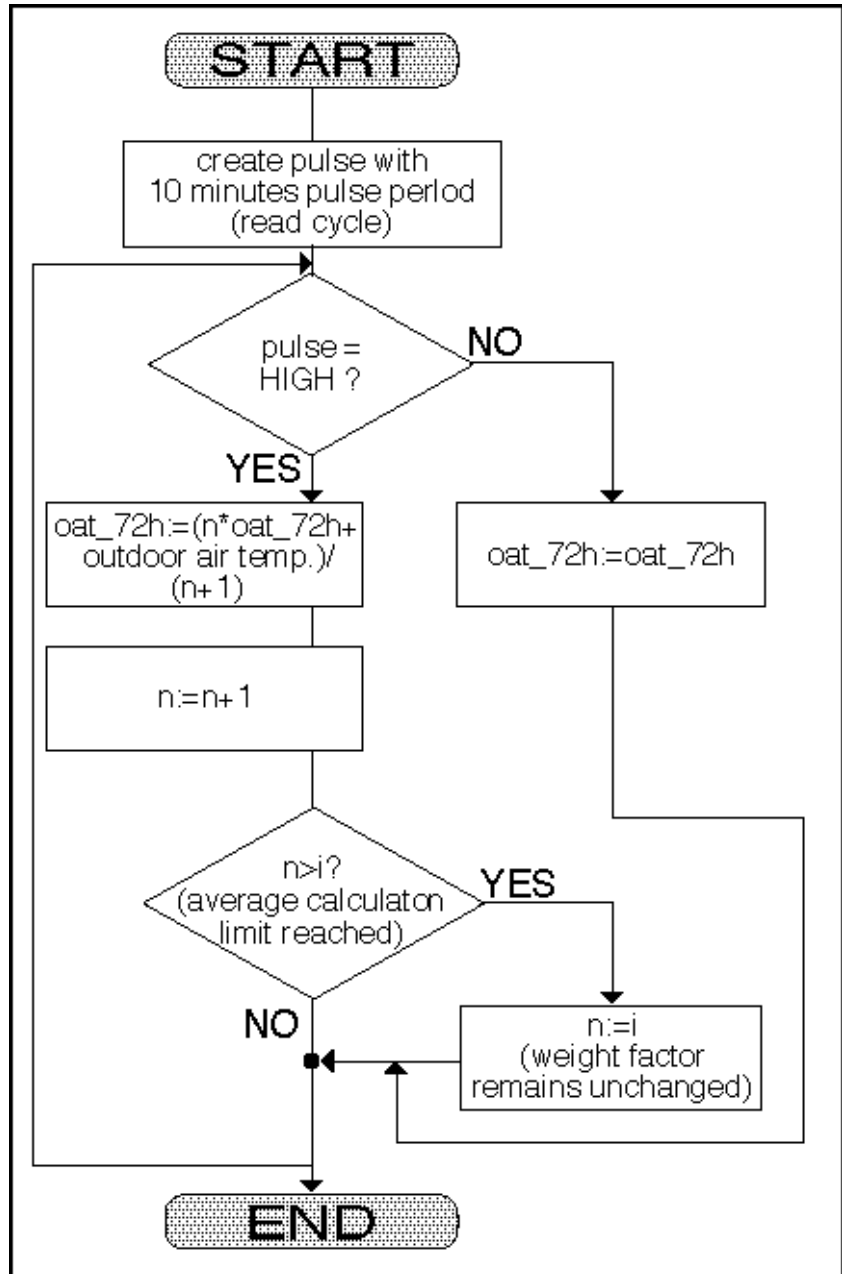
If n reaches the value of i, it must remain fixed at this value.

To average temperature over three days, measure OAT every 10 minutes, that is, scan time (t₀) is 10 minutes. Averaging duration T is 3 days or 4220 minutes. So, i is 4220/10 or 422.

The formula to average three days of OAT (oat_72h) is then:

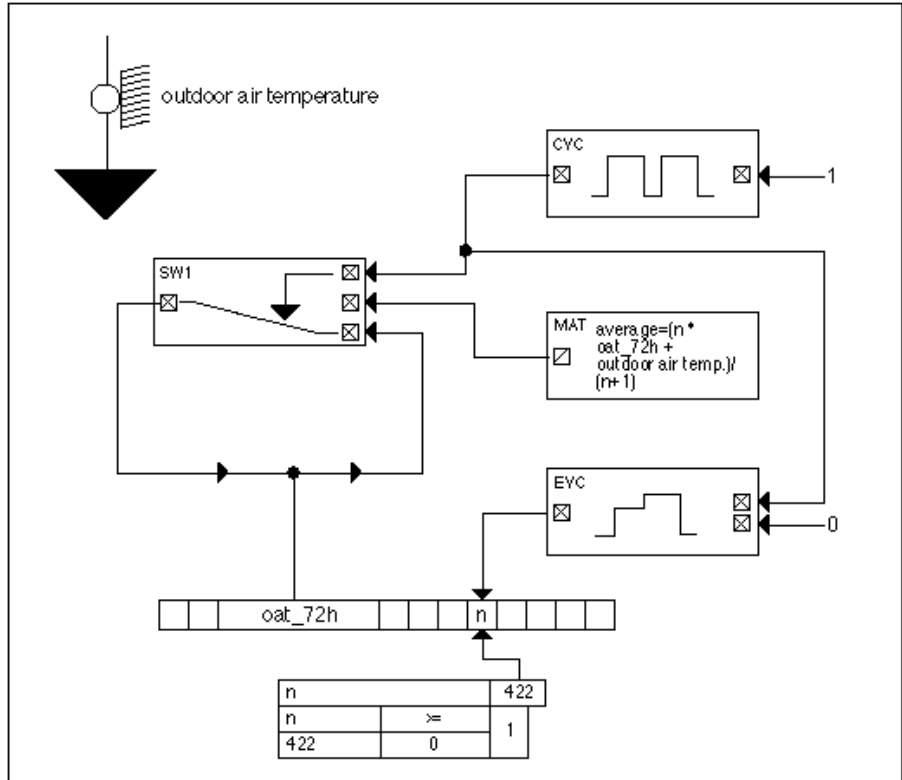
$$\text{oat_72h} = (n * \text{oat_72h} + \text{OAT}) / (n + 1) \text{ where } n \text{ varies from } 0 \text{ through } 422 \text{ and increases by } 1 \text{ every } 10 \text{ minutes.}$$

Flowchart The following flowchart illustrates this averaging.



Control Icons Use the SWI, CYC, MAT, and EVC icons.

Control Sequence The following diagram illustrates the control sequence in CARE.



The CYC statement generates a series of impulses with a period duration of 10 minutes (scan time). To do this, the CYC icon must have the following parameter assignments:

Switch-on time = 599 sec
 Switch-off time=1 sec

NOTE: To guarantee correct operation, switch-on time must equal cycle time. This rule is the only way to ensure that the impulse is present during an entire cycle and is interpretable.

With a cycle time of 5 seconds, switch-on time must be 1 second and switch-off time 599 seconds.

Impulses from CYC are input to EVC and stored temporarily in a flag (n).

The MAT icon contains the averaging formula:

$$\text{Average} = (n * \text{oat_72h} + \text{OAT}) / (n + 1)$$

Where:

Average is the actual average value calculated.
 oat_72h is the OAT average over 3 days.
 OAT is the momentary OAT from the OAT sensor.
 n is the weighting factor.

This new average value replaces the old OAT average over 3 days as soon as the output of the CYC statement delivers a high signal. During the switch-off duration of CYC, average OAT is in a self-hold circuit. The SWI icon implements this function.

The switching table implements the maximum limitation of the weighting factor (n = 422). The table resets n to 422 if it exceeds 422.

In addition, the CYC input must be set to logical 1 so the impulse generator is released. The output XD2 of EVC is set to logical 0. If this input becomes 1, a reset

is triggered on EVC that causes the calculation of the average value to start again. The new start can be triggered through a manual switch cabinet by a check of the system variable STARTUP. A switching table can implement the check of the STARTUP point:

When STARTUP = 1, reset EVC to 1.

The controller sets STARTUP to zero during a network failure. After the return of the network, STARTUP is 1 again. The switching table enables a new start of the OAT calculation after a network failure.

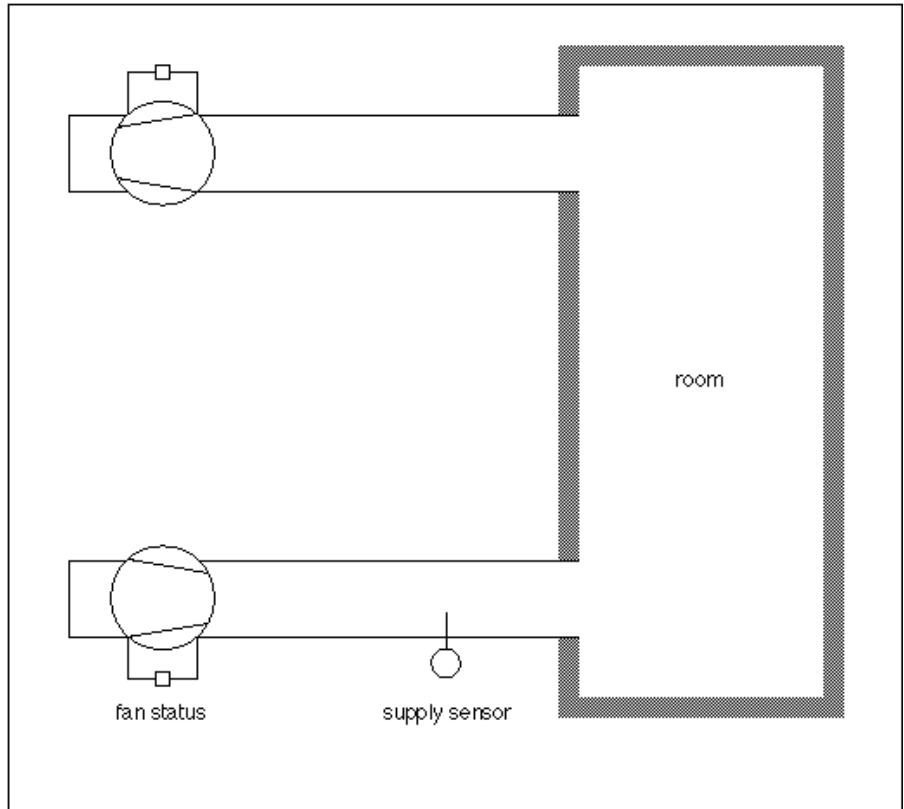
NOTE: If the STARTUP variable triggers a reset of EVC, ensure that STARTUP is reset to zero after running through the first cycle. See Appendix B for a description of STARTUP reset.

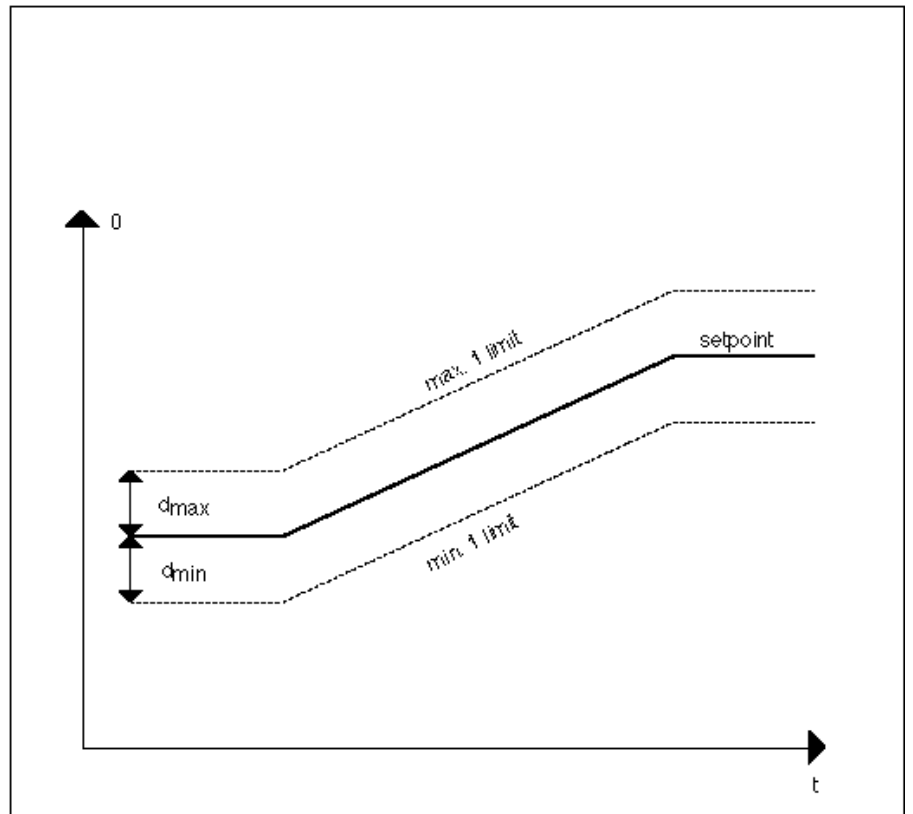
Floating Limits and Alarm Suppression

Purpose Fixed alarm limits for sensors such as a supply air sensor are not meaningful, so it is useful to adapt the limits to a setpoint within an adjustable interval. It is also often useful to suppress nuisance alarms.

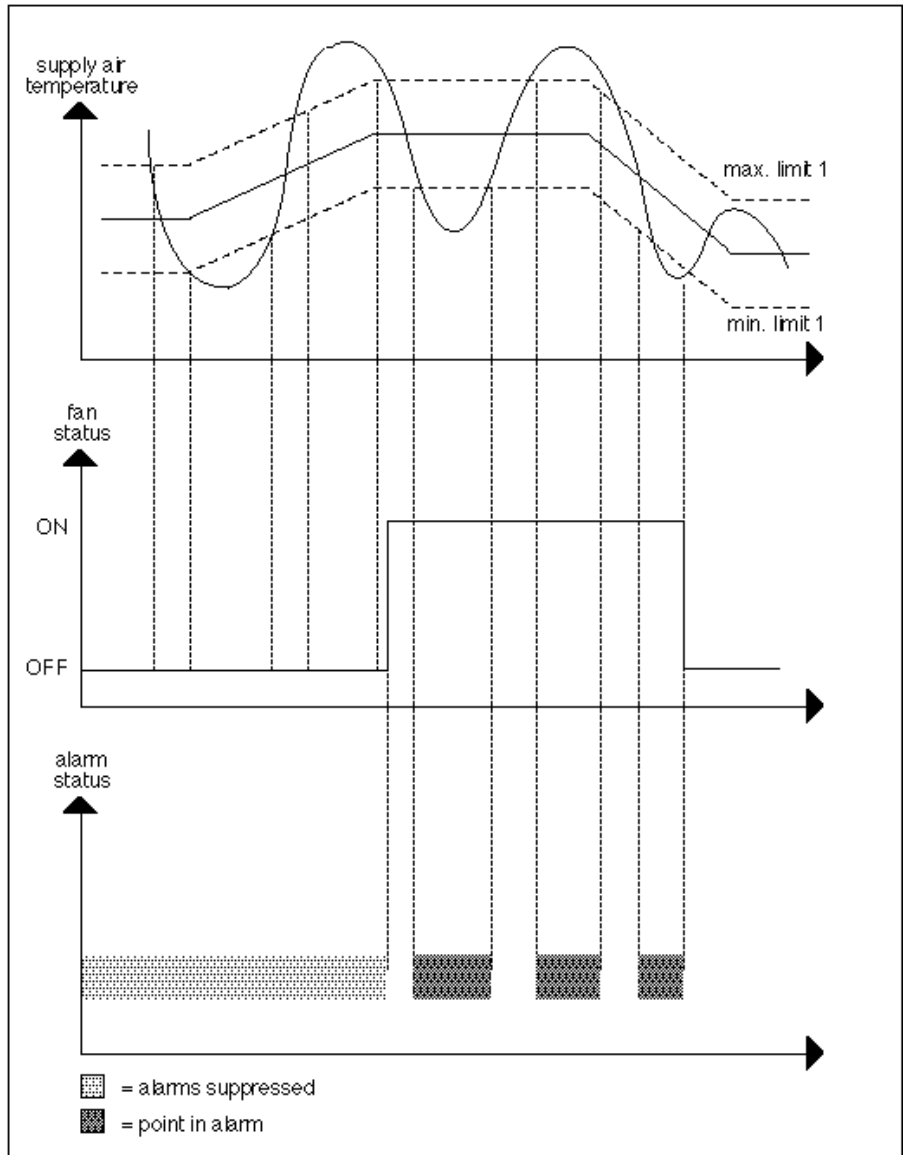
Control Icons Use the WIA, ADD, and DIF control icons.

Example The following diagrams illustrate a typical equipment setup and desired floating limits. The d_{max} value in the floating limits diagram is the distance of the upper alarm limit from the setpoint and d_{min} is the distance of the lower alarm limit. The minimum and maximum limits remain fixed values (necessary for frost protection).

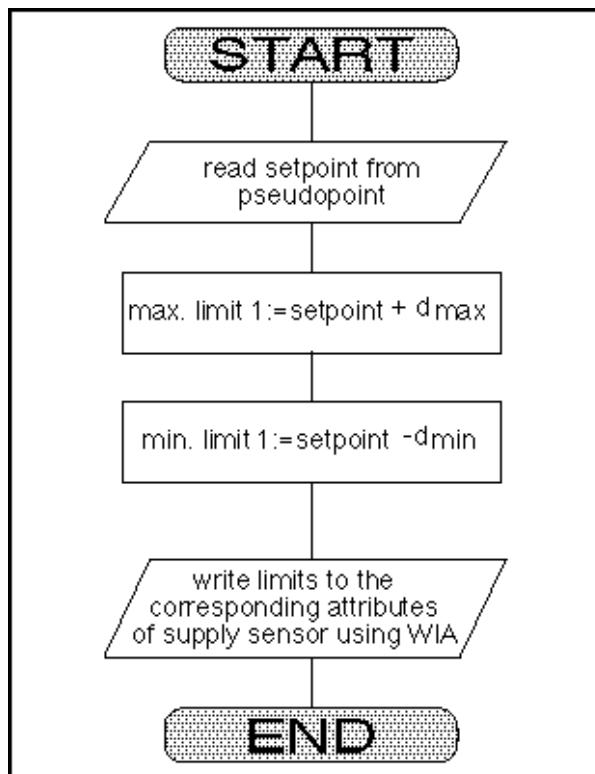




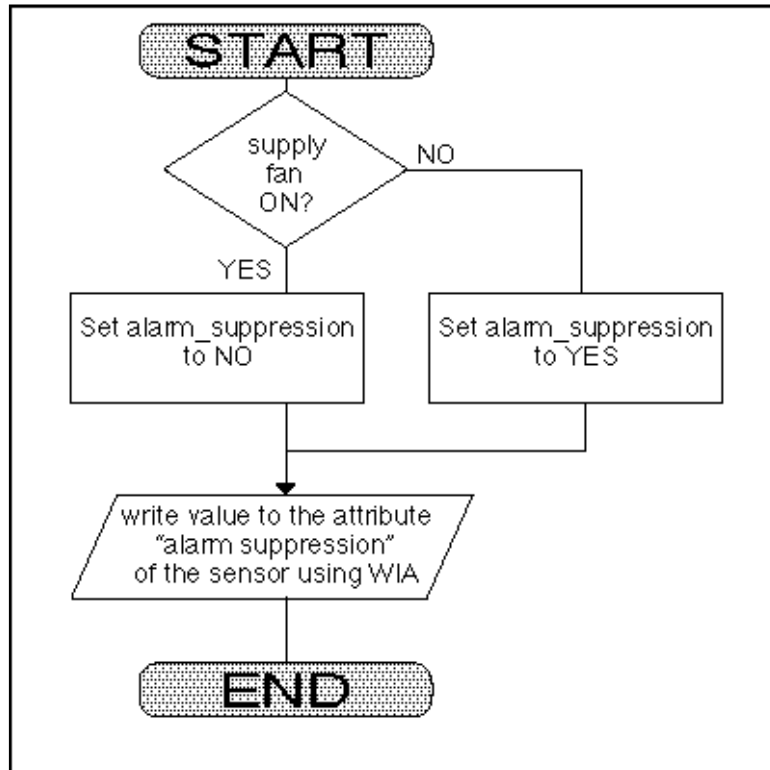
In addition to floating limits, the system should suppress all alarms as long as the supply air fan is off because the supply air sensor cannot measure correct values when the fan is off. The following diagram illustrates both alarm suppression and floating limits.



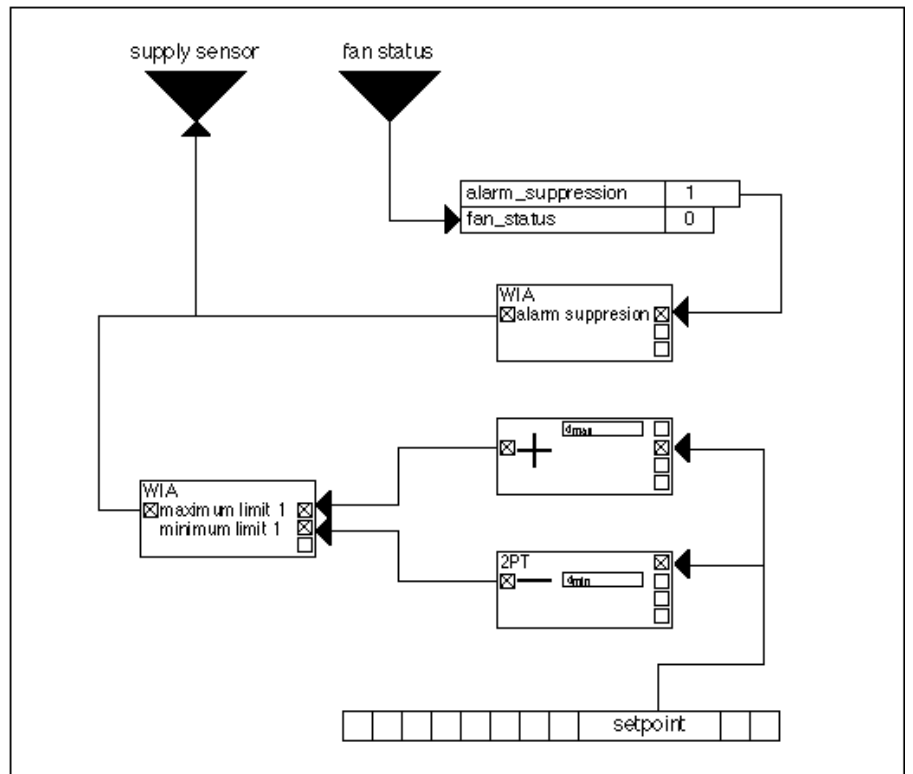
The following flowchart shows the required logic for floating limits.



The following flowchart shows the required logic for alarm suppression.



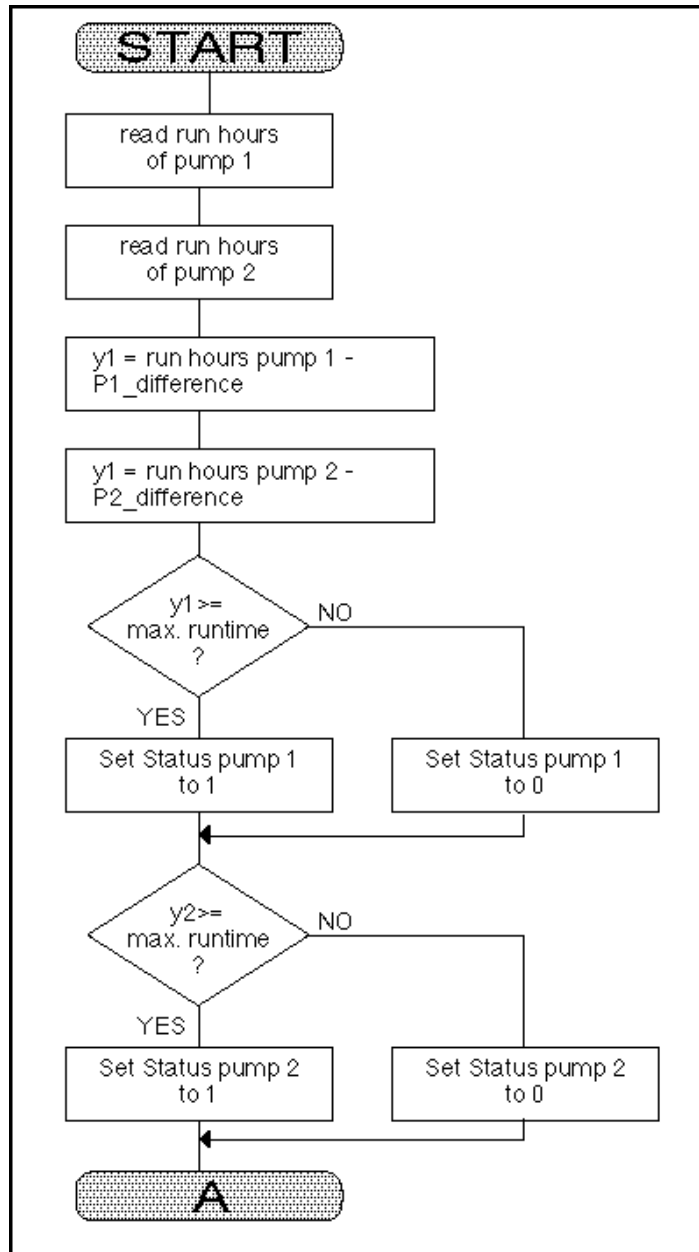
To implement these procedures in CARE, you can use a switching table and a control loop with WIA, ADD, and DIF control icons. The following diagram illustrates the required CARE setup.

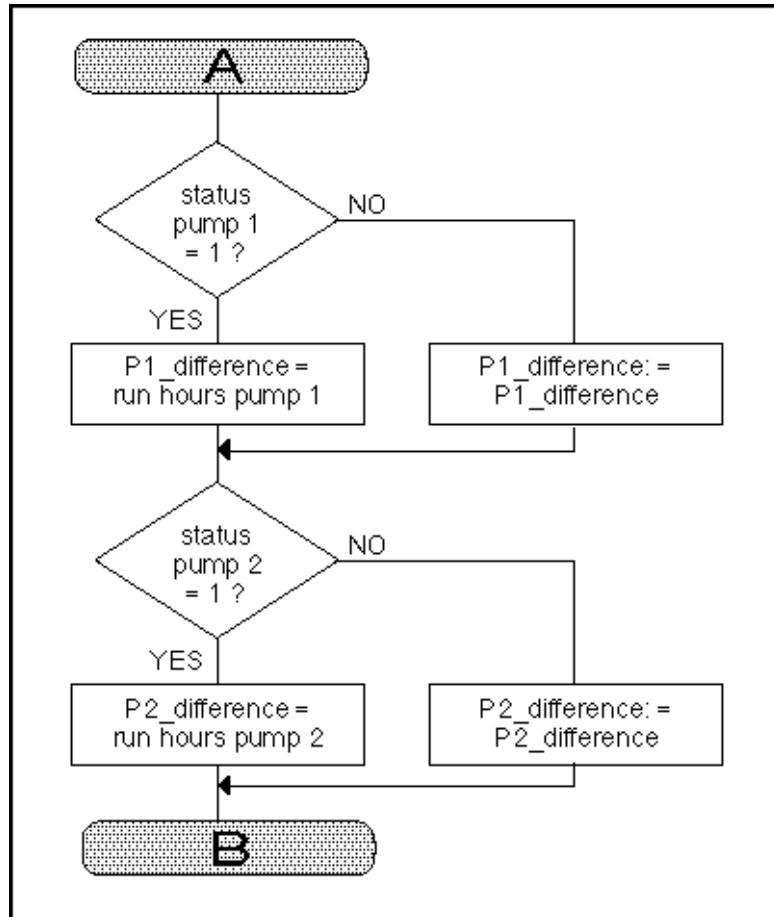


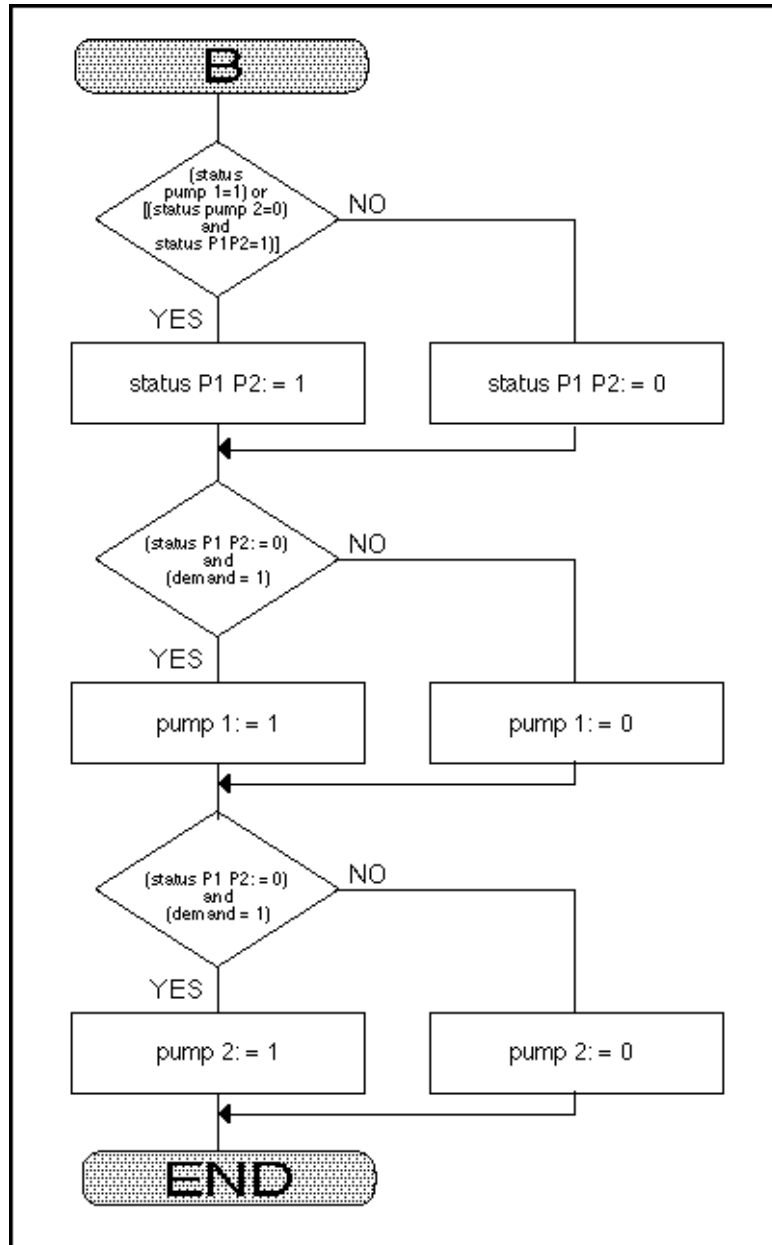
Operating Pump Switchover

- Purpose** Switch pump operation between two pumps dependent on hours of operation. RIA reads the operating hours attribute for each pump and provides the values to SWI icons for the switchover decision.
- Control Icons** Use the RIA, SWI, and MAT icons.
- Description** Control operation switches on Pump 1 when the application program demands it and estimates switch-off time depending on the number of operating hours. Pump 2 operation is similar.

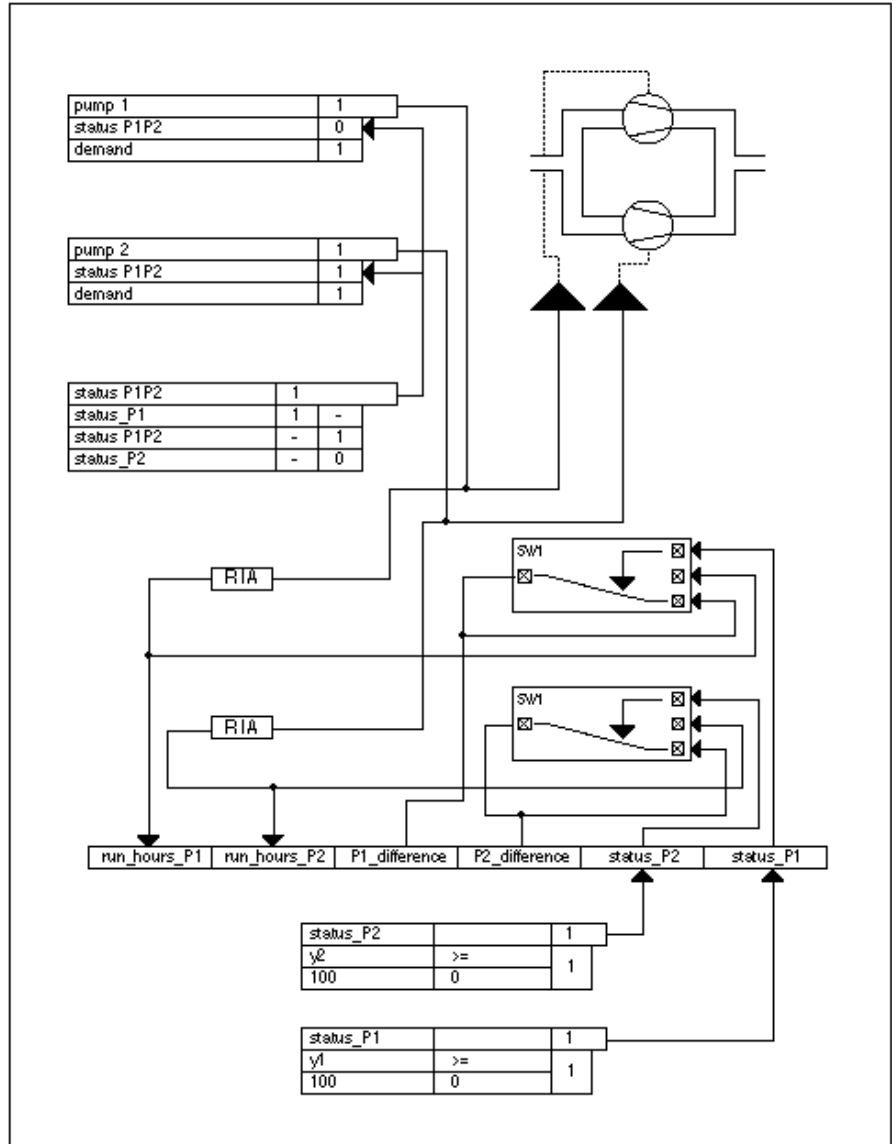
The following flowcharts diagram program operation in three parts.







The following diagram shows the required CARE programming for this example.



Switchover occurs every 100 hours. The switching tables save the time period for status P1 and status P2. Y1 and Y2 are MAT formulas that work together to operate the switching tables.

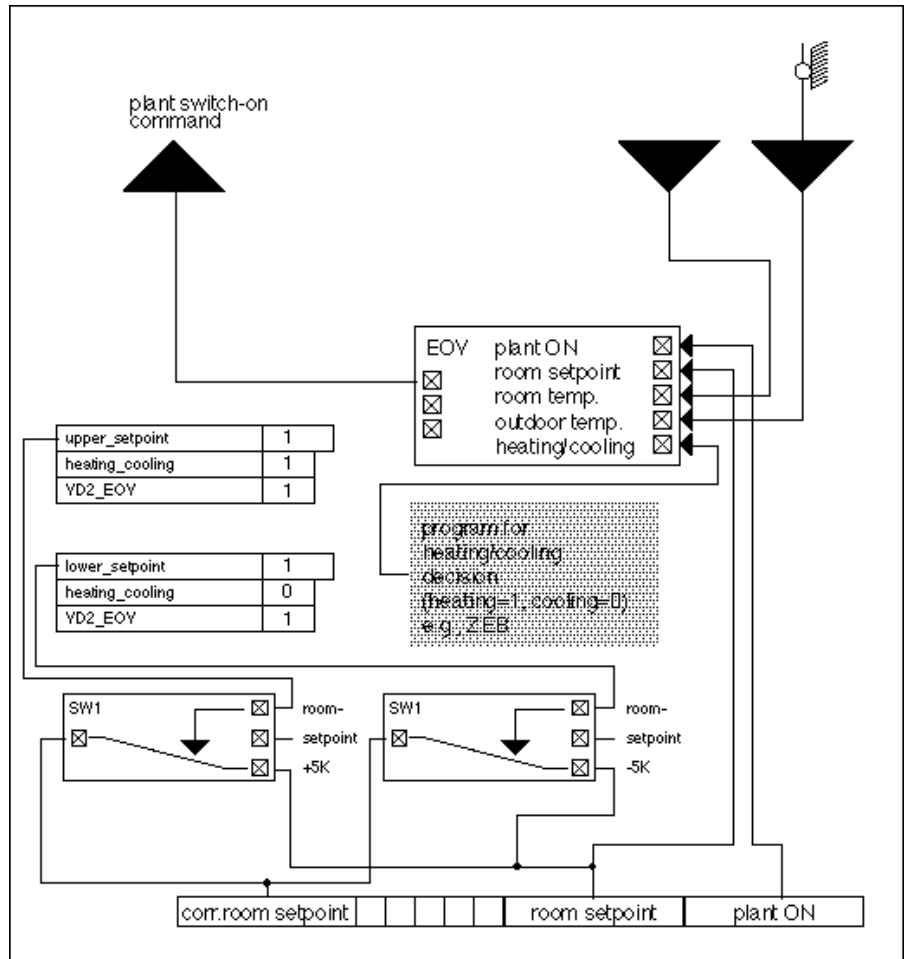
$$Y1 = \text{run hours P1} - P1_Difference$$

$$Y2 = \text{run hours P2} - P2_Difference$$

The control loop and switching tables use flags for the hours and statuses since these values are of no interest to a user at an operator's terminal.

Optimized Start/Stop

- Purpose** This application optimizes the start/stop of an air conditioning system. Systems should start at the latest possible time and should stop as soon as possible to save energy.
- Control Icons** Use the EOY, SWI, MAT, and ZEB control icons.
- Description** The following diagram shows the application in CARE.



Note that the user address Plant On must be a digital pseudopoint and set by a Time Program to an On or Off value. The ZEB icon decides whether the system is in heating or cooling mode. This example is operated with the corrected setpoint during optimized start-up.

If the plant is in heating mode and optimized start-up is active (YD2 = 1), the SWI icon passes a higher room setpoint of 5K.

If the plant is in cooling mode and optimized start-up is active (YD2 =1), the SWI icon passes a reduced room setpoint of 5K.

In all other cases (no optimization), the room setpoint is unchanged.

The Mathematical editor (MAT icon) calculates the increase/decrease of room setpoint:

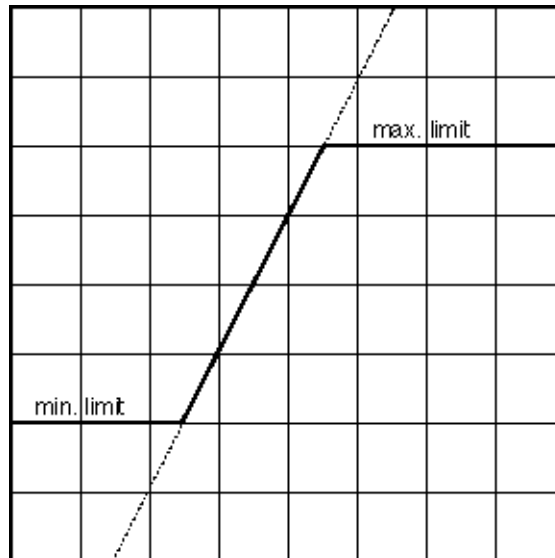
$$\text{room_setpoint_high} = \text{room setpoint} + 5$$

$$\text{or room_setpoint_low} = \text{room setpoint} - 5$$

Positioning Signal Limitation

Purpose Limit the range of the output value sent to a positioning signal. For example, limit the range of values sent to a damper to from 0 to 100 percent.

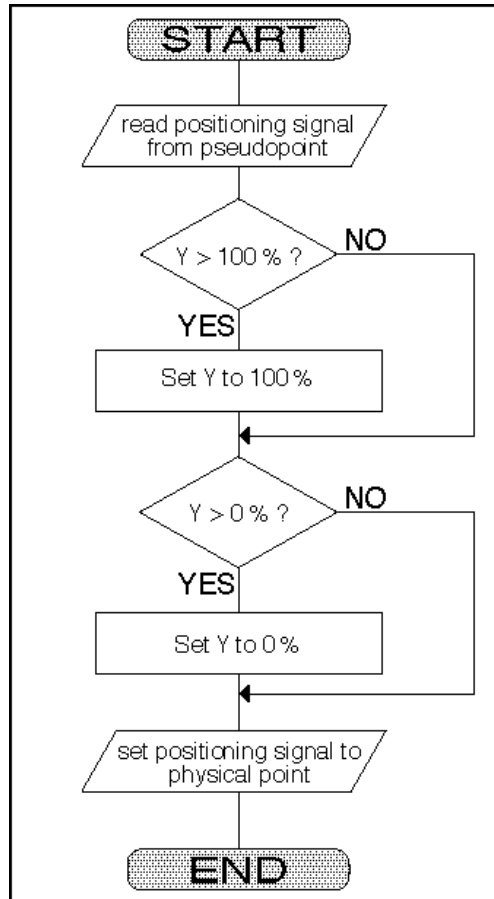
As shown in the following diagram, a function output can vary across all real numbers. However, the device being controlled may have a set range between a minimum and a maximum value.



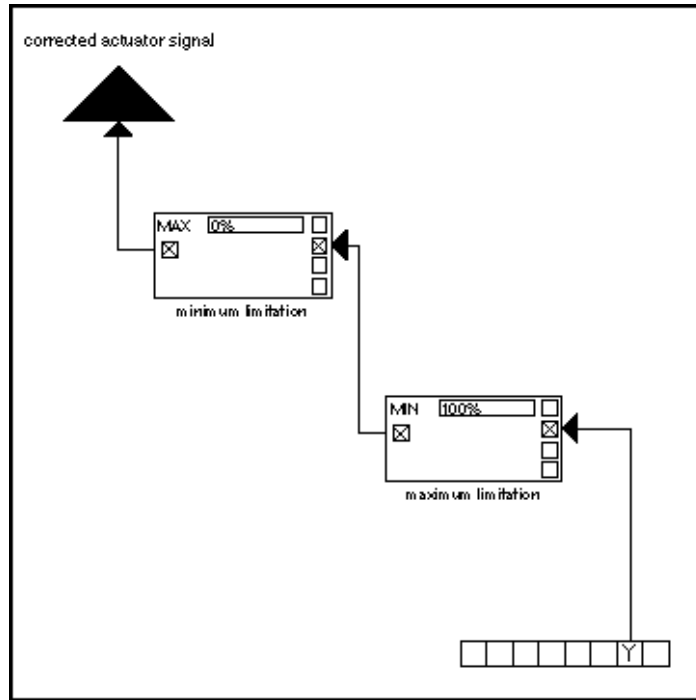
Control Icons Use the MIN and MAX control icons.

Example If the linear function $Y = 2X - 20$ (where $-50 \leq X \leq 150$) defines the output signal for a mixing valve with a three-position output (0 through 100 percent range), you need to limit the output to range between 0 and 100.

The following flowchart represents the required control logic:



The following diagram represents the control loop to implement the control logic:



The minimum and maximum values are best input as parameters as shown in the control loop diagram (0 and 100 percent).

The MIN statement transmits Y values that are less than or equal to 100 percent.

The MAX statement transmits Y values that are greater than or equal to 0 percent.

Setpoint Adjustments

Purpose During the Auto mode of operation, adjust the setpoint for a Time Program by ± 7 Kelvin.

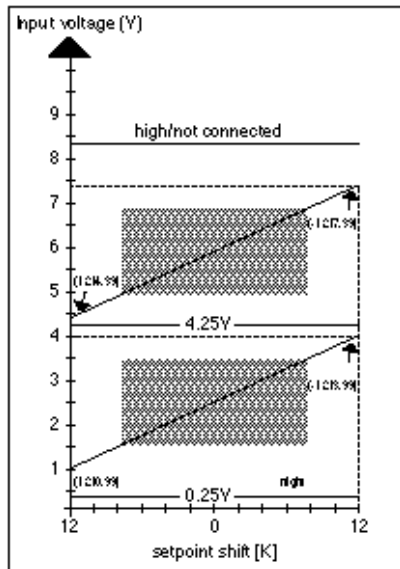
During the Day mode of operation, adjust a permanently assigned setpoint of 20C (68F) by ± 7 Kelvin.

During the Night mode of operation, implement a fixed setpoint of 12C (54F).

Control Icons Use the SWI, DIF, and MAT control icons.

Example This example uses the TF26 temperature selector device as an external setpoint positioner. The TF26 has a rotary knob for adjusting the setpoint and a switch to select mode of operation (Auto, Day, and Night).

The following diagram shows the characteristic curve of the TF26.



The voltage of the TF26 can move in the gray-shaded areas when the potentiometer knob is turned. Setpoint adjustments of ± 7 degrees Kelvin can be set in the Auto and Day modes of operation.

In Auto and Day operation, the TF26 has linear characteristic curves that are different only by their intersections with the axis. In Night operation, the TF26 supplies a voltage less than 0.25V.

The curve formula for Auto operation is:

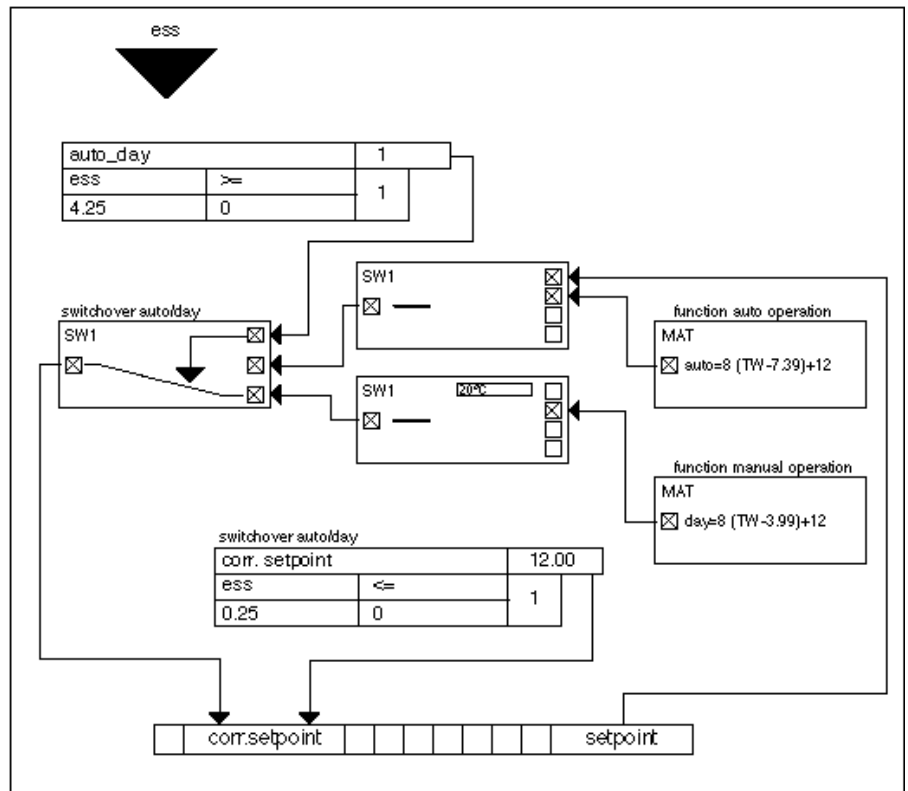
$$\text{auto} = -8 * (\text{TW} - 7.39) - 12$$

The curve formula for Manual operation is:

$$\text{day} = -8 \cdot (\text{TW} - 3.99) - 12$$

Where TW is the analog point representing TF26.

The following diagram represents the control loop and switching logic tables that implement this example:



The TF26 temperature selector is represented by the point “ess”.

The MAT icons incorporate the formulas for the Auto and Day modes of operation. The auto formula supplies the correction signal that must be added to the setpoint of Time Program to generate the corrected setpoint. The day formula supplies the correction signal that must be added to the constant day setpoint (20C [68F]) to generate the corrected setpoint.

However, the formulas cannot be used as-is because the mathematical editor does not permit two operations in direct succession (in this example, =-8 where the equals sign is followed by the minus sign).

To create acceptable formulas, the formulas are multiplied by -1 and subtracted from the particular setpoint.

In auto operation, the corrected setpoint is equal to the Time Program setpoint minus the result of the auto formula. Mathematically:

$$\text{Corrected setpoint} = \text{Setpoint hour} - (8 \cdot (\text{TW} - 7.39) + 12) \text{ for } \text{TW} > 4.25\text{V}$$

In manual operation, the corrected setpoint is equal to the constant setpoint minus the result of the day formula. Mathematically:

$$\text{Corrected setpoint} = 20 - (8 \cdot (\text{TW} - 3.99) + 12) \text{ for } \text{TW} \leq 4.25\text{V}$$

The DIF statements subtract the day and auto results from the appropriate setpoints.

Auto/day operation switchover is via a switching table comparison. If input voltage TW is greater than 4.24V, the switching table is 1 and the SWI statement transmits the automatic setpoint. Other, SWI transmits the day setpoint.

Night operation also is via a switching table comparison. If the TW input voltage drops below 0.25V, the switching table writes a fixed setpoint of 12C (54F) to the corrected setpoint.

Note that switching tables have priority over control loops so the night operation functions although the control loop writes the day setpoint on the corrected setpoint.

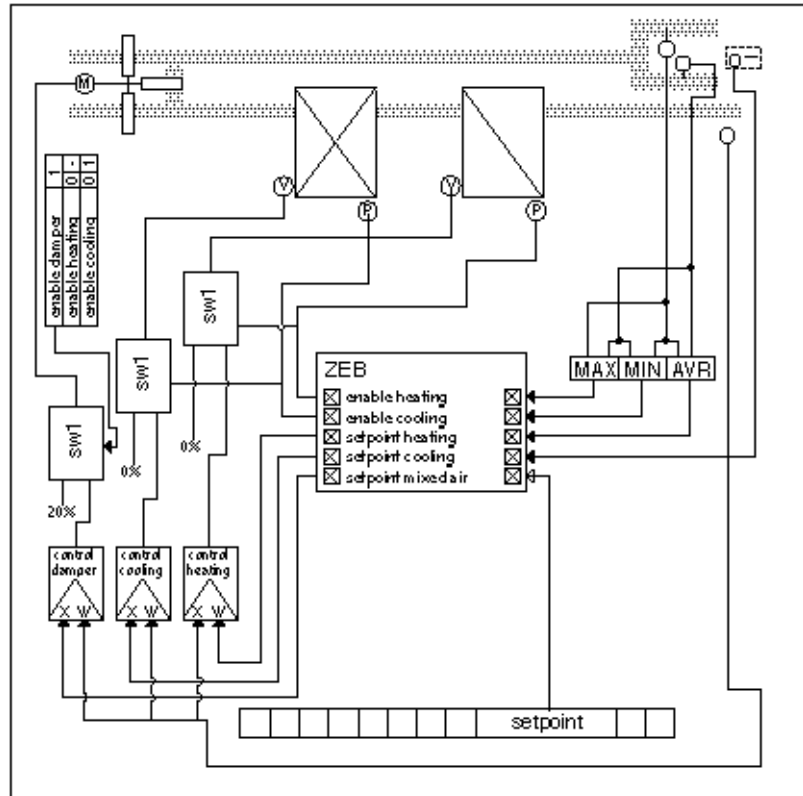
TW Linear Characteristic

When defining the TW input, you need to define a linear characteristic curve of 0 through 10V.

System Regulation

This application regulates a partial air conditioning system with mixed air dampers, an air heater, and an air cooler. Setpoint management using the ZEB statement followed by PID controllers regulates this system.

Description The following diagram illustrates system setup.



ZEB/Load reset mode is 1 (ZEB) to receive the mixed air damper setpoint.

With the controllers, it is especially important to ensure that the proportional ranges of the controller are set correctly.

When crossing the particular heating, cooling, and zero energy ranges, the control loop must cover the maximum positioning signal change of the controller. The proportional ranges (X_p) of the controllers are as follows:

Heater controller X_p = Heating reset range

Cooler controller X_p = Cooling reset range

Damper controller $X_p = (P13 * (100\% + 20\%) / (100\% - 20\%)) + P13$
(Where P13 is the mixed air reset range.)

With the controller for the mixed air dampers, there is also a minimum limitation of the positioning signal to 20 percent to guarantee a minimum fraction of outdoor air.

In this example, the Y3, Y4, and Y5 outputs from ZEB provide the fresh air setpoints for the heating, cooling, and zero energy cases (pure damper operation). These outputs serve as reference variables for the PID controllers. The fresh air sensor provides the controlled variable. On the controllers for the cooler and the dampers, the controller inputs for the controlled variable and reference variables are deliberately exchanged to reverse the effects of the controller.

Air Heater Controller

The ZEB heating setpoint (Y3 output) connects to the controller for the air heater valve as the reference variable. If the ZEB statement initiates heating (YD1=1), the positioning signal from the controller reaches the valve drive. If YD1 equals zero, the controller is overridden and the valve is closed.

Cooler Controller

The ZEB cooling setpoint (Y4 output) connects to the controller for the cooling valve as the controlled variable. The connection is made as the controlled variable to reverse the direction in which the controller works. If the ZEB statement initiates cooling (YD2=1), the positioning signal from the controller reaches the valve drive.

In addition, the mixed air setpoint connects to the damper controller for dehumidification when cooling is active.

If YD2 equals zero, the controller is overridden and the valve is closed.

Mixed Air Damper Controller

ZEB releases the mixed air dampers if neither heating nor cooling is active (YD1 and YD2 are zero) or if cooling is active (YD2 is 1).

If neither heating nor cooling is active, all temperatures are within the zero energy range. ZEB releases the dampers for air regulation.

If cooling is active, ZEB must also release the dampers because dehumidification can activate cooling and then damper intervention is required. A switching table releases the dampers.

The mixed air setpoint (Y5) connects to the damper controllers as the controlled variable (for reversal). The positioning signal from the controller reaches the damper drive when the dampers are released.

If the dampers are blocked, the controller is overridden and the dampers are closed to a minimum outdoor air proportion of 20 percent.

The SWI control icon can provide the zero and 20 percent constants that override the controller when necessary.

To guarantee a minimum outdoor air proportion when the dampers are released, minimum controller output has to be 20 percent.

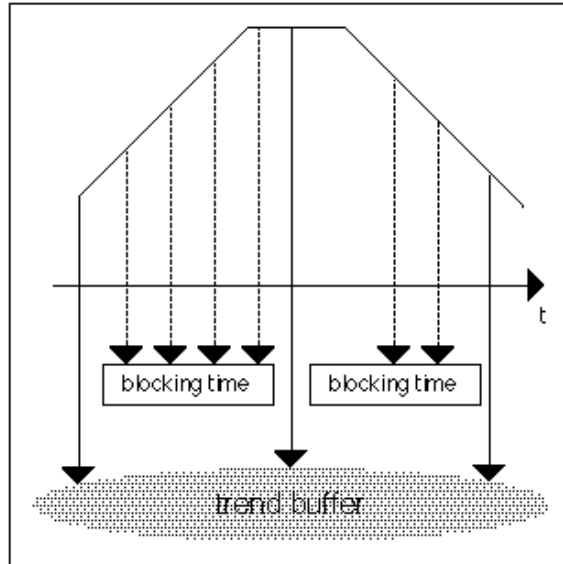
CAUTION

If the system is off, the control loop must guarantee that the outdoor air dampers are closed, as in other standard control applications to prevent unacceptable outdoor air within the system. Use separate switching tables to guarantee this action.

Trend Buffer Control

Purpose In many cases, trend logs include points whose values change frequently. Over a lengthy time interval, these frequent variations in signal exhaust the capacity of the trend buffer.

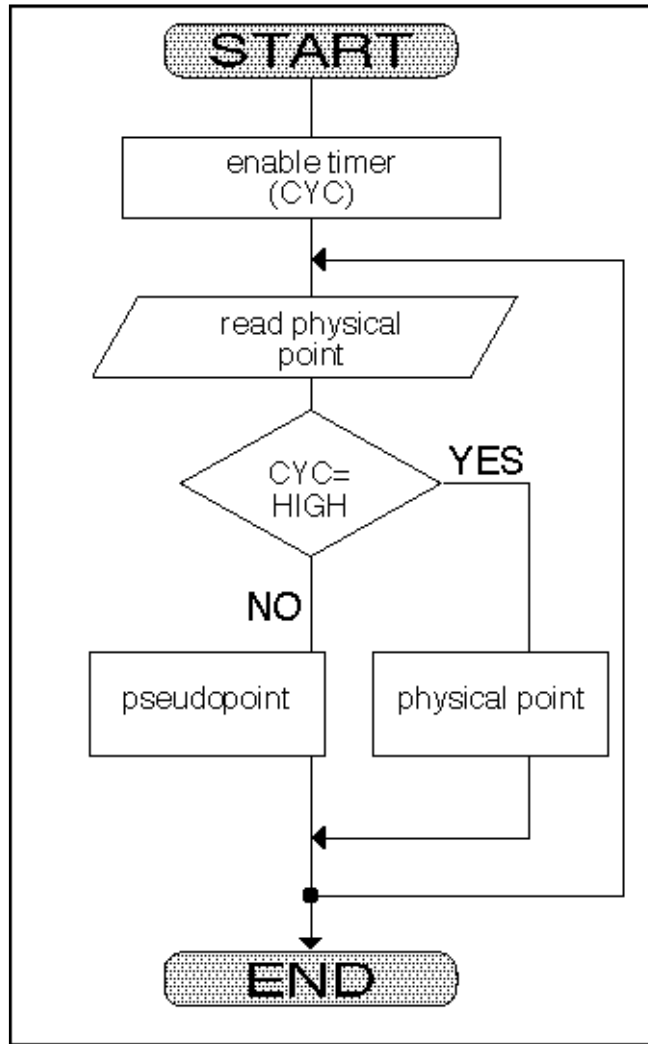
You can delay the filling of the trend buffer by preventing the writing of trend values to the buffer for a defined time. After this time expires, you permit buffer writing again for a short interval. The following diagram illustrates this procedure:



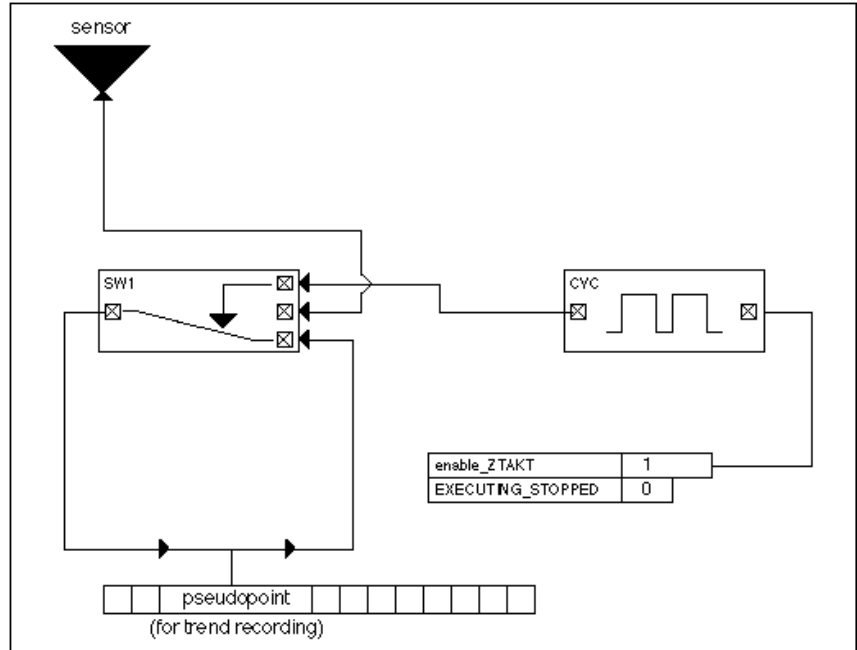
Control Icons Use the CYC and SWI control icons.

Description CYC allows the writing of a point value to a software point during the On time of the cycle. The software point is part of trend logging. During Off time, the point switches into a self-hold condition, meaning that it maintains its previous value during the entire Off time. Because this value does not change for the duration of the Off time, it is also not written in the trend buffer.

The following flowchart illustrates program action:



To implement this extended trend function, CYC must be part of a control loop that includes other functions. The following diagram illustrates the complete control loop.



The SW1 control icon switches the value of the sensor to the pseudopoint when CYC is in On time. Otherwise, SW1 implements a self-hold time for the sensor.

The switching table uses the system variable EXECUTING_STOPPED. The controller automatically sets this variable to LOW as soon as a DDC program has run correctly. If the program is done, the controller sets the variable to HIGH. The switching table for the release of the time cycle is therefore true exactly when a program is running.

APPENDIX A: PARAMETER LIST DESCRIPTION

Description When you translate a plant in CARE, CARE generates a parameter list file that documents the parameters used in the control strategy and switching logic for the plant.

You can use this reference list after the CARE process is complete and you are testing the controller with the XI584 Operator Terminal. See also the XI584 Portable Operator's User Guide and the CARE User Guide for detailed descriptions of the printout.

Example

```

Main      1 | Main module           : M0
Module   2 | Parameter file number : 0
List     3
           4 | P.Nr | Description | Value + Eng. Unit | Symbol Reference
           5 |-----|-----|-----|-----|
           6 | 1 | Internal use | 0.000 | |
           7 | 2 | Internal use | 1.000 | |
           8
Control  9 | Plant                 : ah1
Loop    10 | Control loop          : loop1
List    11 | Parameter file number : 1
           12
           13 | P.Nr | Description | Value + Eng. Unit | Symbol Reference
           14 |-----|-----|-----|-----|
           15 | 1 | Internal use | 0.000 | |
           16 | 2 | Internal use | 1.000 | |
           17 | 3 | Proportional band (Xp) | 12.000 | 2.1
           18 | 4 | Derivate time (TV) | 0.000 | 2.1
           19 | 5 | Internal use | 1000.000 | 2.1
           20 | 6 | Minimum output | 0.000 | 2.1
           21 | 7 | Maximum output | 100.000 | 2.1
           22 | 8 | Integral action time (Tn) | 1000.000 | 2.1
           23
           24
Switch. 25 | Plant                 : ah1
Table   26 | Switching table       : MaDmpr
List    27 | Parameter file number : 2
           28
           29 | P.Nr | Description | Value + Eng. Unit | Symbol Reference
           30 |-----|-----|-----|-----|
           31 | 1 | Internal use | 0.000 | |
           32 | 2 | Internal use | 1.000 | |
           33 | 3 | Hysteresis of Line 1 Table 1 | 5.000 | 1
           34 | 4 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 1 Table 1 | 32.000 | 1
           35 | 5 | Hysteresis of Line 2 Table 1 | 3.000 | 1
           36 | 6 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 2 Table 1 | 55.000 | 1
           37 | 7 | Hysteresis of Line 1 Table 2 | 5.000 | 2
           38 | 8 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 1 Table 2 | 32.000 | 2
           39 | 9 | Hysteresis of Line 2 Table 2 | 3.000 | 2
           40 | 10 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 2 Table 2 | 55.000 | 2
           41 | 11 | On-Delay of Column 1 Table 3 | 31.000 Sec | 3
           42 | 12 | Hysteresis of Line 1 Table 3 | 5.000 | 3
           43 | 13 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 1 Table 3 | 32.000 | 3
           44 | 14 | Hysteresis of Line 2 Table 3 | 3.000 | 3
           45 | 15 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 2 Table 3 | 55.000 | 3
           46 | 16 | Output Value Table 3 | 100.000 | 3
           47 | 17 | Output Value Table 2 | 50.000 | 2
           48 | 18 | Output Value Table 1 | 0.000 | 1
           49
           50 | Plant                 : ah1

```

```

51 Switching table      : SaFan
52 Parameter file number : 3
53
54 P.Nr | Description | Value + Eng. Unit | Symbol Reference
55 -----|-----|-----|-----
56 1 | Internal use | 0.000 |
57 2 | Internal use | 1.000 |
58 3 | Hysteresis of Line 2 Table 1 | 2.000 | 1
59 4 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 2 Table 1 | 32.000 | 1
60 5 | Output On-Delay Table 1 | 31.000 Sec | 1
61 6 | Output Value Table 1 | 0.000 | 1
62
63 Plant : ah1
64 Switching table : RaFan
65 Parameter file number : 4
66
67 P.Nr | Description | Value + Eng. Unit | Symbol Reference
68 -----|-----|-----|-----
69 1 | Internal use | 0.000 |
70 2 | Internal use | 1.000 |
71 3 | Hysteresis of Line 1 Table 1 | 3.000 | 1
72 4 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 1 Table 1 | 55.000 | 1
73 5 | Hysteresis of Line 2 Table 1 | 3.000 | 1
74 6 | Comparison Value 2 of Line 2 Table 1 | 55.000 | 1
75 7 | Output On-Delay Table 1 | 22.000 Sec | 1
76 8 | Output Value Table 1 | 1.000 | 1

```

Reference Numbers The Parameter file and index numbers are the identifiers for the parameter when you use off-line editors such as the XI584 or XI581/2 Operator Terminals to read and modify controller files.

CAUTION

DO NOT use the XI584 or XI581/582 terminals to change "Internal use" parameters (Description column). If you change these parameters, the application program in the controller may malfunction and cause system damage.

Parameter Changes If you change parameters in the .TXT file, it has no affect on the other CARE data files. This file is just an ASCII listing.

To change parameters in the actual controller files, use the related CARE function (for example, control strategy or switching logic), Live CARE (option under Controller, Tools menu), or the XI584 or XI581/582 operator terminals.

Alternative Printout When you use the Parameter List function, you can print the parameters for all controllers in a project or just one controller.

As an alternative, you can use Windows to print all the parameter files for the site. This procedure may be faster than remaining in CARE and selecting and reselecting various controllers .

The parameter files are named by controller and have a .TXT file extension. For example, in a plant with controllers named CPU1 and CPU2, the associated parameter files are named CPU10000.TXT and CPU20000.TXT. CARE creates these files during the translate process and stores them in the CARE directory.

There are several ways to print files in Windows. The best way to print depends on the printer attached to the PC:

- If it is a wide-carriage printer (wider than 8-1/2 in. paper size), you can use File Manager to select the file and print it.
- If the printer is only 8-1/2 in. wide, you can use Notepad to open the file and print sideways (that is, in Landscape format).

File Manager Procedure

1. Make File Manager the active window.

One way to do this is to hold down the **Alt** key and press **Tab** until a message displays "File Manager". Release the keys.

Tip ⇒ If the message box never says File Manager, the software is not active. Keep pressing Alt Tab until "Program Manager" displays. Release the keys. The Program Manager window displays. Find and double-click the File Manager icon.

RESULT: The File Manager window displays.

2. Display the directory that contains your CARE files, usually, C:\CARE.
3. Scroll until you find the appropriate .TXT file. You can use menu item View, dropdown item Sort by Name, to resort the list and find the file more easily. Click the file name to select it.
4. Click menu item File, dropdown item Print. Click **OK** when the print dialog box displays.

RESULT: The .TXT file prints.

Notepad Procedure

1. Open Notepad.

You can find Notepad in a Program Manager window. To get to Program Manager, hold down the **Alt** key and press **Tab** until a message box displays "Program Manager". Release the keys. Find the icon for Notepad and double-click the icon to open Notepad.

2. Click menu item File, then dropdown item Open.

RESULT: The Open dialog box displays with a list of drives and directories.

3. Select the drive and directory that contains the .TXT files (usually, C:\CARE) and scroll until you find the desired .TXT file. Double-click the file name to select it and close the dialog box.

RESULT: The .TXT file appears in the Notepad window.

4. Click menu item File, then dropdown item Print setup.

RESULT: The Print Setup dialog box displays.

5. Click Landscape. Then click **OK** to close the dialog box.

6. Click menu item File, then dropdown item Print. Click **OK** when the print dialog box displays.

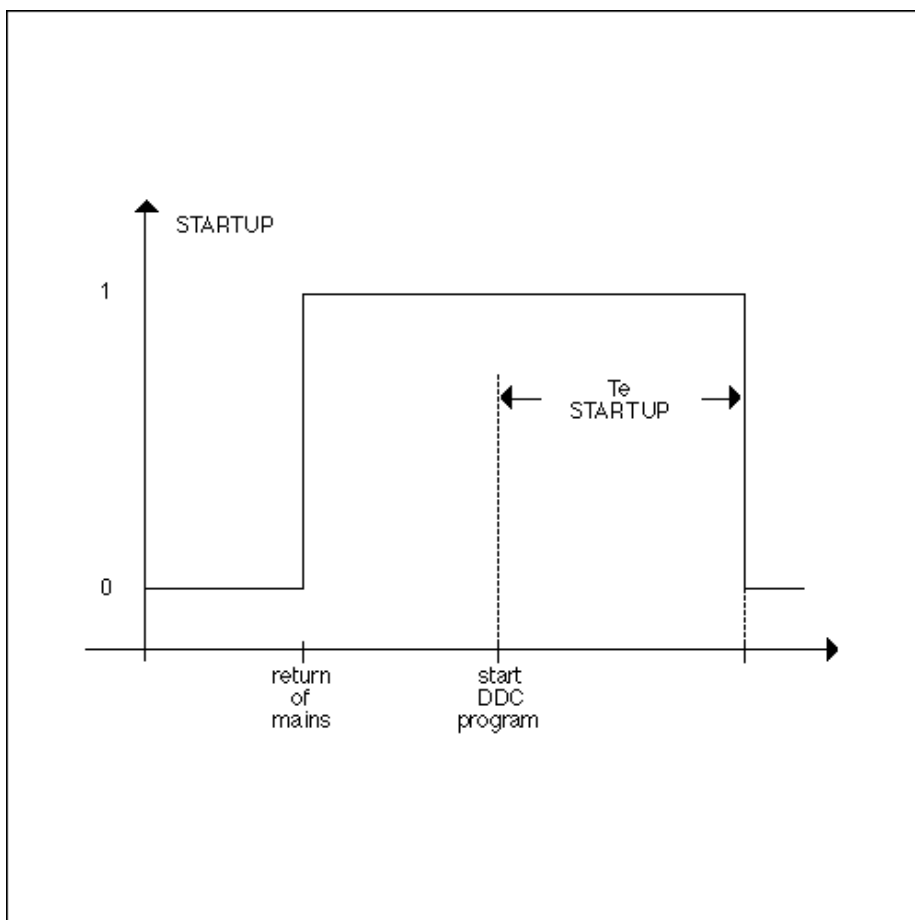
RESULT: The .TXT file prints.

APPENDIX B: STARTUP USER ADDRESS

Definition The STARTUP user address (or “point”) is a digital pseudopoint that the controller sets to zero when power to the controller is off. Power-off can occur because of a restart or a power failure. When power returns, the controller sets STARTUP to 1. This set occurs before the controller application program starts.

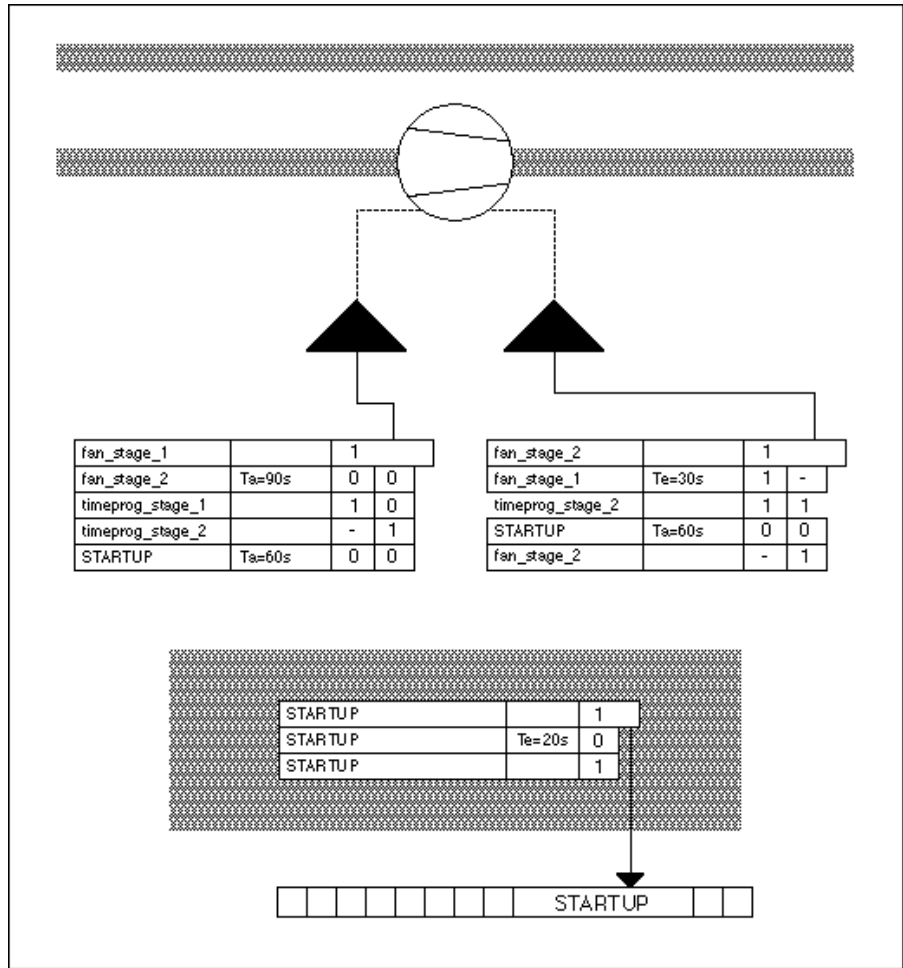
You can define special start-up procedures after a power failure or download by resetting STARTUP to zero after a complete program cycle has run.

You can use a switching table to set STARTUP and provide the start-up action shown in the following diagram.



Switching Table Example

This example shows how to set the start-up action for a two-stage ventilator. After power returns, the ventilator should start in the first stage, even if the Time Program that controls the ventilator requests the second stage. The following diagram shows the switching logic required for this application:



Gray Switching Table

The switching table with the gray background defines start-up action after a power failure.

STARTUP		1
STARTUP	Te=20s	0
STARTUP		1

Line 2 of the switching table contains the determining condition. The controller sets STARTUP to 1 before the application program starts. Because Line 2 contains a switch-on delay, the table transmits the 1 only after a delay of 20 seconds. Until then, the condition of this line, STARTUP=0, is true. After 20 seconds, the table senses STARTUP=1 and the condition is false. The table sets STARTUP to zero.

Note that you do not use a switching table with a zero output because zero switching tables do not automatically toggle between 1 and 0. In other words, zero switching tables do not generate a one when they become false.

CAUTION

Delay time (Te) must be larger than the maximum cycle time. This action guarantees that a DDC cycle is done before STARTUP switches to zero. Only then can other switching tables evaluate the negative cycle.

Line 3 of the table provides a “self-latching” function. If STARTUP was previously equal to 1, it sets STARTUP to 1 again. If STARTUP was previously equal to zero, it

sets STARTUP to zero again. In effect, STARTUP does not change immediately to 1 again when the switch-on delay expires for the first time. It remains zero (only the controller can still activate STARTUP).

Upper Left Switching Table

The first ventilator stage switches on according to the table at the upper left of the previous diagram:

fan_stage_1		1	
fan_stage_2	T _{sa} =90s	0	0
timeprog_stage_1		1	0
timeprog_stage_2		-	1
STARTUP	T _{sa} =60s	0	0

The first stage switches on when:

The second ventilator stage is off for 90 seconds.

This long (90-second) time delay prevents the first stage from immediately switching on when the second stage switches back to the first stage. This delay is necessary to protect the drive belt. The length of the time delay depends on the inertia of the ventilator (see the technical description for the specific model of ventilator for inertia data).

AND

The Time Program (or application program) requests the first stage.

AND

The negative cycle transition from STARTUP occurred at least 60 seconds before (that is, STARTUP must be zero for a minimum of 60 seconds)

OR

The second ventilator stage was off for 90 seconds.

The amount of time depends on the technical specifications of the ventilator.

AND

The Time Program (or application program) does not request the first stage.

AND

The Time Program (or application program) requests the second stage.

This condition initially switches the first stage on although the Time Program may already request the second stage.

AND

The negative cycle transition from STARTUP occurred at least 60 seconds before (that is, STARTUP must be zero for a minimum of 60 seconds).

The second stage switches on when:

The first ventilator stage is switched on for at least 60 seconds.

AND

The Time Program (or application program) requests the second stage.

These two conditions guarantee that the switch from first to second stage occurs 30 seconds after the second stage is requested.

AND

The negative cycle transition from STARTUP occurred at least 60 seconds before (that is, STARTUP must be zero for a minimum of 60 seconds)

OR

The Time Program (or application program) requests the second stage.

AND

The second stage was already on.

These two conditions prevent the second stage from switching off immediately after switching on.

AND

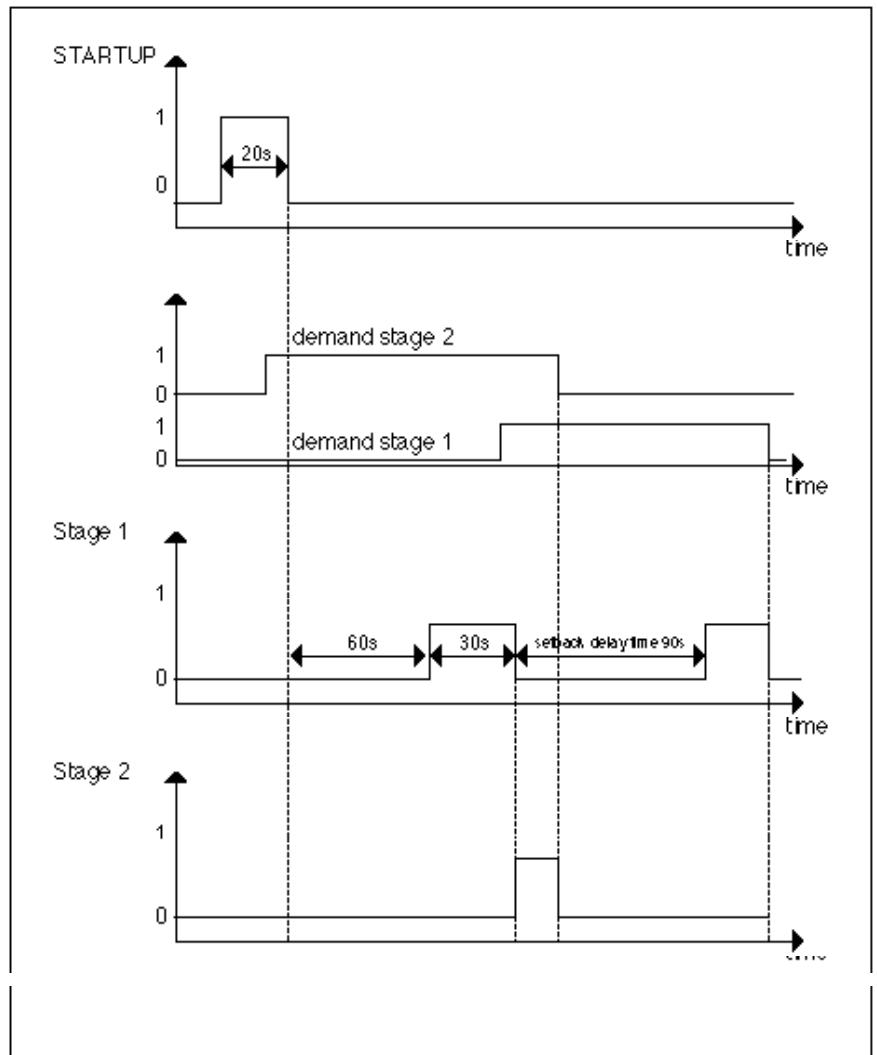
The negative cycle transition from STARTUP occurred at least 60 seconds before (that is, STARTUP must be zero for a minimum of 60 seconds).

Switching action summary:

After power returns, nothing happens for 20 seconds, that is, both ventilator stages remain switched off even if the Time Program requests a stage. After the 20-second delay, there is another delay time of 60 seconds. This time varies ventilator switch-on in case there are multiple ventilators. When the 60-second time delay expires, there are two cases:

1. The Time Program requests the first stage. The first stage starts.
2. The Time Program requests the second stage. The first stage starts for 30 seconds to bring the ventilator into rotation. After a delay of 30 seconds, the first stage switches off and the second stage switches on.

When switching from the second stage back to the first stage, both stages switch off for 90 seconds. This action lets the ventilator “run out”. The first stage switches back on only after 90 seconds. This action serves the drive belt by avoiding abrupt changes in acceleration. The follow diagram illustrates switching action:



2

2PT, 44
2PT example, 45

A

Absolute, 22
Adaptation of factors, 188
Adaptation of optimization, 158, 175, 176
Adapted heating curve, 149, 164
ADD, 23
Add (ADD), 22
ADH2(Excel Web), 23
Adjust setpoint, 267
Alphabetic reference, 21
Analog rule, 124
Analog Switch (SWI), 24
AND, 25
Arcus Cosinus (Excel Web), 25
Arcus Sinus (Excel Web), 25
Arcus Tangens (Excel Web), 26
Attenuator example, 248
Automatic Load Switch-On after Maximum OFF Time
 Expiration, 107
Average (AVR), 26
Average Value Calculation example, 249

C

CAS operation, 27
CAS Plus, 31
Cascade (CAS), 27
Cascade operation, 28
Cascade Plus (CAS Plus), 31
CHA example, 35
Changeover Switch (CHA), 34
Closed control loops, 195
Comfort band, 238
Compare2 (Eagle), 35
Comparison, 35
Compensation input, 27
Connection of MAT icon to control icon, 125
Continuous controllers, 195
Continuous positioning signals, 137
Control icon
 operation, 11
Controlled section, 195
Cool-down optimization
 with room sensor, 158, 174
 without room sensor, 155, 171
Cooling System Off Time Calculation, 52
Correcting variable, 190
Cosinus, 36
Counter, 36
Counter_Zi, 103
Creating ramp, 204
CYC operation, 38
Cycle (CYC), 37

cycle duration, 50
Cycle duration, 50

D

Data Transfer (IDT), 39
datapoints
 methods of creating, 19
Datapoints, 19
Decimal Places, 41
Delay (Excel Web), 41
Dewpoint (Excel Web), 42
DIF, 225
Difference between multiple analog input values, 225
Differential, 43
Differential Function (DIFT), 125
DIFT, 125
Digital conversion, 130
Digital point information in a formula, 130
Digital Switch (2PT), 43
Direct acting example, 219
Direct vs reverse acting, 30
Direct-acting controller, 196
Disturbance, 195
Division, 47
DUC example, 51
Duty Cycle (DUC), 48
Duty cycle operation, 48

E

e^x function, 129
ECO, 55
ECO example, 66
ECO operation, 57
Economizer (ECO), 55
Enhanced PID (EPID), 70
EOH, 149, 161
EOH operating procedures, 153, 169
EOH operation example, 160, 161
EOH3, 163
EOH3 operation example, 177, 178
EOV, 180, 183
EOV example, 181
EPID, 70
Equation (EQL), 66
Euler's number, 129
EVC function, 67
Event Counter (EVC), 67
Examples, 246
 attenuator, 248
 average value calculation, 249
 floating limits and alarm suppression, 253
 operating pump switchover, 259
 optimized start/stop, 263
 positioning signal limitation, 264
Existing formula, 130
Exponential, 67
Extended Function Modules (XFM), 68
Extrapolation algorithm, 97

F

Factorial, 68
 File Manager window, 277
 Fixed applications (XFM), 68
 Fixed Off Times, 50
 Floating Limits and Alarm Suppression example, 253
 FLOW, 74
 Flow Calculation (FLOW), 74
 Formula entry procedure, 127
 Formula example, 124
 Formula names, 124
 Formulas used in PID controller, 191
 Freeze Time function, 101
 Function hierarchy, 130

G

Global receptor point, 236

H

H,X, 118
 HC (Excel Web), 114
 HCA, 115
 HCA operation, 116
 Heating Curve with Adaptation (HCA), 115
 Heating optimization
 with room sensor, 156, 171
 without room sensor, 153
 Heating System Off Time Calculation, 52
 Heating/Cooling System Off Time Calculation, 53
 Humidity and Enthalpy (H,X), 118
 Hysteresis, 44

I

Ideal Curve algorithm, 96
 Inaccessible parameters, 208
 INT, 131
 Integral Function (INT), 131
 Integrated controller, 189
 Intermittent operation, 48
 Introduction, 9

J

J-K flip-flop (Eagle), 121

L

Last Value (Eagle), 121
 Lead Lag, 77
 Limit (Excel Web), 122
 LIN, 133
 LIN example, 134
 Linear converter (Eagle), 122
 Linear Equation (LIN), 133
 Ln, 123, 143
 Logarithm function, 129
 Logic Counter, 123

M

MAT Editor, 123
 Mathematical Editor (MAT), 123
 MAX, 137
 Maximum (MAX), 137
 Merge (Excel Web), 138
 MIN, 139
 Minimum (MIN), 139
 Modulo, 140
 Monoflop (Excel Web), 140
 Multiplication, 142
 Multi-Switch In, 141
 Multi-Switch Out, 141

N

Negate, 142
 Negative number, 128
 Negative values, 222
 Next Schedule (Eagle), 142
 Night Purge (NIPU), 143
 Night Purge example, 146
 NIPU, 143
 NIPU and DUC operation, 50, 146
 NOT, 146
 Notepad procedure, 277

O

Odd Parity, 147
 Off Time Calculation, 51
 On-Board DI, 147
 On-Board DO, 147, 148
 Operating Pump Switchover example, 259
 Optimization
 with room sensor, 149, 163
 without room sensor, 149, 163
 Optimized shutdown in cooling mode, 187
 Optimized shutdown in heating mode, 184
 Optimized Start/Stop example, 263
 Optimized start-up in cooling mode, 185
 Optimized start-up in heating mode, 183
 Optimum Start/Stop (EOH), 149
 Optimum Start/Stop (EOH3), 163
 Optimum Start/Stop Energy Optimized Ventilation (EOV), 180
 Optimum stop period, 163
 OR, 189
 Output highest value, 137
 Output lowest value, 139

P

P controller, 193
 Parameter availability, 222
 Parameter list description, 275
 Parameter modifications, 100
 PD controller, 194
 PDS, 118
 PI controller, 194
 PID, 190
 PID controller parameter, 194
 PID operation, 195
 PID Plus, 197

PID Plus algorithm, 200
 PID Plus Gains, 200
 PID schematic, 191
 PID with ECO, 196
 POL, 135
 Polynomial Equation (POL), 135
 Positioning Signal Limitation example, 264
 Power Demand Control XFM, 78
 Power Limit Setpoint, 101
 Precondition rooms, 143
 Priority groups and their switching behavior, 92
 Produce setpoint, 221
 Proportional output, 203
 Proportional-Integral-Derivative controller (PID controller), 190
 Proportional-Integral-Derivative controller (PID Plus), 197

R

RAMP, 203
 RAMP example, 207
 Random, 203
 Ratio, 84
 Ratio (RAMP), 203
 Read (RIA), 209
 Read Global Reg. (Eagle), 207
 Read one to five attributes, 209
 Read Priority (Eagle), 208
 Read Priority Value (Eagle), 208
 Reference variable, 190
 Register counted values, 67
 Reset Timer (Excel Web), 212
 Residual heat in a building, 149, 163
 Reverse acting example, 218
 Reverse PID operation, 196
 Reverse vs direct acting, 195
 Reverse-acting controller, 196
 RIA, 209
 RIA attributes table, 211
 RIA operation diagram, 210
 RM functions, 107
 room temperature control, 171
 Round, 212
 Round down, 213
 Round up, 213
 RS flip-flop, 213
 Rules of formula calculation, 130

S

Scale changes, 206
 SEQ operator, 214
 Sequence (SEQ), 214
 Sequence from one to three analog outputs, 214
 Sequencer example, 220
 SET (Excel Web), 222
 Setback operation, 153
 Setpoint adjustments, 267
 Setpoint Reset example, 29
 Setpoints to maintain predetermined comfort band, 238
 Shape variation in value, 203
 Shed/restore value, 99
 Sinus, 223
 Sliding Window algorithm, 93
 Split, 223

SQRT function, 129
 Square Root, 224
 Start/stop ventilation and air conditioning, 143
 Starting/stopping the air conditioning, 180
 Starting/stopping the heating, 149, 163
 Startup user address, 278
 Subtract (DIF), 225
 Sum multiple analog input values, 22
 SWI control icon, 24
 Switch an analog value, 24
 Switch HVAC systems on and off, 48
 Switching Table, 226
 Switch-on wait time, 101
 System regulation, 270

T

Tangens, 227
 Taylor series, 129
 Temperature differentials, 9
 Time Counter (Excel Web), 228
 Time program optimization, 189
 Time program preparation, 189
 Time program switch point, 189
 Time Value (Excel Web), 228
 Totalizer Input Reset, 103
 Totalizer XFM, 85
 Transfer a value, 39
 Trend Buffer Control, 272
 Trend logging information, 235
 Truncate, 229
 Tuncos (Excel Web), 229
 TW linear characteristic, 269

U

Up-Down Ramp, 87

V

Value Ramp (Excel Web), 229
 Value Ramp2 (Eagle), 231
 Variable time preheat, 156, 173

W

Weight values of sensors, 134
 WIA, 233
 WIA and global points, 236
 WIDO (Excel Web), 231
 Write (WIA), 233
 Write Global Reg. (Eagle), 231
 Write Priority (Eagle), 232
 Write value to attribute, 233

X

X root Y, 237
 X^2 , 237
 X^Y , 238
 XFM, 68
 XFM 35 algorithms, 93
 XFM 35 description, 88
 XFM 36-1 description, 103

XFM 36-1 general functions, 108
XFM 36-1 Priority Group assignment, 109
XFM 36-1/R Rotational Load Switching, 112
XFM 36-1/S Sequential Load Switching, 110
XFM 36-1/S/R Switching Behavior, 109
XFMs in custom control strategies, 69
XOR Table, 238

Y

Year-round compensated space setpoint, 207

Z

ZEB, 238
ZEB Cooling operation, 243
ZEB Dehumidification, 244
ZEB example, 245
ZEB Heating operation, 243
ZEB Mixed Air operation, 242
ZEB operation, 241
Zero Energy Band (ZEB), 238

Manufactured for and on behalf of the Environmental and Energy Solutions Division of Honeywell Technologies Sàrl, Rolle, Z.A. La Pièce 16, Switzerland by its Authorized Representative

CentraLine
Honeywell GmbH
Böblinger Strasse 17
71101 Schönaich, Germany
Phone +49 (0) 7031 637 845
Fax +49 (0) 7031 637 740
info@centraline.com
www.centraline.com

Subject to change without notice
EN2Z-0940GE51 R0518



by Honeywell